FUNDAMENTALS OF ACADEMIC ENGLISH

KPDS, ÜDS, TOEFL ve Yeterlik Sınavları için Kaynak Kitap

Cesur ÖZTÜRK

2. Baskı

Tamer SARI
PAÜ - 02D

© 2000 Cesur Öztürk

Her hakkı mahfuzdur. Bu kitap yazarından izin almadan basılamaz, çoğaltılamaz ve bilgisayar ortamında tutulamaz.

İkinci Baskı 2001

ISBN 975 - 8506 01 - 3

Basıldığı yer: Feryal Matbaası
İvedik Sanayi Bölgesi
Matbaacılar Sitesi
570. Sokak No: 4
Ankara

Telefon: (0312) 395 22 37 — (0312) 395 22 38

Yayınevi: Hacettepe-Taş Kitapçılık Ltd. Şirketi
Sağlık Sokak 19/A
06410 Sıhhiye - Ankara

Telefon: 0312 431 06 91 — 0312 434 35 61
Fax: 0312 431 15 43

Kapak tasarımı: Turgay Arık

CONTENTS

Önsöz xii
Kısaltmalar xv

CHAPTER 1 1

Nouns and Noun Phrases—Adlar ve Ad Öbekleri 1
I. İngilizce'de Ad Öbekleri 2
II. Ad Öbeklerinin Çeşitleri 6
III. Adların ve Ad Öbeklerinin Görevleri 7
IV. Özne, Nesne ve Tümlece Toplu Bakış 9
V. Sayılabilir ve Sayılmayan Adlar—Countable and Uncountable Nouns 10
Important Countable Nouns 14
Important Uncountable Nouns

CHAPTER 2 17

Verbs and Verb Patterns 17
I. Fiillerin Genel Özellikleri 17
A. Fiil Çeşitleri 17
B. Cümle Kalıpları 26
List of Important Transitive Verbs 35
Türkçe- İngilizce Önemli Geçişli ve Geçişsiz Fiiller Listesi 42
Bazı Türkçe Fiillerin İngilizce Karşılıkları 48
II. Değişik Kalıplarda Kullanılabilen Fiiller 52
III. Uses of Transitive Verbs in the Passive Voice, Noun Clauses and Adjective Clauses 52
A. Passive Voice 52
B. Noun Clauses 53
C. Adjectival Clauses 57
Test on Verb Patterns 59
Test on Transitive Verbs

CHAPTER 3 61

Determiners—Belirleyiciler 61
I. Quantifiers-Miktar Bildiren Belirleyiciler/Belgisiz Sıfatlar 61
A. Sayılabilir Adlarla Kullanılan Belirleyiciler 63
B. Sayılmayan Adlarla Kullanılan Belirleyiciler 65
C. Hem Sayılabilir Hem de Sayılmayan Adlarla Kullanılan Belirleyiciler 68
II. Possessive Adjectives—İyelik Sıfatları 68
III. Demonstratives—İşaret Sıfatları *'This, That, These, Those'* 69
IV. Articles/Tanımlıklar: *A, An, The* 69
A. Sayılabilir Adlar 69
B. Sayılmayan Adlar

V. Predeterminers—Ön Belirleyiciler 70
VI. Other Determiners—Diğer Belirleyiciler 70
A. Each 71
B. Either and Neither 72
C. Enough 74
D. Other 74
E. Another 76
F. Every 77
Test on Determiners 79

CHAPTER 4 82

Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives 82
I. Personal Pronouns, Possessive Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives 82
A. Subject and Object Pronouns 82
B. Possessive Adjectives 83
C. Possessive Pronouns 83
Mini Test on Possessive Adjectives and Possessive Pronouns 88
D. Reflexive Pronouns'Dönüşlü Zamirler': myself, yourself, himself, herself, etc. 88
II. Impersonal Pronoun 'One' 91
III. Indefinite Pronouns—Belgisiz Zamirler 91
IV. Quantity Pronouns 97
V. Demonstrative Pronouns—İşaret Zamirleri 'This, That, These, Those' 98
Test on Determiners and Indefinite Pronouns 99

CHAPTER 5 102

Tenses—Zamanlar 102
I. Zamanların Özellikleri 102
A. The Present Continuous Tense 102
B. The Simple Present Tense 105
C. The Simple Past Tense 106
D. The Past Continuous Tense 108
E. The Present Perfect Tense 110
F. The Present Perfect Continuous Tense 114
G. The Future Tense 115
H. The Future Continuous Tense 119
I. The Future Perfect Tense 119
J. The Future Perfect Continuous Tense 121
K. The Past Perfect Tense 121
L. The Past Perfect Continuous Tense 123

I have had the opportunity to examine Cesur Öztürk's *Fundamentals of Academic English* in detail, and have no hesitation whatsoever about recommending it to serious students, who will find it provides them with a comprehensive treatment of the intricacies of the English language. A wealth of examples and comprehensible explanations contribute to its usefulness for those preparing for examinations as well as for those who wish to raise the level of sophistication of their English.

Joshua Bear, Ph. D.
Associate Professor of English
Middle East Technical University

Fundamentals of Academic English adlı bu kitap aramızdan vakitsiz ayrılan ve böyle bir kitabı çok istediği halde bitişini göremeyen Hacettepe Taş Yayınevinin sahibi ve kurucusu değerli insan **Salih Erkan**'a adanmıştır.

II. Zaman Uyumu 124
1. KALIP
A. Adverbial Clauses 124
B. Adjective Clauses 125
C. Noun Clauses 126
2. KALIP 126
Adverbial Clauses 126
3. KALIP 128
A. Adverbial Clauses 128
B. Noun Clauses 129
C. Adjective Clauses 130
D. Coordinate Clauses 130
Test on Tenses 131

CHAPTER 6 137

Modal Auxiliaries and Similar Words 137
CAN 137
MAY 138
SHOULD 139
SHALL 140
COULD 141
MIGHT 143
WOULD 143
OUGHT TO 144
WILL 144
MUST 145
HAVE TO 145
HAVE GOT TO 146
HAD BETTER 146
NEEDN'T 146
USED TO 147
DAREN'T 148
WOULD RATHER-WOULD SOONER-WOULD JUST AS SOON 148
BE ABLE TO 151
BE SUPPOSED TO 151
Test on Modal Auxiliaries 152

Perfect Infinitives—Modals Used For Past Time 155
SHOULD + HAVE + Past Participle/OUGHT TO + HAVE + Past Participle 155
COULD HAVE + Past Participle 156
COULD NOT HAVE + V3 157
CAN'T HAVE + Past Participle 158
MUST HAVE + Past Participle 158
MAY HAVE+Past Participle 159
MIGHT HAVE + Past Participle 160
NEEDN'T HAVE + Past Participle 161
WOULD RATHER + HAVE + Past Participle 161
Test on Perfect Infinitives 162

CHAPTER 7 **164**

The Passive Voice—Edilgen Çatı 164

I. Edilgen Yapının Kullanıldığı Durumlar 164
II. Edilgen Cümle Kalıpları 165
III. Passive Voice in Reduced Clauses 177
A. Adjective Clauses 177
B. Adverbial Clauses 179
Test on the Passive and Active Voice 2 180
Test on the Passive and Active Voice 2 181

CHAPTER 8 **184**

The Causative Form—Ettirgenlik 184
Test on the Causative Form 187

CHAPTER 9 **189**

Gerunds and Infinitives—Ad Eylemler ve Mastarlar 189
I. Gerunds—Ad Eylemler 189
A. Özne—Gerund as Subject of a Sentence 189
B. Nesne—Gerund as Object of a Sentence 190
C. Tümleç—Gerund as Subject Complement 193
D. Açıklayıcı—Appositive 193
E. İlgecin Nesnesi—Object of a Preposition 193
F. İyelik Biçiminden Sonra 194
G. The + Ving + of 194
H. Perfect Forms of Gerunds 195
I. Passive Forms of Gerunds 195
II. Infinitives—Mastarlar 195
A. Ad gibi Kullanılan Mastarlar 196
Verbs Followed By a (Pro) Noun + an Infinitive
B. Mastarın Sıfat Olarak Kullanılması 200
C. Verbs Which Take Both Gerunds and Infinitives with No Change in Meaning 201
D. Mastarların Zarf Olarak (... mek için anlamında) Kullanımı 202
E. Mastar Alan Önemli Yapılar 203
III. To Infinitive (Mastar) veya Gerund (Ad) Almasına Bağlı Olarak Anlam Değiştiren Filler 210
Test on Gerunds and Infinitives 216

CHAPTER 10 **222**

Adjectives—Sıfatlar 222
I. Sıfatların Özellikleri 222
II. Sıfatların Dereceleri 222

A. Eşitlik Derecesi/Equal Degree 222
B. Üstünlük Derecesi/Comparative Form 223
C. En Üstünlük Derecesi/Superlative Form 227
III. Sıfatların Kalıpları 229
IV. Sıfatlardan Önce ve Sonra Kullanılan Önemli Yapılar 233
A. Sıfatlardan Önce Kullanılan Önemli Yapılar 233
B. Sıfatlardan Sonra Kullanılan Önemli Yapılar 234
V. Present Participle versus Past Participle Used Adjectivally 239
A. Present Participle/-ING Participle Used Adjectivally 239
B. Past Participles/V3 240
C. Present Participle versus Past Participle 241
VI. Sıfatların Çeşitleri 242
A. Bağ fiilden sonra kullanılan sıfatlar 242
B. Adlardan önce kullanılan sıfatlar 243
C. Anlamları konumlarına göre değişen sıfatlar 243
D. *The* alarak ad öbeği gibi kullanılan sıfatlar 244
E. Adlardan sonra gelen sıfatlar 244
Important Adjectives Used in Academic Texts 245

CHAPTER 11 **251**

Adverbs— Zarflar 251
I. Tüm cümleyi niteleyen zarflar 251
II. Hal zarfları 252
III. Kısıtlayıcı zarflar 253
IV. Sıklık zarfları 254
V. Bakımından anlamına gelen zarflar 254
VI. Pekiştiriciler 256
VII. Diğer Zarflar 263
VIII. Equal, Comparative and Superlative Degree Forms 265
IX. Zarflarla Kullanılan Önemli Yapılar 266
Anlamca Önemli Diğer Zarflar 267
Test on Adjectives and Adverbs 269

CHAPTER 12 272

Adjective Clauses 272
I. Defining Relative Clauses 273
A. Relative Pronoun as the Subject of the Relative Clause 273
B. Relative Pronoun as the Object of the Relative Clause 275
C. Possessive Form (İyelik Şekli) 277
D. Time (Zaman Bildiren Ad Öbeklerinin Tanımı) 277
E. Place (Yer Bildiren Ad Öbeklerinin Tanımı) 278
F. Reason (Neden bildiren sıfat tamlamaları) 279
G. Variations in Defining Relative Clauses 279

II. Non-Defining Relative Clauses 282
A. Kullanıldığı Yerler 282
B. Variations in Non-Defining Clauses 284
III. Prepositional Relative Clauses 286
IV. Reduction of Relative Clauses 287
A. Relative Pronoun in Subject Position 287
B. Relative Pronoun in Object Position 290
C. Reduction of Relative Clauses with Infinitives 290
D. "*With*" ile Kısaltma 292
V. Reduced Clauses-Summary 293
Test on Adjective Clauses 304

CHAPTER 13 **308**

Noun Clauses—Ad Cümlecikleri 308
I. Markers of Noun Clauses 308
II. Noun Clauses Derived from Statements 308
A. Nesne Konumunda/Fiilerden Sonra Gelen That Cümlecikleri 309
B. Tümleç Olarak Kullanılan Sıfatları İzleyen That Cümlecikleri 316
C. Özne Konumundaki *That* Cümleciği 317
D. Tümleç Olarak Kullanılan *That* Cümleciği 319
E. Açıklama Amacıyla Kullanılan *That* Cümleciği 321
F. The Subjunctive Form in Noun Clauses 323
G. *That* Cümleciklerinde Zaman Uyumu 325
III. Noun Clauses Derived from Yes-No Questions 329
A. *Whether* ve *If* Cümleciklerinin Oluşumu 329
B. *Whether* ve *If* Cümleciklerinin Nesne Konumunda Kullanılmaları 329
C. *Whether* ve *If* Cümleciklerinin Sıfatlardan Sonra Tümleç Olarak Kullanılması 331
D. Özne Konumundaki *Whether* Cümleciği 331
E. Tümleç Konumundaki *Whether* Cümleciği 333
F. Açıklayıcı *Whether* Cümleciği 334
G. İlgeçten Sonra Gelen *Whether* Cümleciği 334
IV. Noun Clauses Derived from WH Questions 334
A. Özne, Nesne ve Tümleç Olarak Kullanılan Bağlaçlar 335
B. Nesne Konumunda Kullanılan ve Soru Zamirleriyle Oluşturulan Diğer Ad Cümlecikleri 337
C. Cümlenin Öznesi Olarak Kullanılan ve Soru Zamirleriyle Oluşturulan Ad Cümlecikleri 338
D. Özne Konumundaki Ad Cümleciğinden Sonra Gelen Yapılar 341
E. Cümlenin Tümleci Olarak Kullanılan ve Soru Zamirleriyle Oluşturulan Ad Cümlecikleri 342
F. Tümleç Olarak Kullanılan Sıfattan Sonra Gelen Ad Cümlecikleri 343
G. İlgeçten Sonra Gelen Ad Cümleciği 343
H. Açıklama Amacıyla Getirilebilecek *WH*'li Ad Cümlecikleri 343
I. *Object Complement* (Nesneyi Tamamlayan Tümleç) Olarak Kullanılan Ad Cümlecikleri 344

V. Reduction of Noun Clauses 344
A. That Clauses 344
B. Reduction of WH Clauses 349
VI. Özne Konumundaki Ad Cümleciği Yerine Boş Özne Olarak *IT* Kullanılması 351
VII. Noun Clause versus Relative Clause 352
Special Note 354
Test on Noun Clauses 359

CHAPTER 14 **362**

Wish Clauses 362
Test on Wish Clauses 364

CHAPTER 15 **365**

Conditions—Koşul Cümlecikleri 365
I. If Clauses 365
II. Unless Clauses 375
Test on Conditions 377

CHAPTER 16 **379**

Adverbial Clauses—Zarf Cümlecikleri 379
I. Types of Adverbial Clauses 379
A. TIME 379
B. PLACE 382
C. REASON 382
D. CONCESSIVE CONTRAST 384
E. DIRECT CONTRAST 388
F. RESULT 389
G. PURPOSE 392
H. PROPORTION/DEGREE 394
I. MANNER 395
J. COMPARISON 397
K. CONDITION 399
L. EXCEPTION 402
SPECIAL NOTE 402
II. Reduction of Adverbial Clauses 408
Test on Adverbial Clauses 418

CHAPTER 17 **422**

-EVER Words 422
A. *EVER*'li Yapıların Anlamı 422
B. *EVER*'li Yapıların Ad Cümleciklerinde Kullanımı 422
C. *EVER*'li Yapıların Zarf Cümleciklerinde Kullanımı 426
Test on *-EVER WORDS* 431

CHAPTER 18 **432**

Participles—Ortaçlar ve Ulaçlar 432
I. Adjectival Participles—Ortaçlar 432
A. Present Participle/-ING Participle 432
B. Perfect Participle 433
C. Past Participle 433
II. Adverbial Participles—Ulaçlar 434
A. The Present Participle/ -ING Participle 434
B. Past Participle 438
C. Perfect Participle 440
III. Position of the Participial Clause (Ulaç Cümleciğinin Konumu) 442
Test on Participles 447

CHAPTER 19 **449**

Special Difficulties 449
I. Nominal and Clausal Substitution 449
A. That 449
B. Those 450
C. One 450
D. Ones 450
E. This 451
F. These 451
G. So 453
H. The former... the latter... 455
II. Auxiliary 456
A. and... too/and... so 456
B. and ... either.../and ... neither 457
C. But 458
III. Question Tags "Değil mi?" 460
IV. It 464
V. There 467
VI. Inversion—Devrik Yapı 471
VII. Correlative Conjunctions 476
VIII. Structural Paralellism—Paralel Yapılar 479
IX. Subject-Verb Agreement 481
A. Daima Tekil Olan Adlar 481
B. Daima Çoğul Olan Adlar 482
C. Hem Tekil Hem de Çoğul Olarak Kullanılan Adlar 482
D. Sayılmayan İki Adın Özne Olarak Kullanımı 483
E. Özne-Yüklem Uyumuyla İlgili Ek Bilgiler 484
F. The Rule of Proximity (Yakınlık Kuralı) 486
X. By, Until, As far as, Up to, From... to, From... through 489
XI. Mastarla Kısaltma 491

CHAPTER 20 493

Logical Relations 493

I. Coordinators 493

II. Subordinators 493

III. Transitions/Sentence Connectors 509

A. Addition " Ek Bilgi Sunma" 509

B. Enumeration/Listing "Fikirleri Liste Halinde Sıralama" 509

C. Concessive Contrast "Beklenmedik veya şaşırtıcı sonucun yol açtığı zıtlık" 511

D. Direct Contrast"Doğrudan zıtlık" 512

E. Result "Sonuç" 513

F. Similarity 514

G. Emphasis-Intensification "Vurgulama-Pekiştirme" 515

H. Explanation "Açıklama" 516

I. Refutation " Yalanlama" 516

J. Transition: "Geçiş" 517

K. Exemplification: "Örneklendirme" 517

L. Correction: "Düzeltme" 518

M. Reformulation:"Değişik İfade" 519

N. Alternative: "Seçenek" 519

O. Warning: " Uyarı" 519

P. Particularization:"Belirginleştirme" 519

R. Conclusion/Summary : "Sonuç"/ "Özet" 520

S. Time 520

T. Other Transitionals 521

IV. Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases—İlgeçler ve İlgeç Öbekleri 521

V. Anlamsal İlişkilere Toplu Bir Bakış 532

A. Cause- Effect

B. Concessive Contrast (Unexpected Result)

C. Direct Contrast

D Result

Test on Sentence Connectors/Transition Words 538

Test on Logical Relations 539

CHAPTER 21 543

Prepositions, Prepositional Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions 543

CHAPTER 22 590

Reported Speech (Indirect Speech)—Dolaylı Anlatım 590

I. Şahıs Değişiklikleri 590

II. Zarf Değişiklikleri 590

III. Olumlu ve Olumsuz Cümlelerde Zaman Değişiklikleri 591

IV. Kiplikler (Modals) 591
V. Dolaylı Anlatımdaki Soru Cümleleri 593
VI. Commands/Requests/Suggestions—Emirler/Ricalar/Öneriler 594
VII. Introductory Verbs 595
VIII. Reporting a Dialogue or Conversation 596

CHAPTER 23 **598**

Sentence Variety 598
I. Cümle Çeşitleri 598
A. Basit cümle 598
B. Bileşik Cümle 599
C. Karmaşık Cümle **600**
D. Bileşik-Karmaşık Cümleler 600
II. Cümlenin Başlangıcı 600
A. Adverbs 602
B. Prepositional Phrases in Initial Position 605
C. Adverbial Clauses in Initial Position 607
D. Participles 609
E. Infinitive Phrases
III. Özne Konumundaki Ad Öbeğiyle Yüklem Arasına GirenYapılar 609
A. Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases 609
B. Adverbial Clauses 610
C. Participles 612
D. Adjective Phrase 612
E. Noun Phrase 612
IV. Cümlenin Sonuna Gelen Yapılar 612
A. Prepositional Phrases 612
B. Adverbial Clauses 613
C. Participles 615
D. Infinitive of Purpose 614
V. Variations in Relative (Adjective) Clauses 617
Test on Sentence Variety 619

General Grammar Tests 621
General Grammar Test 1 621
General Grammar Test 2 623
General Grammar Test 3 625
General Grammar Test 4 627
General Grammar Test 5 630
General Grammar Test 6 633
General Grammar Test 7 635
General Grammar Test 8 638
General Grammar Test 9 641
General Grammar Test 10 644
General Grammar Test 11 647

General Grammar Test 12 650
General Grammar Test 13 656
General Grammar Test 14 660
General Grammar Test 15 666
General Grammar Test 16 676

KPDS Vocabulary Tests 686
KPDS Vocabulary Test 1 686
KPDS Vocabulary Test 2 688
KPDS Vocabulary Test 3 690

KPDS Vocabulary and Grammar Practice Tests 693
KPDS Vocabulary and Grammar Practice Test 1 693
KPDS Vocabulary and Grammar Practice Test 2 696
KPDS Vocabulary and Grammar Practice Test 3 700
KPDS Vocabulary and Grammar Practice Test 4 703
KPDS Vocabulary and Grammar Practice Test 5 707
KPDS Vocabulary and Grammar Practice Test 6 710
KPDS Vocabulary and Grammar Practice Test 7 714

Appendix 1: Useful Words or Phrases 717
Appendix 2: KPDS Özel Eki 723
ANSWER KEY 733

Önsöz

Fundamentals of Academic English orta derecede İngilizce bilenleri ileri düzeyde metinleri anlayabilir bir duruma getirebilmek için düzenlenen kapsamlı bir başvuru ve test kitabıdır. İngilizce dilbilgisi kurallarının yanısıra önemli İngilizce akademik sözcükleri öğretmek ve test etmeyi hedeflemektedir.

Kitap özellikle güçlük yaratan yapılara ağırlık vermektedir. İngilizce metinlerin anlaşılmasını zorlaştıran her türlü cümlecik düzeyindeki yapılar çok ayrıntılı biçimde kitapta yer almakta ve test edilmektedir. Tüm önemli yapılar değişik bölümlerde farklı örneklerle tekrarlanmaktadır. Kitapta cümle kalıpları önemli akademik sözcüklerle sistematik biçimde desteklenerek kitabı bitirenlere hem İngilizce dilbilgisini hem de önemli sınavlarda başarılı olmak için gerekli olan en can alıcı İngilizce sözcükleri öğrenebilme olanağı sağlanmaktadır.

Kitap tarafımdan yazılarak 1994 yılında yayınlanan ve çok büyük ilgiyle karşılanan *Building Skills for Proficicency* adlı kitabı tamamlar bir biçimde hazırlanarak okuyucuların hizmetine sunulmuştur. Gerekli yerlerde kısa ve özlü biçimde Türkçe açıklama yapılmıştır. Ayrıca verilen İngilizce örneklerin önemli bir bölümünün Türkçe karşılıkları verilmiştir. Böylece kitabı kullananların karşılaşabilecekleri güçlükler azaltılmaya çalışılmıştır.

Uzun bir çalışma ve emek sonucu ortaya çıkarılan bu yapıt, ileri İngilizce'nin önemli özelliklerini öğrenmek isteyen Türk okuru için bir Türk tarafından özel olarak hazırlanan en kapsamlı bir başvuru kitabı olmasının yanısıra TOEFL, KPDS ve COPE ve benzeri İngilizce yeterlik sınavları için içerdiği testlerle önemli bir test hazırlık kitabıdır. Sınavlara hazırlanan üniversite adayları için çok ileri düzeyde sözcükler ve yapılar içermekle birlikte genelde KPDS sınavına paralel olarak düzenlenen Yabancı Dil Sınavına İngilizce'den girecek üniversite adayı öğrencilerin de yararlanabileceği pek çok bilgi kitapta mevcuttur.

Kitabı diğer İngilizce dilbilgisi kitaplarından ayıran en belirgin özellik çok sayıda akademik sözcük örneğini içermesidir. Bu sözcükleri öğrenen kullanıcılar orta ve ileri düzeyde İngilizce dilbilgisi yanında İngilizce akademik metinleri anlamak için gerekli olan anahtar sözcüklerden önemli bölümünü de öğrenmiş olacaklardır. Durumları göreceli olarak zayıf olan okurların yılgınlığa kapılmadan kitabı kullanmaları durumunda başta zor gelen konuların sonradan dönüşümlü olarak tekrarlanması sonucunda pek çok güçlüğün kitabın akışı içinde aşılacağı görülebilir.

Bu kitabı başarıyla tamamlayan okurların *Building Skills for Proficicency* adlı kitabı daha iyi anlayacaklarını ve böylece iki kitaptan elde ettikleri bilgilerle başka kitaplara çok gereksinme duymaksızın her türlü akademik metni fazla zorlanmadan anlayabilmek için yeterli İngilizce bilgisine ulaşacaklarını öngörmekteyim.

İkinci baskıda kitap tümüyle gözden geçirilmiş ve gerekli düzeltmeler yapılmıştır. Kitabın sonuna *"glossary"* adlı bir bölüm eklenerek kitabın özellikle baş tarafında ve ortalarında geçen önemli sözcüklerin İngilizce eşanlamları veya Türkçe karşılıkları verilmiştir. Kitabın diğer bölümlerinde geçen sözcüklerin karşılıklarını bulmak için *Building Skills for Proficiency* adlı kitabımın cevap anahtarında yer alan sözcüklerden veya bir sözlükten yararlanılabilir.

Yapılan kısa eklentilerle ve gözden geçirilmiş yeni biçimiyle kitabın daha güvenilir ve daha yararlı bir kaynak olması sağlanmıştır.

Fundamentals of Academic English'in ilk baskısına gösterilen ilgiden ötürü tüm okurlara teşekkür eder saygılar sunarım.

Ekim, 2001

Building Skills for Proficiency adlı kitabım yayınladıktan sonra kitabın Türkçe açıklama içermemesi nedeniyle Türkçe açıklama içeren ve İngilizce dilbilgisini ayrıntılı biçimde ele alan bir kitap yazmam için gerek Ankara içinden gerekse Ankara dışından yoğun istek aldım. Bu kitabı yazmam için beni sürekli olarak teşvik eden başta çeşitli üniversitelerden akademisyenler olmak üzere, bu konuda güvenlerini her zaman ifade eden ve kitabın hazırlık aşamasında fikirleriyle kitaba katkıda bulunan değerli hocalarım Sayın Mehmet Ali Erkiner ve Dr. Hamit Togay'a ve Atılım Üniversitesinden Sayın Ahmet Güleç'e teşekkür etmeyi bir borç bilirim.

En sıkışık olduğu bir dönemde bile kitabın önemli bir bölümünü okuyarak gerekli düzeltmeleri yapmama olanak sağlıyan değerli arkadaşım ve meslektaşım Sayın Zehra Adıyaman'a içten teşekkürlerimi sunarım.

1960'lı yıllardan beri kendini Türk insanının İngilizce'yi iyi öğrenmesi çabasına adayan ODTÜ Eğitim Fakültesi Yabancı Diller Eğitimi Bölümünden çok değerli bilim adamı Doç. Dr. Joshua Bear'e kitabın çok büyük bir bölümünü okuyarak gerekli bulduğu düzeltmeleri göstermesinin ötesinde örneklerin daha güzel ve anlamlı olması için bizzat önerdiği örnek cümlelerle yaptığı çok önemli katkıları için derin şükran borçluyum. Bu kitabın ulaştığı düzeyde yıllar içinde Sayın Bear'e yönelttiğim ve kendilerinin engin bilgileriyle yanıtını aldığım soruların büyük rolü vardır

Kitapta sunduğum örneklerin önemli bir bölümü çeşitli akademik metinler, İngilizce dilbilgisi ve test kitapları, sözlükler, *TIME* ve *Newsweek* mecmuaları, CNN ve BBC haber yayınları ve sözcük bilgisini artırmaya yönelik çeşitli yayınlardan seçilerek oluşturulmuştur. Bu örnekleri bizzat üreten ve adlarını saymakla bitiremeyeceğim yazarlara teşekkür etmek isterim.

Son olarak ellerinden geldiğince yardımlarını esirgemeyen iki oğlum Eray ve Önay'a ve bana rahat çalışma ortamı hazırlayan eşim Nuray'a teşekkürlerimi bu kitapla ayrıca iletmek isterim.

Kısaltmalar

	İngilizce	Türkçe
adj	adjective	sıfat
adv	adverb	zarf
cf.	compare	karşılaştır
C	Complement	Tümleç
conj	conjunction	bağlaç
D.O.	Direct Object	Nesne
I. O.	Indirect Object	Dolaylı Tümleç
N	noun	ad
NP	noun phrase	ad öbeği (*a good man, the bad weather* gibi)
prep	preposition	ilgeç; edat
pron	pronoun	zamir
sb	somebody	birisi
sth	something	birşey
v	verb	fiil
V1	present form	fiilin present şekli (*go, sit, write, play* gibi)
V3	past participle form	fiilin 3ncü şekli (*written, seen, stolen, gone* gibi)
Ving	gerund pr. participle	Ad eylem, ortaç veya ulaç
vi	intransitive verb	geçişsiz fiil (*come, sleep, walk, swim* gibi)
vt	transitive verb	geçişli fiil (*see, find, clean, paint, eat, drink* gibi)
LV	linking verb	bağ fiil (*be, become, get* gibi)

Chapter 1

Nouns and Noun Phrases—Adlar ve Ad Öbekleri

Adlar ve ad öbekleri cümlede özne, nesne veya tümleç olarak kullanılan ve yüklemle birlikte cümleyi oluşturmada etkin rol oynayan sözcük veya sözcük gruplarıdır. Aşağıdaki örnekler İngilizce cümlelerde ve Türkçe karşılıklarında ad ve ad öbeklerinin işlevlerini göstermektedir.

İngilizce Sözdizimi			**Türkçe** Sözdizimi		
Subject	Verb	Object/ Complement	Özne	Nesne/ Tümleç	Yüklem
Ata	can speak	*English.*	*Ata*	*İngilizce*	konuşabiliyor.
Ece	understands	*my feelings.*	*Ece*	*duygularımı*	anlıyor.
The man	knows	*my father.*	*Adam*	*babamı*	tanıyor.
A lion	looks like	*a cat.*	*Aslan*	*kediye*	benzer.
Alp	has	*an interesting idea.*	*Alp*	*ilginç bir fikre*	sahip.
Berk	likes	*milk.*	*Berk*	*süt*	sever.
Efe	will become	*a teacher.*	*Efe*	*öğretmen*	olacak
Ali	became	*a rich man.*	*Ali*	*zengin bir adam*	oldu.
Ali	has written	*a long article.*	*Ali*	*uzun bir makale*	yazdı.

I. İngilizce'de Ad Öbekleri

İngilizce'de *noun phrase(NP)* olarak bilinen ad öbeği aşağıdaki formülde gösterilen ögelerden oluşur:

NP → Determiner+Adjective+Noun (Belirleyici+ Sıfat+Ad)

1a. *A beautiful girl* is singing *a nice song.* *Güzel bir kız hoş bir şarkı* söylüyor.

1b. *A used car* is cheaper than *a new one.* *Kullanılmış araba yenisinden* daha ucuzdur.

1c. *The crying baby* is hungry. *Ağlayan bebek* açtır.

2. *An old man* cannot walk easily. *Yaşlı bir adam* kolayca yürüyemez.

3. *The weather* is very cold today. *Hava* bugün çok soğuk.

4. *Many people* are in need of *help.* *Pek çok insan yardıma* gereksinme duyuyor.

- İngilizce'de tek bir ad veya zamir de "noun phrase"— NP olarak kabul edilir:

5. *Life* is interesting.	*Yaşam* ilginçtir.
6. *My friend* has helped *me* a lot.	*Arkadaşım bana* çok yardım etti.
7. *Tea and coffee* are *hot beverages.*	*Çay ve kahve sıcak içecek*lerdir.
8. *Water* is indispensable to *life.*	*Su yaşam* için elzemdir.
9. *She* knows *many influential politicians.*	*O pek çok nüfuzlu politikacı* tanıyor.

- Ad öbeği bir ilgeç(preposition)vasıtasıyla başka bir ad öbeğiyle birleşerek daha uzun bir ad öbeği oluşturabilir. Ad öbeğine eklenen ilgeç öbeği(prepositional phrase) bir sıfat cümleciğinin kısaltılmış şekli olabilir:

10. *Language* is *a means **of** communication.*	*Dil bir iletişim aracı*dır.
11. *The woman **in** a red dress* is *my neighbor.*	*Kırmızı elbiseli kadın komşum*dur.
12. *The population **of** our city* has reached 900,000.	*Şehrimizin nüfusu* 900 bine ulaştı.
13. *The woman **with** green eyes* was very beautiful indeed.	*Yeşil gözlü kadın* gerçekten çok güzeldi.
14. *The negotiations **on** the future of the island* resume in Paris today.	*Adanın geleceği üzerindeki görüşmeler* bugün *Paris*'te yeniden başlıyor.
15. *The girl **from** Istanbul* is *the best student in our class.*	*Istanbul'lu kız sınıfımızın en iyi öğrencisi*dir.

- Bazan bir veya birden fazla ad niteleyici olarak başka bir adın önüne gelebilir:

16. *The new traffic regulations* are to go into effect as of January 1.	*Yeni trafik kuralları* 1 Ocaktan itibaren yürürlüğe girecek.
17. *He* was nominated for *the Nobel Peace Prize.*	*Nobel Barış Ödülü'ne* aday gösterildi.

II. Ad Öbeklerinin Çeşitleri

• Ad öbeği(*NP*) değişik biçimlerde karşımıza çıkabilir. Örneğin bir ad eylem (*gerund*), mastar (*infinitive*), ve ad cümleciği (*noun clause*) ad öbeği kapsamındadır. Bir ad öbeğiyle birlikte önünde yer alan sıfat görevindeki yan cümlecik de (*NP+ Adjective Clause*) genişletilmiş bir ad öbeği olarak düşünülmelidir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

A. Ad Eylem (*Gerund*)

18.	*Acquiring a skill* entails constant practice.	*Bir beceri kazanma* sürekli alıştırma gerektirir.
19.	*Writing* requires consistent practice.	*Yazma* düzenli alıştırma gerektirir.
20.	*Learning a foreign language* is useful for young people.	Gençler için *yabancı dil öğrenme* yararlıdır.
21.	The problem is *eliminating bribery.*	Sorun *rüşveti ortadan kaldırmaktır.*
22.	She objects to *working overtime.*	*Mesai dışında çalışmaya* karşı çıkıyor.
23.	He resents *being kept waiting*	*Bekletilmeye* içerliyor.
24.	He quit *smoking* a long time ago.	Uzun zaman önce *sigara içmeyi* bıraktı.

B. Mastar(*Infinitive*)

25.	*To overcome these obstacles* will take time.	*Bu engelleri aşmak* zaman alacak.
26.	*To be praised by the teacher* is important	*Öğretmen tarafından övülmek* önemlidir.
27.	He *endeavored to attain* his goal.	Amacına *ulaşmaya çaba gösterdi.*
28.	He *deserves to be punished.*	*Cezalandırılmayı hakkediyor.*
29.	Our aim is *to establish better relations with our neighbors.*	Amacımız komşularımızla *iyi ilişkiler kurmaktır.*
30.	Their main task is *to curb violence.*	Onların asıl görevi *şiddeti dizginlemektir.*

C. Ad Cümleciği (*Noun Clause)*

31.	He maintains *that he is innocent.*	*Suçsuz olduğunu* iddia ediyor.
32.	She is confident *that she will get what she wants.*	*İstediğini elde edeceğinden* emin.
33.	*The fact that he failed the exam* disappointed him.	*Sınavda başarısız olması* onu düş kırıklığına uğrattı.

34a. There are concerns *that there may be a severe famine.* — *Ciddi yiyecek kıtlığı olabileceği* kaygıları var.

34b. He is of *the opinion that there will always be rich and poor in society.* — *Toplumda her zaman zengin ve fakirlerin olacağı görüşündedir.*

35. I don't know *whether(if) he will resign or not.* — *Onun istifa edip etmeyeceğini* bilmiyorum.

36a. *Whether he will resign from his post* is uncertain. — *Görevinden istifa edip etmeyeceği* belirsiz.

36b. *Whether he will be re-elected* remains to be seen. — *Tekrar seçilip seçilmeyeceğini* zaman gösterecek.

37. *Whoever wins the race* will get the prize. — *Yarışı (her) kim kazanırsa* ödülü alacak.

38. You can do *whatever you like.* — *Her ne istiyorsan* yapabilirsin.

D. Sıfat Tamlaması (*NP+ Adjective Clause*)

39. *The woman who is talking to Aynur* is my aunt. — *Aynur'la konuşan kadın* teyzemdir.

40. He's not *the sort of person who'd do a thing like that.* — *Böyle bir şey yapacak tipte bir kişi* değil.

41. I've never met anyone *who can speak as fast as you can.* — *Senin kadar hızlı konuşabilen* biriyle hiç karşılaşmadım.

42. *Those who do not conform to rules* should be punished. — *Kurallara uymayanlar* cezalandırılmalıdır.

43. *The student whose article was published in Forum* has won the admiration of many professors. — *Makalesi Forum'da yayınlanan öğrenci* pek çok profesörün takdirini kazandı.

44. *A lot of artists whose work is unpopular while they are alive* become famous after their death — *Sağken eserleri popüler olmayan pek çok sanatkar ölümlerinden sonra üne kavuşmaktadır.*

45. *A car which keeps breaking down* is no use to anyone. — *İkidebir bozulan arabanın* kimseye yararı yok.

46. *The car, which was later found abandoned,* was identified as *the one which had been used in the robbery.* — *Sonradan terkedilmiş olarak bulunan arabanın soygunda kullanılmış araba olduğu* belirlendi.

47. Istanbul is *a place where the East meets the West.* — Istanbul *Doğu'nun Batı'yla buluştuğu bir yer*dir.

48 Sunday is *the day when many people rest at home.* — Pazar *pek çok kişinin evde dinlendiği gündür.*

49. There is no single reason *why individuals join groups.* — *Bireylerin gruplara katılmalarının* tek nedeni yok.

50a. *Ayla Arman, who is a school teacher, has won the first prize, which is a trip to Europe.*
50b. *Ayla Arman, a school teacher, has won the first prize, a trip to Europe.* — *Bir öğretmen olan Ayla Arman Avrupa gezisi olan birincilik ödülünü kazandı.*

51a There are emotional stresses *which are peculiar to old age.*
51b. There are emotional stresses *peculiar to old age.* — *Yaşlılığa özgü* duygusal stresler var.

52a. *The woman who(m) John spoke to* was his neighbor.
52b. *The woman John spoke to was* his neighbor. — *John'ın konuştuğu kadın* komşusuydu.

53a. *The one thing that you need* is patience.
53b. *The one thing you need* is patience. — *İhtiyaç duyduğun tek şey* sabırdır.

54a. Foods *which contain sugar* cause tooth decay.
54b. Foods *containing sugar* cause tooth decay. — *Şeker içeren yiyecekler* diş çürümesine neden olur.

55a. Organizations are made up of individuals *who work together* to achieve some goals.

55b. Organizations are made up of individuals *working together* to achieve some goals. — Örgütler bazı hedeflere ulaşmak için *birlikte çalışan bireylerden* oluşur.

56a. *Stars which are seen at night* are not the only stars in the sky.
56b. *Stars seen at night* are not the only stars in the sky. — *Geceleyin görülen yıldızlar* gökyüzündeki tüm yıldızlar değildir.

57a.	This is the most comprehensive survey *which has ever been conducted*	Bu şimdiye kadar *yapılan* en kapsamlı araştırmadır.
57b.	This is the most comprehensive survey *ever conducted*	
58a.	The library is *the place where you can find information about your topic.*	Kütüphane *konunla ilgili bilgiyi bulabileceğin yerdir.*
58b.	The library is *the place to find information about your topic.*	
59a.	Dr. Mc Clintoc was *the first woman who won the Nobel Prize for medicine alone.*	Dr. Mc Clintoc *Nobel Tıp Ödülünü tek başına ilk kazanan kadındı.*
59b.	Dr. Mc Clintoc was *the first woman to win the Nobel Prize for medicine alone .*	
60a.	He's the last student leader *who was released from prison.*	*Hapisten salıverilen* son öğrenci lideridir.
60b.	He's the last student leader *to be released from prison.*	
61a.	I'm hungry, but I haven't got *anything that I can eat.*	Açım, ancak *yiyecek bir şeyim* yok.
61b.	I'm hungry, but I haven't got *anything to eat.*	
62a.	I have two children *whom I must bring up.*	*Büyütecek* iki çocuğum var.
62b.	I have two children *to bring up.*	
63a.	The unknown is always something *that should be feared.*	Bilinmeyen her zaman *korkulacak* şeydir.
63b.	The unknown is always something *to be feared.*	

III. Adların ve Ad Öbeklerinin Görevleri

Daha önce belirtildiği gibi adlar cümlede özne (*subject*), nesne (*object*) ve tümleç (*complement*) olarak kullanılabilir;

A. Özne: Belirli bir eylemi yapan ad öbeği

1. *My nextdoor neighbor* is a kind man.

2. *My nextdoor neighbor* works as teacher in a secondary school.

B. **Nesne**: Geçişli fiilleri (*like, see, explain, enjoy, understand, know* gibi) izleyen ad ve ad öbeği cümlenin nesnesi olur.

3. I'll call *my nextdoor neighbor.*

4. I introduced *my nextdoor neighbor* to my friend.

C. **Tümleç**: *Linking verbs* denen (*be, become, remain, appear, seem* vb.) filleri izleyen ad, ad öbeği, sıfat ve mastarlar tümleç görevindedir.

5. John Smith is *my nextdoor neighbor.*

6. John will become *Bill's nextdoor neighbor* soon.

7. Seeing is believing.

IV. Özne, Nesne ve Tümlece Toplu Bakış

A. Özne Görevindeki Yapılar

Table 1: Nouns, Gerunds and Noun Clauses

Structure	Subject **NP**	**V**	Object **NP**
Ad tamlaması	***John's*** *late arrival*	annoyed	me.
İyelik sıfatı + Ving	***John's arriving*** *late*		
Ad cümleciği	***The fact that*** *John arrived late*		
	That *John arrived late*		

Table 2: Nouns, Gerunds and Noun Clauses

Structure	Subject **NP**	**V**	Object **NP**
Ad tamlaması	***Bill's failure*** *in the exam*	surprised	everyone.
İyelik sıfatı + Ving	***Bill's failing*** *the exam*		
Ad cümleciği	***The fact that*** *Bill failed the exam*		
	That *Bill failed the exam*		

Table 3: Noun Phrase + (Reduced) Relative Clauses

Structure	Subject **NP**	**V**	Object **NP**
Det+N	The man	was	my neighbor.
Det +N + Relative Clause	The man ***who*** *stood in front of you*		
	The man ***who*** *was accused of theft*		
	The man ***who*** *had to be taken to the police station*		
	The man ***whose*** *car was parked behind yours*		
	The man ***whom*** *you spoke to yesterday*		
Det +N + Reduced Relative Clause	The man ***you spoke to*** *yesterday*		
	The man ***in*** *a black suit*		
	The man ***with*** *the glasses*		
	The man ***standing*** *in front of you*		
	The man ***accused*** *of theft*		
	The man ***to be taken*** *to the police station*		

B. Nesne Görevindeki Yapılar

Table 1: Noun Clauses

Subject	**Verb**	**Object**
I	know	***that*** *he is the right person for the job.*
He	doesn't know	***whether*** *he has made the right decision* ***or not.***
I	wonder	***where*** *he lives now.*
We	want to find out	***why*** *he didn't come to the meeting.*

Table 2: Gerunds

Subject	**Verb**	**Object**
He	denied	***breaking*** *the vase.*
We	appreciate	***your inviting*** *us to the ceremony.*
I	don't feel like	***cooking*** *today.*

Table 3: Infinitives

He	pretended	***to be*** *ill.*
She	expected	***to be invited*** *to the party.*
We	decided	***to postpone*** *our trip till next week.*
He	deserves	***to be sent*** *to prison.*

Table 4: NP+ (Reduced) Relative Clause

Subject	Verb	Object
I	know	*the woman.* *the beautiful woman* ***who was*** *in the car.* *the beautiful woman* ***who was driving*** *the car.* *the beautiful woman* ***who was injured*** *in the accident.* *the beautiful woman* ***whose husband is a doctor.*** *the beautiful woman* ***whom he talked to.***
		the beautiful woman ***in the car.*** *the beautiful woman* ***driving the car.*** *the beautiful woman* ***injured*** *in the accident.* *the beautiful woman* ***he talked to.***
I	have read	*the book* which ***deals with*** *this subject in detail.* *the book* ***dealing with*** *this subject in detail.*
		the book ***which was written*** *by a German psychologist.* *the book* ***written*** *by a German psychologist.*

C. Tümleç Görevindeki Yapılar

Subject	V	Complement
What *surprised everyone*	was	***Bill's failure*** *in the exam.*
		Bill's failing *the exam.*
		that *Bill failed the exam.*
What *is not clear yet*	is	***whether*** *he will run for mayor.*
		when *the summit meeting will be held.*
		why *he declined the invitation.*

V. Sayılabilir ve Sayılmayan Adlar—Countable and Uncountable Nouns

Türkler için İngilizce'nin güçlüklerinden biri sayılabilir ve sayılmayan adlar arasındaki ayırımdır.

- Sayılabilir adlar tekil olarak kullanıldıklarında duruma göre *a, an,* veya *the* alır; buna karşın çoğul yapıldıklarında uygun çoğul eki alır. Bazı belirleyiciler(*determiners*) sadece sayılabilir adlarla bazıları da sadece sayılmayan adlarla kullanılır. Bkz. *Determiners.*

- Sayılmayan adlar normal olarak *a* veya *an* almaz ve çoğul yapılamazlar.

Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

A. Sayılabilir Adlar

1. Tekil Olarak Kullanımları

1a. A dog is faithful to its master. *'Köpek sahibine sadıktır.'*

2a. An elephant is an animal.

2. Çoğul Olarak Kullanımları

1b. Dogs are faithful to their masters.

2b. Elephants are animals.

Important Countable Nouns

accord	After months of negotiations, the two leaders signed a peace accord which brought a formal end to the war.
adversary	Jack never thought of Helen as an adversary until she tried to blackmail him.
advocate	He is an advocate of free enterprise.
allegation	He denied the allegations of fraud and forgery.
ally	Turkey and the United States are allies in NATO.
appliance	A refrigerator, a washing machine, and a dishwasher are major home appliances.
appraisal	The management wants to see an appraisal of the employees' work.
apprentice	My cousin works as an apprentice carpenter.

arrears (pl)	John's student-loan payments are in arrears.
aspiration	Önay worked ten hours a day to fulfill his aspirations.
assailant	The assailant was apprehended not far from the crime scene.
assessment	A realistic assessment of the students' needs is essential if a better syllabus is to be prepared.
asset	His excellent reasoning skill is a great asset in his new job.
assets(pl)	A company's or an individual person's assets are their total possessions and property.
attribute	Eray has many good attributes that make him eligible for the job.
award	The director of the school gave Erdem an award for excellence.
bias	There is an intense bias against women candidates.
boom	There has been a population boom in the world since 1950.
breakthrough	The development of the new drug is seen as a major breakthrough in the treatment of cancer.
commitment	We expect them to fulfill their commitments.
commodity	Just as coffee, sugar, wheat, rice, bananas and apples are commodities, so are petroleum, iron, gold, and silver.
compromise	It is said that happiness in marriage depends upon mutual love, respect and compromise.
concession	Both sides are reluctant to make any significant concessions.
contradiction	There are some contradictions in his account of what happened.
deduction	He earns about $1,500 a month after tax and insurance deductions.
defect	The engine has some defects from a technological point of view.
deficiency	The disease is caused by a vitamin deficiency.
dilemma	Ali was in a dilemma as to whether to stay at school or get a job.
discrepancy	The auditors have discovered discrepancies in the accounts.
	There is a great discrepancy between the developed countries and the poor third world countries.
distinction	A distinction can be made between competence and performance.
drawback	His only drawback as a basketball player is that he is shorter than the other players on the team.

exodus	The refugees made an exodus to a safe place.
explosion	The explosion may have been caused by a gas leak.
fallacy	It's a common fallacy that crime necessarily stems from poverty.
fluctuation	There are often fluctuations in the value of the dollar in the currency markets.
fringe benefit	The pay is awful, but there are fringe benefits, such as two bonuses, family allowance, food allowance and one month's paid holiday.
hindrance	Lack of money is one hindrance to our buying a house.
hostility	The peace accord will lead to the cessation of hostilities between the two countries.
impairment	Shortsightedness is a visual impairment.
impediment	Some experts argue that our reliance on cars is an impediment to an effective transport policy.
implication	The decision to join the European Union will have profound economic and political implications for our country.
incentive	Bonus payments may provide a powerful incentive for workers to work harder.
inconsistency	There are a number of inconsistencies in the report.
innovation	One major innovation in the company is a plan for paternity leave.
instinct	In difficult situations like these you should trust your instincts.
	Dogs seem to know by instinct if a person is friendly or not.
intervention	Repeated interventions in the currency markets by the Central Bank have failed to prevent the value of the Turkish lira from falling.
irony	The irony was that he was killed in a road accident soon after the end of the war.
issue	The government has done little to address the issue of unemployment.
menace	Hazardous chemicals are a menace to public safety.
merger	The merger of Time Warner and America On Line has created the largest company in the world.
mishap	The blizzard caused a lot of mishaps on the motorway.
myth	Contrary to popular myth, there is no evidence that the death penalty really deters criminals from committing serious crimes.
obligation	She was not able to accept their offer because of family obligations.

obsession	Her interest in keeping fit has developed into an obsession.
obstacle	Although he encountered many obstacles, he was able to attain his goal.
perception	He has a different perception of how business should be conducted in poor third world countries.
poll	Opinion polls give Labor a clear lead over Conservatives.
precaution	Wearing a hat is a sensible precaution in hot sunshine.
predator	Cats are natural predators of birds.
predecessor	Mr. Demirel was Mr. Sezer's predecessor as Turkey's ninth President.
predicament	She was in a predicament when she missed the last train.
predisposition	Some people have a predisposition for certain diseases.
prejudice	He must get rid of his prejudices against foreigners if he wants to rise to an executive position in this firm.
preoccupation	She has a preoccupation with death.
privilege	No one should have any privileges in a democratic society.
proponent	She has always been a strong proponent of women's rights.
prosecutor	The judge asked the prosecutor to call the first witness.
prospect	Prospects for peace are brighter than ever before.
prospector	The prospector looked for gold in the sands of the river.
protagonist	The protagonist of his novel is an unemployed musician.
provisions (pl)	The hikers carried their provisions on their backs.
pursuit	Among his favorite pursuits are reading and writing.
remnant	Remnants of certain fabric can be used to make cushion covers.
reprisal	The occupying forces took bloody reprisals from the nationalist leaders.
resolution	The U.N. passed a resolution to increase aid to the Third World.
revenue	All the companies must report their revenues to the government.
rival	The two companies are business rivals.
sanction	The United Nations Security Council imposed economic sanctions on Iraq because it did not comply with the UN resolutions.
sense	I've never seen this word used in this sense.
stake	He has a 10% stake in the business.

successor	Mr. Sezer is Mr. Demirel's successor as Turkey's tenth President.
summit	The two leaders will meet in Washington for a crucial summit.
surplus	While South Korea has a trade surplus, Turkey has a chronic trade deficit.
survivor	The survivors of the terrible earthquake have to spend the long winter months in their tents.
trait	Monkeys are known to have many humanlike traits.

B. Sayılmayan Adlar

İngilizce'de önemli sayıda ad sayılmaz. Bunları tanımak gerek İngilizce yazarken gerekse test sorularını yanıtlarken önemlidir. *Bread, cloth, coal, cotton, detergent, fur, glue, honey, jam, meat, milk, soil, soap, soup, sugar,, wine, wood, wool* gibi değişik madde adlarına ek olarak aşağıdaki listede yer alan soyut adlar normal olarak sayılmaz adlar grubunda görülür. Listede yer alan adları incelemenizde ve içlerinde anlamlarını bilmediklerinizin Türkçe karşılıklarını öğrenmenizde yarar vardır.

abundance	cooperation	fire	labor	praise	time
access	corruption	food	loneliness	proof	traffic
acclaim	courage	furniture	luck	progress	transport
advice	damage	garbage	luggage	prominence	truth
agriculture	death	happiness	machinery	prosperity	value
anger	depression	harm	mercy	relief	vicinity
baggage	deprivation	haste	misbehavior	research	violence
beauty	despair	health	misconduct	rubbish	vocabulary
behavior	dexterity	help	mistrust	safety	waste
bravery	discretion	homework	money	scenery	wealth
capacity	distress	honesty	music	seclusion	weather
comfort	education	impatience	nature	security	work
compassion	electricity	information	news	secrecy	worth
competition	esteem	injustice	patience	silence	wreckage
conduct	evidence	intelligence	perseverance	sleep	youth
confidence	experience	jewelry	persistence	strength	zeal
conscience	faith	justice	poverty	stuff	welfare
conservation	fear	knowledge	power	technology	well-being

Important Uncountable Nouns

acquittal	His acquittal of all the charges indicates that he has been wrongly accused of.
advice	Can you give me a piece of advice?
compassion	I felt little compassion for that drunk driver.
competition	Competition is the essence of free enterprise.
conduct	John's conduct in class has improved enormously.
corruption	Corruption among government officials is widespread in some countries.

deference	In virtually all societies teachers are treated with deference.
delusion	He's under the delusion that he can do any job better than anyone else.
dignity	He is a man of great dignity.
diligence	The diligence with which the police conducted the investigation was highly praised.
discretion	The granting of visas to refugees is at the discretion of the immigration officials.
disruption	The accident caused disruption on the motorway.
esteem	Erkan had no great esteem for his colleagues.
exertion	It was only by the exertion of pressure that we got what we wanted.
exploitation	In virtually all democratic countries there are laws against the exploitation of children.
exposure	Skin cancer can be caused by prolonged exposure to the sun.
faith	His strong faith helps him to cope with the tragedy.
fraud	He is charged with fraud and forgery.
futility	He soon realized the futility of his efforts to save the sick dog.
haste	Haste makes waste.
honesty	Honesty is the best policy.
imposition	The imposition of economic sanctions is not likely to have any significant effect until winter.
indecision	There is a great deal of indecision about how to tackle the problem.
indulgence	His health suffered from over-indulgence in rich food and drink.
knowledge	Knowledge is power.
maintenance	Car maintenance is rather costly.
patience	Patience is a virtue.
perseverance	It takes perseverance as well as talent to become a successful writer.
plight	We were deeply moved by the plight of the starving people.
precision	Her work shows great precision and attention to detail.
profusion	They grew vegetables in profusion.
predominance	Japanese companies have predominance in the world electronics market.
progress	No progress has been made in the negotiations so far.

prominence	Ghandi first came to prominence in South Africa in the 1920s.
proof	Do you have any proof that this man stole your money?
prospect	There's not much prospect of her getting the job.
prosperity	The rich man credited his parents for his prosperity.
pursuit	The goal of the United Nations is the pursuit of world peace.
relief	This drug gives some relief from pain.
research	The sociologist did some research on people's voting habits.
resemblance	Her evidence bears no resemblance to what other witnesses have told us.
restraint	The diplomat's tactful restraint kept the crisis from escalating.
retaliation	He hit me, and for retaliation, I hit him.
rivalry	The focus on money and position is aimed at fostering rivalry between workers.
scenery	The scenery was spectacularly beautiful.
seclusion	He lives in seclusion.
security	Job security is important for all workers.
turmoil	The country is in a state of political turmoil after the coup attempt.
violence	Violence has erupted in major cities.
well-being	Parent's are concerned for their children's well-being.
wreckage	The wreckage of the airplane was scattered over a wide area.

Notlar:

1. Yukarıda sıralanan bazı adlar bazan sayılabilir adlar gibi kullanılabilir.

2. Aşağıdaki örneklerden anlaşılacağı üzere bazı adlar normal olarak çoğul yapılamamakla birlikte belirsiz tanımlık (*article*) alabilir:

boost	The promotion gave Ali's morale a boost.
flair	John has an instinctive flair for business.
gift	Bill has a gift for music.
knack	Mary has a knack for foreign languages.
talent	She showed a great talent for acting at an early age.

Chapter 2

Verbs and Verb Patterns

I. Fiillerin Genel Özellikleri

A. Fiil Çeşitleri

İngilizce'de fiilleri dört gruba ayırmak mümkündür:

1. Linking Verbs (LV)—Bağ Fiiller

Başta *be* (*am, is, are, was, were, have been, has been, had been, will be*) olmak üzere *appear, become, look, remain, seem, taste,* gibi tümleç alan fillerdir. Tümleç sıfat olabileceği gibi bir ad veya öbeği de olabilir. Bu fiillerin edilgen biçimleri yoktur.

2. Intransitive Verbs—Geçişsiz Fiiller

Appear, come, disapppear, exist, go, lie, live, sit, stand, travel, walk, work, gibi bir ad veya ad öbeği almayan fillerdir. Edilgen biçimleri yoktur.

3. Transitive Verbs—Geçişli Fiiller

Eat, drink, find, see, make, help, hate, like, dislike, understand, inform, carry, lift, read, write, keep gibi nesne olarak ad öbeği alan fiillerdir. Geçişli fiillerin en belirgin özelliği *resemble, cost* ve *have* gibi bir kaç istisna dışında edilgen yapılabilmeleridir. Bir fiilin geçişli olup olmadığını anlamak için duruma göre fille *what* ve *whom* soruları sorulabilir. Bu sorulara cevap alınabiliyorsa fiil geçişli, cevap alınamıyorsa geçişsizdir.

Örnek:

	Fiil Soru	Cevap	Fiilin durumu
break	break ***what***?	break a window	geçişli fiil
find	find ***what***?	find a book	geçişli fiil
	find ***whom***?	find a survivor	geçişli fiil

Go, come, sit gibi fiiller *what* ve *whom* sorularına cevap vermez ve bu nedenle bu fiiller geçişsiz fiillerdir.

4. Ditransitive Verbs—Iki Ad Öbeği alan Fiiller

Give, tell, show, buy, bring gibi fiiller nesne (*direct object*) ve dolaylı tümleç (*indirect object*) olmak üzere iki ad öbeği alır.

B. Cümle Kalıpları

Fiiller kullanımları açısından çeşitli özellikler gösterir. Her fiili özelliklerini öğrenmek sınavlar açısından büyük kolaylıklar sağlar. Bu özellikler aşağıdaki tabloda özetlenmiştir:

V+ { NP | NP1+Prep+NP2 | NP2+NP1 | Ving | to-inf | adjective | that+S | NP+Ø-inf | NP+ to-inf | NP+ Ving | NP+V3 | NP+adj | NP+ N Comp | etc. }

Yukarıdaki tablonun ışığında düzenlenen ve önemli fiilleri içine alan cümle kalıpları aşağıya çıkarılmıştır. Cümle kalıplarının sayısının belirlenmesinde salt dilbilimsel ölçütler yerine ilgili kalıpların kolayca anlaşılması esas alınmıştır. (Verilen örneklerde geçen koyu yazılı sözcüklerin anlamları ilgili cümlenin numara sırasına göre örneklerden sonraki sözcük listesinde görülebilir.)

1. NP+ Be (Linking Verb) + Adjective

1. Bill is highly **ambitious**.
2. Our food supplies are **abundant**. We have more than enough food.
3. I can't see her now; it's not **convenient**.
4. His comments are **irrelevant**.
5. John is **trustworthy**. You can rely on him.
6. My sister is very **stubborn**.
7. Some diseases are **curable**, while others are incurable.
8. His story is frankly **incredible**.
9. Diseases such as tuberculosis, measles and typhoid are **contagious**.
10. Our water resources are **contaminated**.

11. His reaction is **unpredictable**.
12. Sunshine is **beneficial** for our health.
13. Some types of fungi are **poisonous**.
14. Toxic substances are **hazardous** to human health.
15. The decline in the manufacturing industry is **indisputable**.
16. His comments were wholly **inappropriate** on such a solemn occasion.
17. A good dictionary is **indispensable** for learning a foreign language.
18. An escalation of the conflict is **inevitable**.
19. You're not **consistent**—first you condemn him and then praise him.
20. I'm not **eligible** to vote in the elections.
21. The food was almost **inedible**.
22. No one is **infallible**. Everybody makes mistakes.
23. The universe is **infinite**.
24. It is **futile** to try to persuade him.
25. Some mountain villages in the east are **inaccessible** in winter.
26. The accounts of the two witnesses were **inconsistent**.
27. The talks between the two countries were **inconclusive**.
28. Ted and Susan are simply **incompatible**. They can't get along in any way.
29. Smoking is **detrimental** to human health.
30. A good judge is **impartial**.

Word List

1: hırslı; iddialı	7: tedavi edilebilir	13: zehirli	19: tutarlı	25: ulaşılmaz
2: bol	8: inanılmaz	14: zararlı	20: hakkı olmak	26: tutarsız
3: uygun	9: bulaşıcı	15: tartışılmaz	21: yenmez	27: sonuçsuz
4: ilgisiz	10: kirlenmiş	16: uygun değil	22: hatasız	28: uyumsuz
5: güvenilir	11: tahmin edilemez	17: gerekli; elzem	23: sonsuz; sınırsız	29: zararlı
6: inatçı	12: yararlı	18: kaçınılmaz	24: boşuna	30: tarafsız

2. NP +Be (Linking Verb) + Predicate NP

1. Walking is *healthy exercise.*
2. Politics is *a dirty business.*
3. Professor Taylor is *an **eminent** scholar.*

4. He is *an expert on birds.*
5. Water is *a liquid.*
6. A horse is *a* ***noble*** *animal.*
7. Neşe will make *a good wife.*
8. France is *one of the five* ***permanent*** *members of the United Nations Security Council.*
9. Coffee is quite *a strong* ***stimulant.***
10. Man, together with all other animals, is basically *a biological organism.*
11. Earthquakes are *frightening* ***occurrences.***
12. Too much ***exposure*** to the sun may be *one cause of skin cancer.*
13. Agriculture is *the biggest cause of* ***deforestation,*** and increasing demand for meat is the biggest force in the expansion of agriculture.
14. Language considered from a communications point of view is ***the transmission*** *of messages.*
15. Eliminating poverty is ***a challenge*** *of immense proportions.*
16. Courage, love of fair play and common sense are *desirable* ***traits.***
17. Music is ***nourishment*** for the soul.
18. Fog is *the result of the* ***condensation*** *of the water vapor in air.*
19. He is *a rather* ***inconsistent*** *player.*
20. This is *a* ***controversial*** *subject.*
21. Engin is *a* ***diligent*** *employee.*
22. Switzerland is *a* ***prosperous*** *country.*
23. The depletion of exhaustible natural resources is *one major environmental* ***consequence*** *of industrial production.*
24. The instinctive foundation of intellectual life is ***curiosity***, which is found in animals in its elementary form.
25. A mark of at least 75% is ***a prerequisite*** *for Advanced Art.*
26. Mr. Brown is *an* ***affluent*** *businessman.*
27. Erkan is *a* ***conscientious*** *student.*
28. The habitually fast driver is *a* ***menace.***

29. Short-sightedness is *a visual **impairment.***

30. The bad weather was *an **impediment*** to getting home on time.

31. This is an ***unprecedented** event in the history of our country.*

Word List

3: ünlü	12: maruz kalış	17: gıda	22: müreffeh	27: çalışkan
6: asil	13: orman tahribi	18: yoğunlaşma	23: sonuç	28: tehdit
8: daimi; sürekli	14: aktarım	19: tutarsız	24: merak	29: kusur
9: uyarıcı	15: zor iş	20: tartışmalı	25: ön koşul	30: engel
11: olaylar	16: özellik	21: çalışkan	26: zengin	31: eşi olmayan

3. NP+ LV + Adjective

appear	1.	He ***appears*** highly confident of success.
become	2.	She ***became*** very angry when she saw me there.
emerge	3.	He ***emerged*** triumphant from the power struggle.
fall	4.	The courtroom ***fell*** silent when the judges arrived.
feel	5.	This material ***feels*** soft.
get	6.	He ***is getting*** fatter and fatter.
go	7.	Fish soon ***go*** bad in hot weather.
grow	8.	Children ***grow*** tired easily.
look	9.	He ***looks*** very happy.
remain	10.	My father ***remains*** reluctant to give me permission to go camping.
seem	11.	She ***seems*** interested in the program.
smell	12.	The room ***smells*** awful.
taste	13.	The food ***tastes*** delicious.
turn out	14.	The dinner ***turned out to be*** delicious.
turn	15.	The weather ***has turned*** very cold.

Not: Bu kalıptaki fiillerden *become, fall, get, go, grow* ve *turn* olmak anlamındadır.

4. NP + LV + Adjective/Predicate N

Aşağıdaki örneklerden anlaşılacağı gibi bazı bağ fiiller tümleç olarak hem sıfat hem de ad öbeği alabilir.

1.	sound	a)	That **sounds** quite interesting.
		b)	John's appointment to this position **sounds** like a good idea.
2.	remain	a)	Mary **remained** unconvinced of John's argument.
		b)	The bank **will remain** open while renovations are being carried out.
		c)	Russia **remains** a formidable military power.
		d)	Ann and Terry **remained** good friends.
3.	prove	a)	The task **proved** more difficult than we'd expected.
		b)	Ali **has proved** to be a good friend.
		c)	The show **has proved** a great success.
4.	appear	a)	He **appeared** perfectly normal to me.
		b)	Nuray **appears** to be very upset this morning.
		c)	This **appeared** the only solution.
5.	seem	a)	Levent **seemed** so enthusiastic.
		b)	The news **seemed** (to be) too good to be true.
		c)	She **seems** a nice sensible girl.
6.	be	a)	The film **is** controversial.
		b)	It **is** a controversial film.

5. NP+ Vi + (adverb)/Intransitive Verbs—Geçişsiz Filler

Geçişsiz filler nesne olarak bir ad öbeği almayan fiillerdir. Bu tür fiillerin edilgen biçimleri yoktur. Önemli geçişsiz fiiller aşağıdaki listede gösterilmiştir.

abate	coincide	dwindle	expire	materialize	shrink
abound	collide	emerge	flourish	predominate	soar
appear	contract	emigrate	interfere	prevail	stem
arise	deteriorate	endeavor	intervene	prosper	thrive
boom	disappear	erupt	lag	result	vanish
break out	drift	exist	linger	rise	

abate — The fighting shows no sign of ***abating***.

We waited till the storm ***abated*** before starting.

abound — This lake ***abounds in*** fish.

boom — Sales are ***booming.***

break out	A fire ***broke out*** in the town yesterday.
coincide	Their holidays *don't* ***coincide***.
collide	The lorry and the bus ***collided*** head on.
contract	Metals ***contract*** as they get cooler.
drift	My thoughts ***drifted*** to my childhood.
	The boat ***drifted down*** the river.
dwindle	Our supplies of food ***were*** rapidly ***dwindling*** away.
emerge	The divers ***emerged from*** the water.
	Eventually the truth ***emerged***.
emigrate	They ***emigrated*** to Canada 30 years ago.
endeavor	She ***endeavored*** to meet the deadline for her project, but failed to do so.
erupt	Fighting ***has erupted*** between the two rival groups.
exist	We believe that God ***exists***.
expire	My passport ***expires*** soon so I need to apply for a new one.
flourish	These plants ***flourish*** in a sunny location.
interfere	Anxiety can ***interfere*** *with* a student's performance in an exam.
interfere	I wish you'd stop ***interfering*** *in* my personal affairs.
intervene	You ***mustn't intervene*** in quarrels between husband and wife.
lag	*He's* ***lagging*** behind the group.
linger	It's impossible to forget such horrific events—they ***linger*** in the memory forever.
materialize	The solution to the problem ***materialized*** after a long discussion.
persevere	Although Cenk faced many obstacles, he ***persevered*** and got his degree.
predominate	In older age groups women ***predominate*** because men die younger.
prevail	We hope that common sense *will* ***prevail*** after all that has happened.
result	Lung cancer *may* ***result from*** smoking.
	Smoking *may* ***result in*** lung cancer.

soar	Rice production ***soared*** from 500, 000 tons to 750, 000 tons.
stem	His interest in India ***stems from*** the time he spent there when he was a child.
strive	The businessman ***strove*** for success in his business. The poor family ***strived*** to pay the rent each month.
thrive	A business ***thrives*** when it is successful financially. Many plants ***thrive*** in sunlight.
vanish	Dinosaurs ***vanished*** millions of years ago.

6. NP+ Vt (Geçişli Fiil)**+NP + (adv) + (adv) + (adv)**

Bu gruptaki fiiller nesne olarak bir ad öbeği alırlar. Geçişli fiiller Türkçe ve İngilizce'de aynı olmayabilir. Örneğin Türkçe'de nesne yerine dolaylı tümleç alan yardım etmek, nefret etmek ve hoşlanmak fiilerinin İngilizce karşılıkları olan *help, like, hate* gibi fiiller İngilizce'de nesne görevinde ad öbeği alırlar.

Örnekler:

Türkçe	***İngilizce***
*Bana **yardım etmedi.***	He *didn't **help** me.*
*İngilizce'**den nefret ediyor.***	He ***hates** English.*
*Ondan **çok hoşlanıyorum.***	I ***like** her* very much.

Ek Örnekler:

accomplish	Unless you practice, *you'll **accomplish** nothing.*
achieve	She ***achieved** her aim.*
admit	He ***admitted** his guilt.*
adopt	The government ***adopted** strict measures* to combat drug trafficking.
assess	The insurers will need ***to assess** the damage* caused by the fire.
assume	He ***assumed*** the responsibility for the picnic.
build	Bill Gates **has built** *a house* that cost over $50 million.
cast	Voters ***cast** their ballots* in an election.
deny	He ***denied** any involvement* in the bank robbery.
do	He **has done** *most of the work* himself.
endure	She ***endured** her long illness* with great courage.

evacuate	The police ***evacuated*** *the building* shortly before the explosion.
evaluate	It's impossible to ***evaluate*** *these results* without knowing more about the research method employed.
foster	The local council has a policy of ***fostering*** *music, drama and crafts.*
help	We **helped** *the teacher* with the correction of the assignments.
make	He **makes** *a lot of noise.*
perplex	Bill's criticism of my good work ***perplexed*** me.
produce	This factory ***produces*** *automobile tires.*
promote	An understanding and appreciation of the culture of other countries ***may promote*** *peace.*
prove	Your passport ***proves*** *your nationality.*
puzzle	Her reply ***puzzled*** me deeply.
rear	The male bird helps the female ***to rear*** the young.
reject	She ***rejected*** my proposal.
reproach	Aylin ***reproached*** *her husband* gently for forgetting their anniversary.
reveal	The spy ***revealed*** *secret information* while being tortured.
run	He ***runs*** *a hotel* in Istanbul.
treat	He ***treated*** *us* very well.
visit	We **visited** *the archaeological museum* yesterday.

List of Important Transitive Verbs

abolish	commit	entail	manipulate	resolve
abuse	compel	entitle	merit	restrain
acclaim	compile	envisage	monitor	restrict
accomplish	comprise	evacuate	occupy	retain
achieve	condemn	evade	outweigh	retrieve
address	condense	evoke	own	reveal
adjourn	confirm	evolve	penetrate	revere
adopt	conquer	expel	perceive	revert
admonish	conserve	experience	perpetuate	revoke
advocate	constitute	exploit	pervade	sack
alienate	constrain	extract	pose	sacrifice
alleviate	construct	facilitate	postpone	seek
allocate	contest	favor	precede	seize
allot	contradict	fire	prolong	sever
amass	contravene	forecast	promote	settle
amaze	counter	foresee	provoke	startle
amuse	curb	forestall	pursue	surmise
annihilate	curtail	foretell	puzzle	surpass
annul	dazzle	foster	raise	scold
anticipate	debate	fulfill	rebuke	spark
appraise	defer	hamper	reduce	smuggle
arouse	delay	handle	regret	suspend
ascertain	designate	harness	renounce	sustain
aspire	despise	hijack	repeal	tempt
assemble	detain	hinder	replenish	treasure
assess	devise	hold	ratify	trigger
astonish	diffuse	impede	reconcile	underestimate
astound	dismiss	incorporate	refute	undermine
attain	dispel	initiate	regret	underrate
augment	disprove	interrogate	relinquish	undertake
avert	dispute	intimidate	relish	utilize
avoid	disrupt	invade	repel	value
ban	diversify	involve	repent	verify
boost	divert	justify	repress	wield
cancel	encumber	kidnap	reproach	withstand
combat	endorse	launch	resemble	wreck
commend	enhance	maintain	resent	yield

- Bazı geçişli fiiller bir ilgeç (*preposition*) alır. Bunlar iki gruba ayrılır:

Grup 1: Verb + Preposition + NP

account for — The treasurer ***could not account for*** the missing money.

comply with — A good citizen ***complies with*** the laws of his country.

cope with — He ***can't cope with*** *so much stress.*

He can't ***cope with*** so many problems .

deal with	One of my secretaries ***deals*** exclusively ***with*** *customers' complaints.* This book ***deals with*** *frogs and snakes.* She needs to learn how **to deal with** *problems* like this.
dispense with	Mary ***dispensed with*** her typewriter when she bought a computer.
dispose of	If you don't throw away your old shoes, *I'll* ***dispose of*** *them* for you. The murderer ***disposed of*** the incriminating evidence.
dwell on	The candidate ***dwelt on*** his opponent's faults.
focus on	Tonight's program ***focuses*** on the way unemployment affects the young.
listen to	I often ***listen to*** the BBC. We *must* ***listen to*** the teacher carefully.
look at	She ***looked at*** *the picture* carefully.
look into	We should also ***look into*** the possibilities of wind-generated electricity.
refer to	The teacher ***referred to*** *a French author* in the lecture. The teacher ***referred to*** *an article by Professor Robert Taylor.*
talk about	Everybody ***talks about*** *the weather* but nobody does anything about it. (Mark Twain) The teacher ***talked about*** the new coursebook. The teacher ***talked about*** *the students who were involved in the project.*

Grup 2 Verb+ NP1 + Prep +NP2

accuse... of	She ***accused*** *him* ***of*** *lying to her.*
ascribe.. to	I ***ascribe*** *Elif's silence* ***to*** *shyness.*
attribute... to	I ***attribute*** *this year's poor crop harvest* ***to*** *too much rain.* The singer ***attributes*** his popularity among young people ***to*** his romantic songs.
ban ... from	The college ***banned*** alcohol ***from*** parties on the campus.
ban... from	The authorities ***banned*** him ***from*** leaving the country.

bar... from	Jack ***barred*** the dog ***from*** entering the living room.
charge...with	The prosecution ***charged*** him ***with*** murder.
convince...of	What can I do to ***convince*** you ***of*** the truth?
deprive... of	They ***deprived*** the prisoners of the basic necessities of life.
expose...to	This latest blunder has ***exposed*** the government ***to*** severe criticism.
prevent...from	His poor grades ***prevented*** him ***from*** being considered for a scholarship.
prohibit... from	The regulations ***prohibit*** high school students ***from*** smoking.
regard ... as	Meral ***regards*** me ***as*** a rival for the job.

• Geçişli fiillerin önemli bir özelliği *have, cost, resemble* ve *get* gibi bir kaç istisna dışında edilgen yapılabilmeleridir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1a. A distinguished heart surgeon ***will perform*** *the operation.*
1b The operation ***will be performed*** by a distinguished heart surgeon.

2a. If we ***maintain*** *a car* properly, it will last longer.
2b. If a car ***is maintained*** properly, it will last longer.

3a. They ***deprived*** *him* ***of*** food and water.
3b. He ***was deprived of*** food and water.

7.NP + Vt + NP + Adverb

Bazı geçişli fiillerin bir yer zarfı alması gerekmektedir. Bu şekilde kullanılan önemli fiiller aşağıdaki örneklerde görülmektedir:

1.	put	He tried ***to put*** all the blame *on* me.
2.	send	I ***sent*** John *to* the shop to get some food.
3.	place	The teacher ***places*** great emphasis *on* vocabulary development.
4.	lay	He ***laid*** his hand *on* my shoulder.

8. NP + Vt + NP + Ving/Ø-inf

hear

1a. I ***heard*** someone *knock* on the door. (once)
1b. I ***heard*** someone *knocking* on the door. (repeatedly)

2a. I **heard** her *sing* a song.
2b. I **heard** her *singing* a song.
3a. We **heard** him *shouting*.
3b. He **was heard** *shouting*.

see
4a. I ***saw*** him *enter* the building. *'Onun binaya girdiğini gördüm.'*
4b. I ***saw*** him *entering* the building. *'Onu binaya girerken gördüm.'*
5a. An old woman ***saw*** him *leaving* the scene of the crime.
5b. He ***was seen*** *leaving* the scene of the crime by an old woman.

6a. Someone ***saw*** him *enter* the building about the time the crime was committed.
6b. He ***was seen*** *to enter* the building about the time the crime was committed.

watch
7a. I ***watched*** the procession *go* past.
7b. He stood ***watching*** the children *playing* in the garden.

observe
8a The policemen ***observed*** the man *enter* the bank.
8b. The policemen ***observed*** the man *entering* the bank.

9a. We ***observed*** the woman *follow* the man closely.
9b. The woman ***was observed*** *to follow* the man closely.

listen
10a. It's painful to ***listen to*** Erkan *trying* to play the violin.
10b. I ***listened to*** her *practice* the piano.

notice
11a Did you ***notice*** him *come in?*
11b. Did you ***notice*** him *coming in?*

feel
12a I ***felt*** something *crawl* up my arm.
12b. I ***felt*** something *crawling* up my arm.

9. NP+ Vt + NP + Ving

1. find — We ***found*** him *lying* on the floor.
2. catch — I ***caught*** him *stealing* the money.
3. keep — He ***kept*** me *worrying*.
4. leave — We ***left*** him *praying*.

10.NP + Vt + NP + Past Participle

1. I ***heard*** it *mentioned* by somebody else.
2. These children ***saw*** their parents *killed* before their eyes.
3. He ***couldn't make*** his voice *heard.*
4. The President ***wants*** this dispute *settled* as soon as possible.
5. We ***found*** him severely *injured.*
6. I ***must have*** my car *repaired* today
7. He ***got*** his sight *tested* yesterday.
8. The general ***ordered*** the corporal *put into* prison.

Bu gruptaki diğer önemli fiiller arasında *feel, like, would like, report, prefer*, ve *wish* vardır.

11. NP + Vt + NP + Adjective

burn	They ***burned*** the three villagers *alive.*
knock	He ***knocked*** her *unconscious.*
hold	I ***will hold*** him *responsible* for what happened today.
shoot	They ***shot*** him *dead.*
drive	That man ***drives*** me *crazy.*
paint	He ***painted*** his house *white.*
find	We ***found*** her *delightful.*
make	She ***made*** us *angry.*
keep	We ***must keep*** our school *tidy.*

12.NP + Vt + NP + ø-Infinitive

1.	let	***Let*** him *do* whatever he wants.
2.	make	*Don't* ***make*** me *laugh.*
3.	have	The teacher ***had*** John *rewrite* his essay.
4a.	help	He ***helped*** (us) (to) *move* the furniture.

- *Help* fiilinden sonra doğrudan *ø-infinitive* gelebilir:

4b. Part of my job is ***to help*** *organize* conferences.

13A. NP + Vt + NP + 'TO'-Infinitive

1.	want	I ***want*** you *to help* me.
2.	would like	The teacher ***would like*** us *to attend* the conference.
3.	prompt	What ***prompted*** you *to say* that?
4.	persuade	She ***persuaded*** her mother *to buy* her a new pair of shoes.
5.	advise	The doctor ***advised*** him *to take* a vacation.
6.	compel	Circumstances ***compel*** us *to economize.*
7.	encourage	My father constantly ***encouraged*** me *to learn* how to use a computer.
8.	request	He ***requested*** me *to set* the table.

9.	urge	I ***will urge*** the lawyer *to take* further action if necessary.
10.	induce	It's not known what ***induced*** him *to change* his plan at the very last minute.
11.	tempt	They ***tempted*** her *to join* the company by offering her a high salary.
12.	remind	Please ***remind*** me *to call* Jack.

13B. NP + V +'TO'-Infinitive

Mastar alan önemli fiiller örnekleriyle birlikte aşağıda gösterilmiştir.

dare	He was so frightened that he ***didn't dare*** *to move.*
decide	She ***decided*** *to resign* from her post.
deign	He ***didn't deign*** *to talk* to us.
demand	He ***demanded*** *to see* the manager.
deserve	He ***deserves*** *to be promoted.*
endeavor	She ***endeavored*** *to make* her project a success.
	They ***endeavored*** *to make* her happy but in vain.
happen to	John ***happened*** *to meet* one of his old friends in Trafalgar Square.
manage to	Though he didn't know English, he ***managed*** *to get* himself understood.
offer	Erdal ***has*** kindly ***offered*** *to take* us to the airport.
pretend	He ***pretended*** *to be* cheerful and said nothing about their argument.
promise	He ***promised/undertook*** *to let* me know.
seek	He ***sought*** *to increase* productivity.
strive	The film studio ***is striving*** *to improve* its public image.
tend	You always ***tend*** *to overestimate* your influence in the party.
threaten	He ***threatened*** *to sack* me if I questioned his orders in any way.
undertake	She ***undertook*** *to pay* the money back in a month.
volunteer	He ***volunteered*** *to work* on the committee.
vow	He ***vowed*** *to take* revenge.

14. NP + Vt + Ving

Önemli sayıda fiil ad eylem (*gerund*) alır. Ad eylem alan en önemli fiiller aşağıdaki örneklerde görülebilir.

acknowledge	He ***acknowledged*** *being neglectful* of his duties.
admit	She ***admitted*** *treating* us unfairly.
advocate	The President ***advocates*** *building* new railways.
anticipate	She ***anticipates*** *saving* some money in her new job.
appreciate	I ***appreciate*** *your trying.*
consider	***I'm considering*** *making* another attempt to climb the mountain.
contemplate	*He is* ***contemplating*** *going* abroad for a year.
delay	She never ***delays*** *making* her payments.
deny	The accused ***denied*** *having* met the witness.
forget	*She'll* never ***forget*** *receiving* an award for her unique research.
imagine	I ***can't imagine*** *her working* in an office.
mind	I ***don't mind*** *you going* without me.
mind	Do you ***mind*** *my asking* you a question?
object to	He ***objects*** *to running* errands.
postpone	He ***postponed*** *sending* a letter to him.
regret	I ***regret*** *not having told* you the truth.
remember	I ***remember*** *seeing* this film when I was a child.
resent	I ***resent*** *being treated* like a child.
stop	Nobody ***can stop*** *him doing* what he wants.
suggest	She ***suggested*** *going* for a picnic.

15. NP1 + Vt + NP2 (*direct object*) **+Prep+NP3** (*indirect object*)

Bu gruptaki fiillerden sonra önce nesne (*direct object*) ardından da dolaylı tümleç (indirect object) kullanılacaksa, dolaylı tümleçten önce fiilin durumuna göre *to* veya *for* ilgeçlerinden birinin kullanılması zorunludur.

1.	give	She ***gave*** some money ***to*** her niece.
2.	tell	Özcan ***told*** his problems ***to*** his wife.
3.	show	She ***showed*** her new villa ***to*** us.
4.	send	I ***sent***,an urgent message ***to*** him.

5. grant The university **will grant** scholarships ***to*** ten students.
6. read I ***read*** the letter ***to*** him.
7. owe I ***owe*** $100 ***to*** him.
8. reserve I ***reserved*** two seats ***for*** her at the theater.
9. make She ***made*** coffee ***for*** her guests.
10. buy She ***will buy*** a dictionary ***for*** me.

a. *To* Alan Fiiller

bring	hand	promise	teach
deny	lend	read	tell
give	offer	send	throw
grant	owe	show	write

b. *For* Alan Fiiller

buy	get	make	spare
cook	leave	peel	save
find	order	reserve	

16. NP1 + Vt + NP2 (indirect object) +NP3 (direct object)

15 inci kalıptaki fiillerden hemen sonra dolaylı tümleç (*indirect object*) ve ardında da nesne (*direct object*) getirilirse ***to*** ve ***for*** ilgeçleri cümleden çıkarılır.

1. give I ***gave*** him all my books.
2. show He ***showed*** us his summer house.
3. buy I ***bought*** her a new dictionary.
4. make Mrs. Brown ***made*** us coffee.
5. ask I ***asked*** him some questions, but got no answer.
6. wish I ***wished*** him the best of luck and happiness.

17. NP1 + Vt + NP2 (*direct object*)+preposition +NP3 (*indirect object*)

Bu kalıptaki fiillerde dolaylı tümleç nesneden önce kullanılamaz.

describe I ***described*** *the house* ***to*** *Dilek.*

explain He ***explained*** *his conduct* ***to*** *his boss.*

introduce John ***introduced*** *me* ***to*** *his professor.*

mention I ***mentioned*** *the matter* ***to*** *my teacher.*

propose She ***proposed*** *a new plan* ***to*** *us.*

say He left without ***saying*** *good-bye* ***to*** *us.*

suggest I ***suggested*** *another method* ***to*** *her.*

18. NP + Vt + Object NP + Adjective/Noun Complement

1. keep — The noise from their party ***kept*** me *awake* half the night.
   Please ***keep*** this information *a secret.*

2. declare — The Ministry of Health ***declared*** the food *unfit* for human consumption.
   They ***declared*** him (to be) *the winner.*

3. think — I ***thought*** it *odd* that he had left no message.
   I always ***thought*** her *a rather annoying child.*

4. consider — I ***consider*** it *essential* to point out that you've made a dramatic error.
   I ***consider*** it *a great honor* to be invited.

5. leave — He ***left*** the window *open.*
   They ***left*** the building *a ruin.*

19. NP + Vt + Object NP + Noun Complement

Bu gruptaki fiiller nesne + tümleç alır. *Appoint, choose, elect, select* ve *nominate* fiilleriyle kullanılan tümleçten önce *as* ilgeci getirilebilir:

appoint	They ***appointed*** Vedat *(as) treasurer.*
call	He ***called*** her *a liar.*
choose	They **chose** Umut *as their adviser.*
consider	The boat owners ***considered*** the bridge *a menace* to navigation.
elect	The workers ***elected*** Onur *(as) their spokesman.*
make	He ***made*** John *his assistant.*
name	They ***named*** her *Mary* after her grandmother.
nominate	The party ***nominated*** Önay *(as) their candidate.*
select	They ***selected*** Nüvit *as their leader.*

20. NP + Vt + that + Sentence

İngilizce'de önemli sayıda fiil that cümleciği alır. Bu fillerden bir bölümü aşağıda örnekleriyle gösterilmiştir.

agree	I ***agreed*** *that I would accept the offer.*
arrange	I ***arranged*** *that I should be there.*
believe	I ***believe*** *that he is guilty.*

claim	He ***claimed*** *that he had met them somewhere before.*
decide	He ***decided*** *that he would change his job.*
discover	We ***discovered*** *that the claim was false.*
expect	I ***expect*** *that I will hear from him soon.*
find	I ***found*** *that the job was difficult.*
imagine	I ***imagine*** *that he works hard.*
know	People ***know*** *that he is an honest man.*
pretend	She ***pretended*** *that she didn't know me.*

Türkçe- İngilizce Önemli Geçişli ve Geçişsiz Fiiller Listesi

aşağılamak	*despise, look down on*
alay etmek	*ridicule, make fun of*
aldatmak	*deceive, cheat, hoax*
algılamak	*perceive*
almak	*take, receive, get*
artmak	*increase, rise*
artırmak	*increase, boost, enhance, augment (one's income)*
arzu etmek	*desire; aspire*
ayarlamak	*adjust*
azalmak	*decrease, decline, lessen, diminish, dwindle*
azaltmak	*decrease, lessen, diminish, reduce, alleviate* (pain)
azarlamak	*scold, admonish, rebuke*
başlatmak	*start, begin, launch* (a campaign), *initiate* (a project), *commence* (a meeting)
belirlemek	*determine, ascertain*
belirtmek	*mention, state, point out*
biçimlendirmek	*shape, mold*
bulmak	*find, detect, discover*
değerlendirmek	*evaluate, assess, appraise*
dolandırmak	*defraud, swindle*
doğrulamak	*verify, confirm*
ele almak	*deal with, address, handle, tackle*
engel olmak	*prevent, hinder, impede, hamper, block, preclude, inhibit, obviate, interfere with*
farketmek	*notice, realize*
gerçekleşmek	*materialize, come true*
gerektirmek	*require, necessitate, entail, involve*
gözünde büyütmek; abartmak	*overestimate* (one's influence), *overrate*
iddia etmek	*claim, contend, maintain, allege*
işe almak	*employ, hire, recruit*
işten çıkartmak	*lay off, sack, dismiss, fire*
iptal etmek	*cancel, call off, annul* (a marriage), *revoke (a diploma), repeal* (a law), nullify (a treaty)

kabul etmek	*accept, acknowledge, recognize, admit, accede*
kaçınmak	*avoid, refrain from*
kaçırmak	*miss* (a train), *kidnap*(a child), *hijack*(an airplane)
karşı çıkmak	*oppose, object to*
karşı karşıya kalmak	*face, confront*
karşılaşmak	*meet, encounter, run into*
karıştırmak	*mix, confuse* (two words)
kazanmak	*win* (a race), *gain* (experience), *earn* (money), *pass* (an exam)
korkutmak	*frighten, scare*
korumak	*protect, conserve, preserve*
kovmak:	*dismiss, fire*
küçümsemek; hafife almak	*underestimate, belittle, underrate*
kullanmak	*use, employ* (a technique, a method), *exercise* (one's rights)
kurtarmak	*save, rescue*
neden olmak	*cause, bring about, give rise to, lead to*
ortaya atmak	*raise (an issue), bring up (a point, a question*
onaylamak	*approve , ratify, endorse*
önlemek	*avoid, avert*
övmek	*praise, commend, acclaim, extol*
reddetmek	*refuse, reject, turn down, decline* (an invitation), *renounce*
savunmak	*defend* (a place), *maintain* (one's innocence)
sağlamak	*provide, supply, ensure, enable, achieve* (success), *make... possible*
sorgulamak	*question, interrogate*
suçlamak	*charge... with, accuse of*
sunmak	*present, put forward to, submit (report)*
sürdürmek	*continue, keep, keep on, maintain, sustain*
tahmin etmek	*predict, forecast, estimate, surmise, guess,*
taraftar olmak	*advocate, favor, support*
telafi etmek	*make up for, compensate for*
terketmek	*leave, abandon, desert*
tüketmek	*consume, exhaust, use up, deplete*
tutmak	*hold, retain* (a lawyer)
ulaşmak	*reach, get to, arrive at, achieve* (success), *attain* (a goal)
üstesinden gelmek; aşmak	*overcome, surmount*
uzatmak	*lengthen, extend* (railways), *prolong* (a visit, life span)
varsaymak	*assume, presume, take for granted*
vermek	*give, grant* (a scholarship)
yakalamak	*catch, seize, grasp, snatch, capture*
yapmak	*make, do, conduct(a study), hold (elections), exert(pressure)*
yararlanmak	*utilize, make use of, exploit, harness*
yarışmak	*race, compete, contend, vie*
yerine getirmek	*fulfill, carry out*
yermek,kınamak	*condemn, denounce*
yetiştirmek	*grow* (cotton), *raise* (cattle, a child), *bring up* (a child), rear
yoketmek	*wipe out, annihilate, destroy completely*

Önemli İngilizce Fiillerle Ek Örnekler

abandon	Helen ***abandoned*** her husband and two children and went off with another man. The climbers had to ***abandon*** their attempt to climb the mountain because of the adverse weather conditions.
absorb	Towels ***absorb*** moisture.
alienate	His lifestyle as a media person *has* ***alienated*** him from his social background.
alleviate	Winning the lottery ***alleviated*** the couple's financial problems.
allocate	The government ***allocated*** funds to aid the flood victims.
allot	They ***allotted*** a separate desk to every student.
annihilate	Indiscriminate killing of wild animals *has* ***annihilated*** many species.
amass	He *had* ***amassed*** *a* fortune by the time he was 40 years old.
annul	The judge ***annulled*** the marriage.
augment	While searching for a way to ***augment*** the family income, Mrs. Brown began to make dolls.
arouse	The colorful cover of the book ***aroused*** Jim's interest.
ascertain	After some tests and a careful examination , the doctor was able to ***ascertain*** the cause of the pain.
assemble	The detective ***is assembling*** evidence concerning a murder.
attain	By sheer hard practice she ***had attained*** an extraordinary level of skill as a pianist.
boast	London ***boasts*** two of the most famous art galleries in the world. *Londra dünyadaki en ünlü sanat galerilerinin ikisine sahiptir.*
boost	Inflation ***has boosted*** the cost of living.
combat	The government is taking strict measures *to* ***combat*** drug trafficking.
commend	The teacher ***commended*** Bill for his excellent paper.
commit ... to	Tom ***committed*** himself ***to*** working for the good of all. We don't want to **commit** ourselves ***to*** buying something we haven't seen.

commit	He ***committed*** many serious crimes.
compel	The boss ***compelled*** us to work over the weekend.
compile	The scientists ***compiled*** a great amount of data to help develop their theory.
condemn	The U. S. ***condemned*** the recent bomb attack on civilians in Rwanda.
condense	He was asked to ***condense*** his report into one page.
confirm	Jack's silence ***confirmed*** his guilt.
constrain	Her parents ***constrained*** her natural curiosity. (prevented)
constrict	Too many rules had ***constricted*** his lifestyle. He felt as if he had been put in prison. (limit)
contain	The authorities are doing nothing to ***contain*** the violence.
contemplate	He ***contemplated*** the idea of going overseas.
contest	We *will* certainly ***contest*** any claims made against the safety of our products. He stands a good chance since only two people are ***contesting*** the seat and the other candidate is very unpopular.
contradict	The two statements ***contradict*** each other.
cultivate	Jane and her husband ***cultivated*** several fields and had herds of cattle. Jack tried ***to cultivate*** his son's interest in good books.
curb	You should learn ***to curb*** your anger. Mary ***curbed*** her desire to buy the expensive shoes. The government's top priority is ***to curb*** inflation.
curtail	Our new budget ***curtails*** government spending.
desert	Alpay ***deserted*** his wife and child for another woman.
destroy	The bomb ***destroyed*** the building.
determine	The police chief couldn't ***determine*** a motive for the murder.
devastate	A powerful earthquake ***devastated*** the whole region.
devise	The teacher ***devised*** a technique whereby he could teach some complex structures more effectively.

disguise	Erkan made no effort to ***disguise*** his agitation.
dispel	Aylin's cheerful presence was enough to ***dispel*** the gloom.
dissolve	The President ***has dissolved*** parliament to pave the way for fresh elections.
distract	The thunderstorm ***distracted*** Ali *from* his homework.
diversify	The company ***is diversifying*** its range of products to increase its sales.
divert	The government is trying to ***divert*** more public funds from military expenditures to health and education. By concentrating on the sensational aspects of the case the newspapers ***are diverting*** our attention *from* the real issues.
dominate	The taller boys ***dominated*** the smaller ones in the playground.
embody	In my opinion, he ***embodies*** all the qualities of a good teacher.
enjoy	The politician ***enjoys*** the support of his constituency. *Politikacı seçim bölgesindeki seçmenlerin desteğine sahiptir.*
enhance	Small improvements ***enhanced*** the value of the house.
ensure	The possession of large amounts of money does not ***ensure*** your success with women, but it may help.
envisage	We ***envisage*** the possibility of establishing direct diplomatic relations with them in the future.
evade	If you try to ***evade*** paying taxes, you risk going to prison.
evoke	The sea always ***evokes*** memories of my childhood.
exert	Although he ***exerted*** all his strength, he couldn't move the rock.
exploit	Solar energy is a source of power that needs to be ***exploited*** more fully.
exploit	The company ***exploited*** the workers by falsely promising them pay rises.
facilitate	Modern teaching aids ***facilitate*** teaching.
forestall	Large numbers of police were deployed in the main square to ***forestall*** any demonstrations.
foster	The teacher ***fostered*** the intellectual development of his students.
fulfill	For people living alone, the television set ***fulfills*** the function of a companion. He ***fulfilled*** his hunger by going to a restaurant.

	He ***fulfilled*** his lifelong dream, winning the Nobel Prize for physics.
	He ***fulfilled*** his promise to his dying father by graduating from the university.
	She had a number of duties to ***fulfill***.
	Your application will not be considered unless you ***fulfill*** all the requirements.
hamper	The fierce storm ***hampered*** our efforts to get to town by sunset.
hinder	The lack of funds ***hinders*** research.
hire	We decided to ***hire*** a public relations consultant to help improve our image.
incorporate	We have ***incorporated*** the latest technological advances into our wine production.
jeopardize	This latest incident is bound to ***jeopardize*** the peace process.
merit	Bill's ideas ***merit*** careful consideration.
monitor	A team of experts *is* closely ***monitoring*** the patient's condition.
occupy	The Gulf War began when Iraq ***occupied*** Kuwait in 1991.
outlive	He ***outlived*** his older brother by fifteen years.
outnumber	The rioters ***outnumbered*** the police ten to one.
outpace	The Japanese economy will continue to ***outpace*** its rivals for years to come.
outrun	The fox ***outran*** the hounds and escaped unhurt.
outstrip	Prices rose as demand ***outstripped*** production.
outweigh	The advantages of the scheme far ***outweigh*** its disadvantages.
overestimate	We *shouldn't* ***overestimate*** his abilities when assigning him tasks.
overlook	*I'll* ***overlook*** your mistakes this time.
overrate	I think the critics ***overrated*** that television program. In my opinion there was nothing special about it.
perpetuate	The memorial *will* ***perpetuate*** the memory of the soldiers who gave their lives for the defence of the country.

perplex	The difficult math problem ***perplexed*** the student.
pervade	A terrible smell of rotten food ***pervaded*** the kitchen.
pose	Pollution ***poses*** a threat to the future of mankind.
possess	John ***possesses*** 40 pairs of shoes.
prolong	Meral *didn't* ***prolong*** her visit beyond a couple of hours.
pursue	It became harder for women married to diplomats to ***pursue*** their interests. The newspapers ***have*** relentlessly ***pursued*** the matter. Photographers ***pursued*** the film star wherever she went.
ratify	The Israeli Parliament ***ratified*** the peace accord signed with the Palestinians.
recruit	The company decided to ***recruit*** fifty engineers for the new project.
repeal	The constitutional court ***repealed*** the law.
resist	Some people tend ***to resist*** change.
retain	John ***retained*** his tax records for seven years.
revert	Hong Kong ***reverted*** to Chinese rule in 1997.
revive	The lifeguard ***revived*** the drowning man.
revive	The President's special envoy is going to visit both Israel and Syria to ***revive*** the peace process.
revoke	The company ***revoked*** the worker's contract.
step up	The hardliners ***stepped up*** their campaign.
suspend	The ferry service ***has been suspended*** because of the violent storm. Both sides in the conflict have temporarily agreed to ***suspend*** hostilities.
sustain	I doubt whether he will be able to ***sustain*** that level of effort over a long period of time.
trigger	The racial killings have ***triggered off*** a wave of protests throughout the country. The trial of the Iranian Jews for espionage *may* ***trigger*** the exodus of Jews from Iran.
underestimate	We *shouldn't* ***underestimate*** the degree of difficulty women face in career advancement.

undermine	The allegations of sexual misconduct ***undermined*** Mr. Clinton's stature.
underrate	You shouldn't ***underrate*** him; he's an extremely shrewd and able politician.
undertake	He ***undertook*** the arduous task of monitoring the elections.
undertake	You should think carefully before you ***undertake*** the responsibilities of an adoptive parent.
utilize	Sound engineers ***utilize*** a range of techniques to enhance the quality of recordings.
wield	The manager ***wielded*** enormous power over his employees.
wipe out	Experts say if the island is not protected, the spill *will* ***wipe out*** the Gulf's turtle population.
withstand	The dam could ***withstand*** earthquakes with a magnitude of 9.1 Exercise can help you to ***withstand*** the stresses and strains of life.
yield	The talks with management failed to ***yield*** any results.

Bazı Türkçe Fiillerin İngilizce Karşılıkları

benzemek

look like	He ***looks like*** his father in many ways.
resemble	The two boys ***resemble*** each other in their appearance.
take after	Children ***take after*** their parents.

değişmek; değiştirmek

change	She intends ***to change*** the whole system.
alter	Giving up the car ***has*** radically ***altered*** our lifestyle.
shift	The balance ***has to be shifted*** towards developing agriculture.

gerçekleşmek

come true	His dream ***came true*** in the end.
materialize	The money he had been promised failed ***to materialize***. None of the anticipated difficulties ***materialized.***

iptal etmek

cancel	The football match ***was cancelled*** because of the bad weather.
annul	After his marriage ***was annulled,*** Bill was free to marry again.
repeal	The law ***was repealed*** by the Constitutional Court.
revoke	The company ***revoked*** the workers' contract.
nullify	The referee ***nullified*** the goal, ruling that a player's hand had touched the ball.

kaynaklanmak

arise from	Resentment against his promotion seems ***to arise from*** the fact that people don't understand the criteria employed.
result from	Lung cancer ***may result from*** smoking.
stem from	Their aggressiveness ***stemmed from*** fear.

kısmak

curtail	The last government severely ***curtailed*** trade union rights/public spending.
restrain	The five members of the UN Security Council have agreed on a set of guidelines ***to restrain*** arms sales.

kullanmak

use	Industrialized countries ***are using*** the earth's resources at a terrifying rate.
employ	He ***employed*** a variety of methods to obtain these results.
exercise	He ***exercised*** his rights as a citizen by voting in every election.

oluşmak

consist of	The British Parliament ***consists of*** the House of Commons and the House of Lords.
be composed of	The committee ***was composed*** mainly ***of*** teachers and parents alike. The British Parliament ***is composed of*** the House of Commons and the House of Lords.
comprise	The British Parliament ***comprises*** the House of Commons and the House of Lords.
be comprised of	The new state ***will be comprised of*** two federal states.
be constituted of	The committee **is constituted of** members of all three parties.
be made up of	An atom ***is made up of*** electrons and neutrons.

oluşturmak

form — Flour, eggs, fat and sugar ***form*** the main ingredients of a cake.

make up — Road accident victims ***make up*** almost a quarter of the hospital's patients.

constitute — My decision *does not* ***constitute*** a precedent.

compose — The short scenes that ***compose*** the play must be studied carefully to understand the author's real message.

comprise — The House of Commons and the House of Lords ***comprise/ compose/constitute*** the British Parliament.
Germans ***comprise*** 60% of the tourists at that resort.

sağlamak

provide — He ***provided*** a good education ***for*** his children. He ***provided*** his children ***with*** a good education.

supply — The blood vessels ***supply*** blood to the tissues.

secure — He ***secured*** the release of all the hostages.

ensure — The government is determined to take whatever measures are necessary ***to ensure*** price stability.

achieve — He *has* ***achieved*** great success as a teacher.

enable — Computerization *should* ***enable*** us to cut production costs by half.

An early cut in Germany's interest rates *would* ***enable*** a reduction in British mortgage rates before next January.

sınırlamak

limit — I *shall* ***limit*** my talk to three aspects of the subject.

restrict — The government *has* ***restricted*** the import of computer software.

confine — You *must* ***confine*** your criticism ***to*** matters you understand.

sonuç çıkartmak

conclude — I ***conclude from*** what he says that he is quite willing to make a compromise.

infer — We can logically ***infer that*** if the battery is dead, then the horn will not sound.

deduce — What do you ***deduce from*** the fact that such an unlikely request was actually made?

sürdürmek

maintain — The Ethiopian athlete ***maintained*** his lead throughout the race.

sustain — The teacher tried hard to ***sustain*** the children's interest.

uygulamak; uygulamaya koymak

implement — The plan *has been* ***implemented*** for the past three years.

uymak

obey — You *must* ***obey*** your commander's orders.

comply — Unless Iraq ***complies with*** the resolutions of the U. N. Security Council, it is rather unlikely that the economic embargo imposed by the Security Council will be lifted.

conform — Every architect is supposed to ***conform to*** the standards laid down by the Association of Architects.

suit — This dress does not really ***suit*** you. It doesn't look very good on you.

fit — The jacket ***fits*** you perfectly. It is the right size for you.

match — Does this shirt ***match*** these trousers?

yasaklamak

forbid — Women in some Muslim countries ***are forbidden*** from going out without a veil.
He ***was forbidden*** to leave the base as a punishment.

prohibit — Nuclear powers *are* ***prohibited*** *from* selling this technology.

ban — He *has been* ***banned*** *from* driving for a year.

yerine getirmek

fulfill — You *must* ***fulfill*** your commitments/promises/responsibilities.

yapmak

make — He ***makes*** many serious mistakes.

hold (a meeting) — *We'll* ***hold*** a meeting tomorrow.

exert (pressure) — Unless the US ***exerts*** pressure on Israel, there can't be peace settlement in the Middle East.

conduct — The experiments ***were conducted*** by two American scientists.
We ***are conducting*** a survey to find out what our customers think about their local bus service.

yararlanmak

utilize — If we *can* ***utilize*** solar energy more economically, we can solve our energy problem.

make use of — A teacher *must* ***make use of*** a wide variety of techniques and resources.

exploit	We must make sure that we ***exploit*** our natural resources as fully as possible.
harness	Scientists are developing more efficient solar panels ***to harness*** the sun's energy.

vazgeçmek; feragat etmek

give up	He ***gave up*** changing his job.
abandon	Lack of funds caused them ***to abandon*** the project.
forgo	We'll have to ***forgo*** our holiday this year because wee don't have enough money.
relinquish	She ***has relinquished*** all hope of going to the United States this year. The king ***relinquished*** his throne because of his love.

Hem Geçişli Hem de Geçişsiz Olarak Kullanılan Fiiller

• Bazı İngilizce fiiller hem geçişli hem de geçişsiz olarak kullanılabilir. Bu tür fiillerden bir bölümü geçişli veya geçişsiz olarak kullanılmalarına göre farklı anlam taşırlar. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz:

succeed (vi) *başarılı olmak*	He *succeeded* thanks to his diligent work.
succeed (vt) *ardından (göreve) gelmek*	Mr. Demirel *succeeded* Mr. Özal as Turkey's ninth President.
decline (vi) *düşmek; azalmak*	The standards of education *have declined* in recent years.
decline (vt) *reddetmek*	He *declined* my invitation.
prove (LV) *olmak; ortaya çıkmak*	Alper has *proved* (to be) a good boss.
prove (vt) *kanıtlamak*	He *proved* his innocence. He *proved* that he was innocent.

Ek Örnekler

accelerate	The government is to ***accelerate*** its privatization program. The bus ***accelerated*** to overtake the truck.
alter	Little ***has altered*** in the village since you left. We *have* never ***altered*** our flight schedules since the season started.
commence	The meeting ***commenced*** with a speech by the chairman. The professor ***commenced*** the lecture ten minutes late.
diminish	The food supply ***diminished*** gradually. Unexpected expenses ***diminished*** my bank account.

disperse	The wind ***dispersed*** the seeds around the field. The police used tear gas to ***disperse*** the crowd yesterday. The crowd ***dispersed*** peacefully after the protest march last Sunday.
ease	When the storm ***eases*** a little, we'll be able to go out. The drug ***eased*** my pain.
evolve	The engineer ***evolved*** a plan to supply the town with water and electricity. English ***evolved*** from a Germanic dialect.
halt	The police ordered the thief to ***halt.*** The fence ***halted*** the galloping horse.
intensify	Fighting ***has been intensifying*** in Angola. The U.N. ***is intensifying*** its efforts to find a peaceful solution to the conflict.
resume	The governments *have* ***resumed*** talks. The performance *will* ***resume*** after a short interval. Negotiations aimed at resolving the conflict through peaceful means are due to ***resume*** in Paris shortly.
scatter	He ***scattered*** grass seed all over the lawn. The crowd ***scattered*** when the police charged. Dozens of books *were* ***scattered*** around his desk.
shift	Attitudes towards long-haired men *have* ***shifted*** in recent years. Media attention *has* ***shifted*** recently onto environmental issues. The government's new economic policy is ***to shift*** the emphasis from the public sector to the private sector.
shrink	The program's audience *has* ***shrunk*** dramatically in the last few weeks. These measures well help ***shrink*** the budget deficit.
split	Czechoslovakia ***split into*** two republics in 1993. The students ***split*** the cake among themselves.
study	I ***study*** English every day. Metin ***is studying*** at Hacettepe University.
terminate	John's insurance coverage ***terminated*** when he quit the job. The author ***terminated*** his contract with the publisher.

II. Değişik Kalıplarda Kullanılabilen Fiiller

Bazı fiiller birden fazla kalıpta kullanılabilir. Özellikleri açısından en önemli kabul edilebilecek fiiller farklı kalıplardaki kullanımlarıyla aşağıda sunulmuştur. Bu fiilller gibi yeni öğrenilecek her fiile dikkat edilmesinde yarar vardır.

Verb	Verb Pattern	Example
advise	*Ving*	He **advised** *postponing* the meeting.
	NP to-inf	He **advised** us *to postpone* the meeting.
allow	*Ving*	She **allowed** *swimming* in the sea.
	NP to-inf	She **allowed** us *to swim* in the sea.
appoint	*NP+ N Comp passive voice*	They **appointed** him *the new Defense Minister.*
		He **was appointed** *the new Defense Minister.*
	NP+ to+Adv (sb to sth)	They've **appointed** him to the State Supreme Court.
		He **has been appointed** to the State Supreme Court.
	sb as sth	He **has been appointed** *as* the local governor.
	NP + to do sth	The government **appointed** three inspectors *to investigate* the fraud claims.
consider	*Ving*	We **are considering** *changing* our syllabus.
		I'm considering *applying* for the job.
	NP+ to inf	We **consider** him *to be* the best man for the position.
	NP+ N Comp.	I **consider** it *an honor* to be invited to the party.
		We **consider** his offer a gesture of goodwill.
	NP+ Adj	I **consider** myself *lucky* that I wasn't in the car at the time.
	that	If you **consider** *that* she's only been studying English for 6 months, she speaks very good English.
	NP	We **are considering** *the proposals* very carefully.
forget	*to- inf*(daha sonra yapılmış hareketi ifade eder	Someone's **forgotten** *to turn off* their headlights.
	that	You're **forgetting** *that* he's an inexperienced teacher.
	Ving(daha önce yapılmış hareketi ifade eder)	He never **forgot** *seeing* the Himalayas for the first time.
		She **forgot about** *booking* the ticket.
get	*get sb to do sth*	I **got** the mechanic *to repair* my car.
	get sth done	I **got** my car *repaired* (by the mechanic).

give	*NP(to)NP*	I **gave** the dictionary to Ali.
	passive voice	I **gave** Ali the dictionary. Ali **was given** the dictionary. The dictionary **was given** to Ali.
go on	*Ving*	That's nice - **go on** *playing*.
	to - inf	He defended himself against the accusations and then **went on** *to announce* his resignation.
have	*have sb do sth*	If you can wait for a while, I'**ll have** someone *pick* you *up* at your house.
	have sth done	We'**ll have** our house *painted* next summer. He **had** his money *stolen* last night.
insist	*on+N/Ving*	He **insisted on** *being innocent.* He **insisted on** *punctuality*. We **insist on** the *highest standard of cleanliness in the hotel.*
	that	He **insisted that** *everyone (should) come to his party.* **He insisted that** *he was innocent.*
let	*NP + Ø inf*	She **let** us *leave* early.
make	*NP*	She **made** *many errors* in her composition. She **made** *coffee* for her guests. He **made** his influence *felt* in the group.
	NP+V3	He **couldn't make** himself *heard.*
	NP+ø inf	The film **made** her *cry*. This dress **makes** her *look* really slim. His comments **made** me *feel* better.
	active voice *passive form*	They **made** him *wash* the graffitti off the walls. He was made ***to*** *wash* the graffitti off the walls.
	NP+adj	She **will make** you *happy*. This book will **make** it *possible* for you to improve your English.
mean	*that*	The shortage of teachers **means** *that the classes are larger.*
	Ving	If we're going there on time, it **means** *running* fast.
	to-inf	I **didn't mean** *to upset* her.
need	*Ving*	The car **needs** *washing*. (= The car needs to be washed.)
	Ving *to - inf*	The house **needs** *painting*. She **needs** *to talk* to her parents. We **need** *to consult* a lawyer.
	NP	Every child **needs** love and attention.
	didn't need *needn't have*	He **didn't need** *to change* the topic of her term paper. He ***needn't have changed*** the topic of her term paper.(He changed the topic, but it wasn't necessary.)

permit	*Ving* *NP to-inf*	The dormitory director **permitted** *watching* television. The dormitory director **permitted** us *to watch* television.
recommend	*Ving* *NP to-inf* *that*	The doctor **recommends** *dieting*. The doctor **recommends** her *to go on a diet.* The doctor **recommends** that she(**should**)take more exercise.
regret	*Ving* (daha önce yapılmış hareketi ifade eder)	He **regrets** *losing* his temper and *hitting* his wife. He doesn't know how to apologize to her for what he did.
	to-inf (daha sonra yapılan hareketi ifade eder)	I **regret** *to inform* you that your contract will not be renewed.
remember	*to -inf* (daha sonra yapılan hareketi ifade eder)	Don't worry. I'll **remember** *to lock* the door before I leave the house. She **remembered** *to turn off* the light before she left the room.
	Ving(daha önce yapılmış hareketi ifade eder)	He **remembers** *wearing* long hair when he was a teen-ager. She **remembers** *having* her phone *disconnected* before she moved out of her previous flat.
see	NP *NP+ ø inf* *active voice* *passive form*	I **saw** *him* in the park yesterday. We **saw** her *leave* the building alone. She **was seen** *to leave* the building alone.
	NP+V3 *if/whether* *that*	I **saw** him *tortured* by these men, although they deny it. He went out **to see** *if the bus had arrived.* We **could see** *that he was crying.*
	NP+Ving *active voice* *passive form*	We **saw** the suspect *entering* the building at 1500 hours. The suspect **was seen** *entering* the building at 1500 hours.
stop	*Ving* *to-inf*	When the door bell rang, he **stopped** *working* and went to the door to open it. He got so tired that he **stopped** (his work) *to rest* for a while.
suggest	*NP+ (to NP)* *Ving* *that*	If this is not convenient can you **suggest** *another date* ***to*** *me?* My teacher **suggested** *listening to the BBC regularly..* My teacher **suggested** *that I(**should**)listen to the BBC regularly..*

try	*to - inf*(... meye çaba göstermek)	He **tried** and **tried** *to make* her stay but she refused.
	Ving (.. meyi denemek)	**Try** *taking* deep, slow breaths. You might feel better if you do so.

Other Important Verbs

demand	*NP +of*	If impossible tasks are not **demanded of** students, they'll do their best to cooperate with the teacher.
	to - inf	I walked into the office and **demanded** *to see* the manager.
	that	He **demanded** *that the meeting be postponed.* She **demanded** *that I(**should**)stay with her.*
deserve	*to -inf*	She **deserves** *to be punished* severely for such a crime.
deny	*NP*	He **denied** *his guilt.* He categorically **denied** *any involvement* in the affair.
	Ving	He **denied** ever *having seen her.*
	that	He **denied** *that he was guilty.*
	NP to NP	His ex-wife **denies** him *access* to his children. No one **should be denied** *a good education.* A good education **should be denied** to no one.
enjoy	*NP*	He **enjoyed**(liked) *the party* very much. He **enjoys**(=has) *substantial support* among voters.
	Ving	She **enjoys** *being* among her friends.
expect	*NP*	We **were expecting** *a lot of applicants* for the job, but nowhere near the number who actually applied.
	that	I **expect** *that the parcel will arrive tomorrow.*
	NP+ to- inf	We **expect** it *to arrive* tomorrow.
	NP+to have+V3	We **expect** the project *to have been completed* **by** next month.
explain	*NP to NP*	The teacher **explained** the new vocabulary items **to** us.
grant	*NP to NP*	They **granted** him permission to leave the country
	passive	He **was granted** permission to leave the country.
propose	*NP to NP*	He **proposed** a business deal to her.
	Ving	He **proposed** (=suggested) *dealing* directly with the suppliers. How do you **propose** *tackling* this problem?
	to-inf	How do you **propose** (=intend) *to pay* for it?
	that	He **proposed** a motion *that the chairman resign.*

prove	*that*	He **proved** *that he was innocent.*
	NP	He **proved** *his innocence.*
	adj	The job **proved** *more difficult* than we'd expected.
	N Comp	The operation on his broken leg **proved** *a complete a success.*
require	*NP*	These plants **require** *moist soil* at all times.
	Ving	Success in this job **requires** *anticipating* the whims of the public.
	NP+ to-inf	Working here **requires** you *to have* a sense of humor.
	that	The regulations **require** that students (**should**) *attend* at least 90% of the lectures.

III. Uses of Transitive Verbs in the Passive Voice, Noun Clauses and Adjective Clauses

A. Passive Voice

see	Three policemen **were seen** in the park.
build	The hospital **was built** two years ago.
do	Most of the embroidery **has been done** by hand.
kill	The bear **was killed** by the man.
talk about	Nothing that **is talked about** here should be made public.
refer to	Professor Brown's article on biotechnology **is referred to** in many new publications.
deal with	This subject **is dealt with** in detail in Chapter Five.
listen to	People with depression need to be **listened to**.

B. Noun Clauses

1. Noun Clauses with *What* and *Who* n Object Position

Ad cümleciğinin nesnesi ***what*** veya ***who*** ise tek object alan geçişli fiillerden sonra bir ad öbeği(NP) gelmez.

refer to	I wonder ***who*** *the teacher* ***was referring to*** *when he said that.*
	I want to know ***what*** *the teacher* ***referred to*** *in his lecture.*
talk about	We don't know ***what*** *she* ***is talking about.***
	We don't know ***who*** *she* ***is talking about.***

kill He has no idea ***who he killed.***

He has no idea ***what he killed.***

help We wonder ***who he helps.***

visit You know ***who she visited*** yesterday.

listen to We know ***what kind of*** *music young people usually* ***listen to.***

2. Noun Clauses with *What* and *Who* in Subject Position

kill Nobody knows *who* ***killed*** *him.*
Who ***killed*** *him* is a mystery.

help We wonder *who* ***helps*** *him with his homework.*
Who ***helps*** *him* is not known.

make I wonder *what* ***is making*** *that noise.*

C. Adjectival Clauses

1. Relative Pronoun in Subject Position

a. Active Constructions (Etken Yapılar)

Verb	**Full Clause** (NP + who/which/ that + V + NP)	**Reduced Clause** (NP + Ving +NP)
need	The patients ***who need*** *urgent treatment* will be examined immediately. Schools ***which need*** *video equipment* can get it through our agency.	The patients ***needing*** *urgent treatment* will be examined immediately. Schools ***needing*** *video equipment* can get it through our agency.
build	The company ***which is building*** *the bridge* has a Turkish partner. *The contractor* ***who is building*** *the bridge* has a Turkish partner.	The company ***building*** *the bridge* has a Turkish partner. The contractor ***building*** *the bridge* has a Turkish partner.
deal with	Psychiatrists ***who deal with*** *such problems* often encounter strong resistance. The article ***that/which deals with*** *this subject* is worth reading.	Psychiatrists ***dealing with*** *such problems* often encounter strong resistance. The article ***dealing with*** *this subject* is worth reading.

use	Teachers ***who use*** *this book* are happy with it. Schools ***that use*** *video programs* get satisfactory results.	Teachers ***using*** *this book* are happy with it. Schools ***using*** *video programs* get satisfactory results.

b. Passive Constructions (Edilgen Yapılar)

Verb	**Full Clause** (NP+ who/which/ that + To Be $+V_3$)	**Reduced Clause** ($NP+V_3$)
need	Engineers ***who are needed*** *for the project* must be recruited at once. Books ***that are needed*** *for the course* are available at the bookstore.	Engineers ***needed*** *for the project* must be recruited at once. Books ***needed*** *for the course* are available at the bookstore.
build	*The military hospital* ***which is being built*** *in Istanbul* will be the largest in the country.	*The military hospital* ***being built*** *in Istanbul* will be the largest in the country.
deal with	The subject ***which is dealt with*** *in the article* does not interest me.	The subject ***dealt with*** *in the article* does not interest me.
use	The computers ***which are used*** *in the analysis of the data* are very powerful.	The computers ***used*** *in the analysis of the data* are very powerful.
refer to	The French author ***who is referred to*** *in the article* is famous for his novels. The herb ***which is referred to*** *in the article* is abundantly available in our town.	The French author ***referred to*** *in the article* is famous for his novels. The herb ***referred to*** *in the article* is abundantly available in our town.

2. Relative Pronoun in Object Position

Object (nesne) konumundaki iyelik zamirleri ***who, whom, which*** ve ***that*** tanımlayıcı sıfat tamlamalarında cümleden çıkarılabilir.

Verb	**Full Clause** (NP+ who(m)/which/ that + NP+V)	**Reduced Clause** (NP+ NP+V)
refer to	The French author ***who/ whom/ that*** *the teacher referred to* is very famous. The article ***that/which*** *the teacher referred to* was written by a French journalist.	The French author *the teacher referred to* is very famous. The article *the teacher referred to* was written by a French journalist
build	The bridge ***that*** *our company is building over the bay* will be the third longest suspension bridge in the world.	The bridge *our company is building over the bay* will be the third longest suspension bridge in the world.
deal with	The subject ***that*** *this chapter deals with* is not relevant to my research topic.	The subject *this chapter deals with* is not relevant to my research topic.
talk about	The woman ***whom/who/that*** *Mike talked about* is our neighbor.	The woman *Mike talked about* is our neighbor.

kill	The man ***whom/who/that*** *the robber killed* was a shopkeeper. The bear ***that/which*** *Robert killed* had escaped from the zoo.	The man *the robber killed* was a shopkeeper. The bear *Robert killed* had escaped from the zoo.
see	The girls ***whom/who/that*** *we saw at the party* were very beautiful. The paintings ***that/which*** *we saw in the exhibition* were very impressive.	The girls *we saw at the party* were very beautiful. The paintings *we saw in the exhibition* were very impressive.
listen to	The songs ***that/which*** *he listens to* do not appeal to me.	The songs *he listens to* do not appeal to me.
use	The method ***which*** *he uses in teaching English* is outdated.	The method *he uses in teaching English* is outdated.

• Yukarıdaki örneklerden anlaşılacağı üzere geçişli fiiller etken olarak kullanıldıklarında kendilerinden sonra bir ad veya ad öbeğinin gelmesi gerekir. Testlerde geçen geçişli fiillerden sonra bir ad veya ad öbeği gelmemişse bunun üç nedeni olabilir:

(1) İlgili fiil edilgen olarak kullanılmış olabilir.

(2) Ad cümleciğinde geçişli fiilin nesnesi *what* veya *who(m)* olabilir.

(3) Sıfat görevindeki yan cümlecikte ilgili geçişli fiilin *object'i* olan *who, whom, that* veya *which* cümleden çıkarılmış olabilir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

Örnek1

Active Voice	1a.	The scientists ***experienced*** *many hardships* during the expedition.
Passive Voice	1b.	Many hardships ***were experienced*** by the scientists during the expedition.
Noun Clause	1c.	We don't know *what the scientists* ***experienced*** during the expedition.
Relative Clause	1d.	The hardships the scientists ***experienced*** during the journey were beyond endurance.
	1e	The hardships ***experienced*** during the journey (by the scientists) were beyond endurance.

Örnek 2

active Voice	2a.	Two policemen ***found*** *the abandoned baby* in the park yesterday.
Passive Voice	2b.	The abandoned baby ***was found*** in the park yesterday (by two policemen).
Noun Clauses	2c.	We know ***who/what*** *the two policemen* ***found*** in the park yesterday.
	2d.	We know that the *two policemen* ***found*** *the abandoned baby* in the park yesterday.
Relative Clause	2e.	We don't know the abandoned baby *the two policemen* ***found*** in the park .
	2f	We don't know the abandoned baby ***found*** in the park yesterday.

Test on Verb Patterns

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. Since she has such a good voice, Aylin should seriously consider ..... a singer.
A) to become B) becoming C) become
D) will become E) having become

2. I made my daughter ..... her homework before she could go out to play with her friends.
A) have done B) doing C) do
D) to done E) done

3. I regret ..... all that money. I've got none left now.
A) being spent B) I spend C) spend
D) to spend E) spending

4. I must remember..... the letter today. It's very important.
A) being posted B) posting C) to post
D) to be posted E) to have posted

5. Mr. Smith got annoyed because his wife stopped ..... in every shop window.
A) to be looked B) to look C) looking
D) to have looked E) having looked

6. I saw him ....., so I rescued him.
A) drowning B) was drowning C) drown
D) drowned E) to drown

7. I heard my name ..... several times.
A) repeating B) repeat C) repeated
D) to repeat E) had repeated

8. Ali is considering ..... for the vacant position in the bank.
A) to apply B) applying C) apply
D) being applied E) to be applied

9. I'll never forget..... over the Bosphorus. It was wonderful.
A) to fly B) to have flown C) flying
D) I'm flying E) to be flown

10. They made him ..... for the damage to the car they had rented..
A) pay B) paying C) paid
D) to be paid E) to have paid

11. There is too much noise. Can you stop ..... please?

A) having talked B) to have talked C) talk
D) talking E) to talk

12. We saw them ..... the building.

A) having left B) were leaving C) leave
D) to be left E) left

13. I can't remember ..... the letter. Perhaps it's still in my pocket.

A) to have posted B) to post C) post
D) to be posted E) posting

14. They didn't let me ..... early, so I had to stay till the end of the meeting..

A) leaving B) leave C) left
D) to leave E) that I leave

15. He made me .....

A) anger B) be angry C) angrily
D) angered E) angry

16. A large number of MPs advocate..... the constitution.

A) amending B) to amend C) amended
D) to have amended E) being amended

17. "I suggest ..... beefsteak," said John.

A) you ordered B) to order C) you to order
D) ordering E) you ordering

18. I resent her..... in my personal affairs.

A) to interfere B) to be interfering C) interfering
D) to have interfered E) interfere

19. Helen hopes..... a scholarship.

A) having granted B) being granted C) to grant
D) to have granted E) to be granted

20. We found the house ..... when we got there.

A) had deserted B) deserted C) desert
D) was deserting E) deserting

Test on Transitive Verbs

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. I don't know..... he wants now.

A) that B) why C) what
D) as if E) whether

2. The songs ..... composed are so popular that everybody knows them by heart.

A) that B) he C) what
D) are E) which

3. Istanbul, ... we visited last summer, is a big city with a population of over ten million now.

A) that B) which is C) what
D) where E) which

4. The results ..... from a series of experiments are far from satisfactory.

A) obtained B) which obtained C) obtain
D) obtaining E) are obtained

5. Children ..... from their families are vulnerable to abuse

A) who alienated B) who have alienated C) are alienated
D) alienating E) alienated

6. We really did not know ..... the teachers were talking about.

A) whether B) that C) how
D) who E) whose

7. The Council of Ministers will discuss the measures that are essential ..... an economic crisis.

A) to have averted B) to avert C) averting
D) that are averted E) to be averted

8. The scheme ..... by the Prime Minister himself ..... during the next fiscal year.

A) has endorsed/ will be implemented
B) endorsed/ will implement
C) which has endorsed /will be implemented
D) endorsed/ will be implemented
E) endorsed/ will have implemented

9. The President's enemies spread rumors, ... his authority.

A) undermine B) that undermine C) undermining
D) being undermined E) what undermines

10. He is said ..... against foreigners.

A) to be biased B) to have biased C) biased
D) being biased E) that he is biased

11. .....for several hours, the two robbers were at last captured.

A) Having pursued C) They had been pursued
B) Pursuing D) Having been pursued
E) To have been pursued

12. Although monkeys occasionally ..... their enemies, they are not dangerous unless they ..... .

A) menace/provoke C) have menaced/were provoked
B) are menaced/provoked D) are menaced/ are provoked
E) menace/ are provoked

13. The sanctions..... on Libya will eventually be lifted.

A) imposed B) that imposed C) imposing
D) were imposed E) that they were imposed

14. The proposal .....taxes ..... .

A) to raise/approved
B) to be raised/is approved
C) to raise/was approved
D) raising/which was approved
E) which was raised/was approved.

15. The proposal .....at the meeting ..... into account.

A) that he made it/has not taken
B) has been made/is not taken
C) he made it/did not take
D) making/was not taken
E) he made/was not taken

Chapter 3
Determiners—Belirleyiciler

İngilizce'de kullanılan belirleyiciler 5 gruba ayrılır:

I. Quantifiers-Miktar Bildiren Belirleyiciler/Belgisiz Sıfatlar

Miktar bildiren belirleyiciler veya belgisiz sıfatlar İngilizce'de kullanılan adların sayılabilir veya sayılmaz olmasına göre değişir.

A. Sayılabilir Adlarla Kullanılan Belirleyiciler

Few, a few, several, every one, a number of, many, quite a few (= many) ve *a great many,* ve *a good many* sayılabilir adlarla kullanılan önemli miktar bildiren sözcüklerdir. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1. ***Few*** people came to the meeting, so we had to reschedule it for next week.
   Toplantıya az kişi geldi; bu nedenle gelecek hafta için yeniden toplantı düzenlenmek zorunda kaldık.
2. ***A few*** of Sevim's friends went to the concert.

   Sevim'in arkadaşlarından birkaçı konsere gitti.
3. He has read ***several*** books about his research topic recently.
4. ***Many*** people prefer to live in urban areas rather than in rural areas.
5. ***Quite a few*** (= ***many***) people have voiced their grievances regarding the customs regulations.

   Birçok kişi gümrük mevzuatıyla ilgili yakınmalarını dile getirdi.
6. He speaks *quite a few* languages.
7. There are ***few*** politicians in this country who have lived longer or survived better politically than the Prime Minister.
8. ***As many as***(= ***Up to***) 800,000 tourists came in a single year.

   Bir yılda 800, 000 kadar turist geldi.
9. I have three sisters/pictures. ***Every one*** of them is beautiful.
10. I've read ***some*** of his books, but not ***every one*** of them.

    Kitaplarından bazılarını okudum fakat her birini okumadım.
11. My friend has read nearly ***every one*** of the books in the library.

12. ***A number of*** journalists have expressed their satisfaction with the changes in the government's monetary policy.
13. ***A large/great number of*** complaints were received.

    Çok sayıda şikayet alındı.
14. The hall contained ***a great/large/good number of*** students.
15. The realities of poverty exist for ***a great many*** people across the globe.
16. ***A great many*** diverse opinions were expressed at the meeting.

    Toplantıda pek çok farklı görüş ifade edildi/açıklandı.
17. The author wrote ***a great many*** novels.
18. We haven't seen our uncle for ***a good many*** years.

• Ayrıca *a host of* ve *a multitude of* gibi deyimsel özelliği olan terimler de belirleyiciler gibi kullanılır:

19. ***A host of*** applicants replied to the help-wanted ad.

    Yardım isteniyor ilanına pek çok başvuru sahibi cevap verdi.
20. I've got ***hosts of*** letters to write.
21. The city has ***a multitude of*** problems, from air pollution to inadequate public transportation and housing.

    Şehrin hava kirliliğinden yetersiz toplu taşım ve konuta kadar pek çok sorunu var.

• *Few* olumsuz bir anlama sahip bir belirleyici olup olumlu bir anlama sahip olan *a few*'den daha az bir miktar ifade eder. *Few*'dan önce *so* ve *very* gibi zarflar gelebilir; buna karşın *a few*'den önce *only* getirilebilir:

22. The exam was extremely difficult, so ***few*** students passed it.
23. The exam was extremely difficult, but ***a few*** students managed to pass it.
24. This dictionary is so expensive that ***few*** students can afford it.
25. ***Few/Very few/Only a few/Not enough*** people came to the meeting, so it was postponed.
26. Although the world from which we derive our socialization practices has changed, there have been relatively ***few*** changes in the way we socialize our male and female children.
27. The subject of the lecture was so obscure that ***few*** students understood it.

28. Many young people would like to become professional tennis players, but ***few*** succeed in becoming one.

29a. ***The few*** friends that he had deserted him one by one.

29b. ***What few*** friends he had deserted him one by one.

Olan az arkadaşı da onu birer birer terketti.

- *A few*'dan önce *only* kullanılır:

30. There were ***only a few*** people in the street.

31. ***Only a few*** people can afford to buy such an expensive car.

B. Sayılmayan Adlarla Kullanılan Belirleyiciler

Little, a little, much, a great deal of, a small/large amount of sadece sayılmayan adlarla kullanılan belirleyicilerdir.

- *Little* olumsuz bir anlama sahip bir belirleyici olup olumlu bir anlama sahip olan *a little* 'e göre daha az bir miktar ifade eder. *Little*'den önce *so* ve *very* gibi zarflar gelebilir; *a little*'den önce ise *only* kullanılır:

32a. There is ***little*** coffee in the pot. I'm afraid it's not enough for you.

32b. There is ***a little*** coffee in the pot. You can have some if you like.

33a. We have ***very little*** butter. It won't be enough for both of us.

33b. We have ***a little*** butter left, but not much. I think it will be enough for both of us.

34. We have ***little*** time to waste if we are to get to the airport on time.

35. There is no need to hurry. We still have ***a little*** time before the bus leaves.

36. ***Little/Only a little/Not enough*** thought has been given to the problem, so no solution has been found.

37. Would you like a little more whisky? There is still ***a little*** left in the bottle.

- *Much* genellikle soru ve olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır:

38. Do you watch ***much*** television?

39. There isn't ***much*** tea left.

40. She did not speak ***much*** English.

41. Not ***much*** attention has been given to the country's labor troubles.

• *A great deal of* ve *a good deal of* sayılmayan belirli adlarla kullanılan ve *a lot of*'la aynı anlamda olan belirleyicilerdir:

42. I have ***a great deal of*** respect for him.

Ona çok saygım var.

43. The earthquake caused ***a great deal of*** damage.

44. There is ***a great deal of*** instability in the region.

Bölgede çok istikrarsızlık var.

45. The safe contained ***a great deal of/ a good deal of/plenty of/a lot of*** counterfeit money.

Kasa çok miktarda sahte para içeriyordu./Kasada çok miktarda sahte para vardı.

• *A great/small amount of* miktarı belirtilmek istenen *money, work, furniture, land, sand, sugar,tea, coffee, food, electricity* gibi belirli sayılmayan adlarla kullanılan bir belirleyicidir. *Large, small etc. amounts of* + sayılmayan bir ad öbeği özne konumunda çoğul fiil alabilir:

46. There is ***a large/great amount of*** work to be done.

47. This energy-friendly computer uses ***a small/tiny amount of*** electricity.

48. ***Small amounts of*** land were used for keeping animals.

49. He gave *regular* ***amounts of*** money to charity.

• *A large/small quantity of* ölçülebilir, tartılabilir veya sayılabilir miktarları ifade ederken kullanılan belirleyicidir. Sayılabilir ve sayılmayan adlarla kullanılabilen *large/small quantities of* +NP'den sonra özne konumunda çoğul fiil gelir:

50. The chest contained ***a large/small amount/quantity of*** *money*.

51. ***Large quantities of*** *arms* were discovered in the trucks.

52. ***Large quantities of*** *cocaine* were seized in the smuggler's house.

53. The police found ***a small/large quantity of*** *drugs* in his house.

C. Hem Sayılabilir Hem de Sayılmayan Adlarla Kullanılan Belirleyiciler: *No, none, all, most, a lot of/lots of, plenty of, any* ve *some* hem sayılabilir hem de sayılmayan adlarla kullanılan belirleyicilerdir.

Belirleyici	*Sayılabilir Adlar*	*Sayılamayan Adlar*
all	54a. ***All*** these books are useful.	54b. ***All*** this information is useful.
a lot of / lots of	55a. ***A lot of /Lots of*** tourists visit the museum each day.	55b. He drank ***a lot of/lots of*** milk.
any	56a. Do you have ***any*** questions?	56b. Do you have ***any*** money?
no	57a. ***No*** two people think exactly alike. 58a. I have ***no*** complaints *whatsoever.*	57a. ***No*** news is good news. 58b. She has ***no*** teaching experience *whatsoever.*
none	59a. ***None of*** these books is/are very useful.	59a. ***None of*** this information is useful.
plenty of	60a. There is ***plenty of*** milk left.	60b. There are ***plenty of*** chairs here.
some	61a. He needs ***some*** books. 62a. ***Some*** English people are very reserved.	61b. He needs ***some*** money. 62b. Would you like ***some*** coffee?
most	63a. ***Most*** people like Bill. 64a. ***Most*** of the people I talked to were quite optimistic about the future.	63b. ***Most*** bread is made from wheat. 64a. ***Most*** of the cheese he bought was bad.

- *A lot of* genellikle olumlu cümlelerde *much* ve *many* sıklıkla olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılır:

65a. ***A lot of*** students applied for the scholarship.

65b. ***Not many*** students applied for the scholarship.

66a. We have ***a lot of*** rain here.

66b. We don't have ***much*** rain here.

- *Much* ve *many* olumlu cümlelerde de kullanılabilir:

67. ***Much*** work still needs to be done.

68. ***Many*** wealthy people inherited a great deal of their property from their parents or grandparents.

- *Any* olumlu cümlelerde özellikle sayılabilir tekil adlarla herhangi bir anlamında olumsuz cümlelerde ise hiç anlamındadır. Soru cümlelerinde ise her iki anlama da gelebilir:

69. You can ask ***any*** *doctor.* You will get the same answer.

70. Two and two make four. ***Any*** *child* knows this.

71. You can phone me ***any*** *time* you like tomorrow. I'll be at home all day.

72. The patients know their rights like ***any*** *other* consumers.

73. Do you have ***any*** *objections* to this plan?

- *Any* ve *any* ile oluşturalan diğer sözcükler olumsuz bir zarf olan ve hemen hemen hiç anlamına gelen *hardly* ile sıklıkla kullanılır; aynı şekilde *scarcely, barely, hardly ever, seldom, rarely, never* gibi diğer olumsuz zarflarla da *any* kullanılabilir:

74a. Can you buy some coffee when you go to the shops? There is *hardly* ***any*** left.

74b. The exam was extremely difficult. *Hardly* ***any*** students passed it.

74c. He has *never* given her ***any*** presents.

74d. There is *seldom* ***any*** world news in "the Daily Star."

74e. The situation was becoming desperate but *hardly* ***anyone*** seemed to worry about it.

- *Some* 'ın bazı bir kaç/birtakım, bir (tekil sayılabilir bir adla kullanıldığında) ve yaklaşık olmak üzere üç anlamı vardır:

75. ***Some*** *students* need guidance.

76. ***Some*** *students* study hard, but **some** don't.

77a. There is ***some*** *woman* at the door.

77b. There must be ***some*** *way* of contacting him.

78. ***Some/Roughly/About/Approximately*** ninety million Americans belong to unions.

• *None* belirleyici olarak *of + determiner* (*the/my, your, his, her, their/this, that, these, those*) ile birlikte kullanılır. Sayılabilir adlarla kullanıldığında fiilin tekil veya çoğul şeklini alabilir:

79. ***None of*** *the/their* suggestions *was/were* satisfactory.

• Belirleyicilerden sonra *of* ilgeci getirildiğinde *of*'dan sonra kullanılan adın önüne *the, my, your, his, her, their, this/these, that, those* gibi belirleyicilerin kullanılması zorunludur:

80a. ***Many*** *teachers in this school* have received special training.

80b. *Many of* ***the*** *teachers in this school* have received special training.

81a. ***A few*** *students* from my section asked the teacher to postpone the exam.

81b. *A few of* ***the*** *students* from my section asked the teacher to postpone the exam.

82a. ***Most*** *teachers* in this primary school are women.

82b. *Most of* ***the*** *teachers* in this primary school are women.

• Belirleyici olarak kullanılan *most*'un önüne *the* gelmez. Çok heceli sıfatların en üstünlük derecesinde kullanılan *the most* (83) ile belirleyici veya belgisiz sıfat olarak olarak kullanılan çoğu anlamındaki *most* (82ab) karıştırılmamalıdır:

83. ***The most successful*** *teachers* in this school are women.

Exercise 1: *Complete the following sentences with* ***few, a few, little, a little*** *or* ***much.***

1. It's a boring little town; there's very ..... to do there.
2. I advise you to go there on Sunday morning. There is very ..... traffic on the road then.
3. Ethiopia is an extremely poor country: it has ..... natural resources and ..... good agricultural land.
4. There were only..... students present in class because of the bad weather, so the teacher cancelled the quiz.
5. She's got ..... friends in Istanbul, and she feels quite happy.
6. His ideas are difficult, and ..... people understand them.
7. His ideas are difficult, but ..... people understand them.
8. Ayla cares very ..... for anyone but herself.

9. Tony has very ..... friends in Ankara, and he gets rather lonely.
10. Bill works too hard. He should relax ..... .
11. ..... climbers would have attempted to climb that mountain in winter, but Bill and John did.
12. ..... people would put up with working conditions like that.
13. Bob is making ..... progress and so he is not very pleased with the program.
14. The snow was getting quite deep. I had ..... hope of getting home that night.
15. Bill hasn't made ..... progress.
16. The postman rarely comes here. We receive..... letters.

II. Possessive Adjectives—İyelik Sıfatları

İyelik sıfatları—*my, your, his, her, its, our, your, their*—belirleyici olarak adların önüne gelirler:

1. ***My** aim* is to learn English well.
2. ***Your** assumption* is false.
3. *Bill Gates* is the owner of Microsoft. ***His** innovative ideas* inspire young people worldwide.
4. *Helen Keller* was an extraordinary person. Thanks to ***her** determination and persistence*, she was able to accomplish many things despite ***her** blindness.*
5. *The computer* is one of the greatest inventions of mankind. ***Its** enormous capabilities* are increasingly recognized worldwide.
6. *Both John and I* know Jim very well. He's ***our** mutual friend.*
7. *The two scientists* have been working on a joint project. ***Their** findings* will soon appear in the forthcoming issue of *The Journal of Modern Science* .

III. Demonstratives— İşaret Sıfatları 'This, That, These, Those'

This, that, these, those bir addan önce belirleyici olarak hem konuşma dilinde hem de yazı dilinde sıklıkla kullanılır.

8. Istanbul is by far *the biggest city* in Turkey. Over ten million people live *in **this** city* which attracts hundreds of thousands of people every year.
9. The author has written over *ten **books*** thus far. Most *of **these** books* are used as major coursebooks in many universities.
10. In 1389, the Turks defeated the Serbs in Kosovo after *a decisive battle.* It was their victory in ***that** battle* that firmly established Ottoman rule in the Balkans in the 14th century.

11 I made a number of *serious mistakes* in the Math 301 final examination I took last month. It was ***those*** *mistakes* that caused me to fail Math 301.
12. ***This*** *room* is considerably larger than ***that*** *one.*
13. ***These*** *books* are far more useful than ***the ones*** you bought.

IV. Articles/Tanımlıklar: A, An, The

A. Sayılabilir Adlar: Sayılabilir adlar tekil olarak genel anlamda kullanıldıklarında belirsiz tanımlıklar (*a, an*) alırlar. İlgili adın okunuşuna bağlı olarak ünsüz ile başlayan adlar *a,* ünlü ile başlayan adlar is *an* alır. Genel anlamda kullanılan çoğul sayılabilir adlar tanımlık almaz aynı şekilde genellik ifade eden sayılmaz adlar da tanımlık almaz. Buna karşın niteleyici bir sıfat tamlaması veya cümlecik alan bütün adlar belirli olacağı için *the* tanımlığını alır:

1a. Sayılabilir Tekil Adlar

General	Specific
A horse is ***a*** *noble animal.*	***The*** *horse* ***which*** *won the race yesterday* belongs to a wealthy businessman.
An *orange* is ***a*** *kind of fruit.* ***An*** *engineer* is in charge of this project.	***The*** *orange* ***that*** *I ate* was very sour. I know ***the*** *engineer in charge of this project.*
A university is ***an*** *institution* of higher learning.	English is the medium of instruction at ***the*** *university* ***where*** *I study.*

- Sessiz olan *h* ile başlayan *hour* ve *heir*(= varis) gibi adlar *an* alır:

1. He arrived ***an*** *hour ago.*
2. He is ***an*** *heir* to the throne.

1b. Sayılabilir Çoğul Adlar

General	Specific
Animals are an integral part of the earth's ecosystem.	***The*** *animals at the local zoo* are taken care of by the municipality.
Astronauts undergo intensive training.	***The*** *astronauts taking part in this historic mission* will be remembered for ever.
Women find it difficult to rise to positions of leadership.	***The*** *women in the village* were mostly illiterate.

B. Sayılmayan Adlar

General	Specific
Life is interesting.	***The*** *life of Pablo Picasso* is interesting.
History repeats itself.	***The*** *history of this region* dates back to Roman times.
Time is *money.*	He was in Italy at ***the*** *time when this event occurred.*

• Metin içinde bir addan ilk kez söz edildiğinde ilgili ad genel anlamda kullanılır. Aynı addan ikinci kez söz edilirken daha önce değinildiği göz önüne alınarak bu addan önce belirtili tanımlık *the* kullanılır. Bu kuralla ilgili bilgi özellikle KPDS sınavlarında boşluğa getirilecek uygun ifadenin seçiminde bazan yararlı olabilir:

3. The scientist used ***a*** *new technique* he himself developed to increase crop yields. ***The*** *technique* proved much more successful than he had anticipated, increasing crop yields per acre considerably.
4. When I entered the room, I found that there were *books* scattered all over the floor. Most of ***the*** *books* were about history.
5. I saw ***a*** *young woman* and ***a*** *child* walking along the street. ***The*** *woman* was holding ***the*** *child's hand* firmly to protect him against any danger.

V. Predeterminers—Ön Belirleyiciler: *All, half, both, double, twice, rather, quite, such, what, a quarter/a third* vb. sözcükler ön belirleyiciler olarak diğer bir belirleyicinin önüne gelebilir:

1. ***All*** *these people* are homeless.
2. ***Half*** *a loaf* is better than none.
3. ***Half*** *(of) my friends* support me.
4. ***Both*** *(of) the students* were very good.
5. It was ***rather*** *a disaster.*
6. It takes ***quite*** *a long time* to get a divorce in some countries.
7. Aylin has ***such*** *a beautiful voice.*
8. ***What a*** *coincidence!*
9. ***Twice*** *the number of students* that we expected registered today.
10. ***One fourth*** of my income goes for rent.
11. The average Turkish farm today has more than ***double*** *the output* than the average farm had fifty years ago.
12. When the pay rise comes into effect, they'll receive ***double*** *their salaries.*
13. Mary spends $ 1,000 on clothes each month, but her sister spends ***three times*** *this amount.*

VI. Other Determiners—Diğer Belirleyiciler

Daha önce örneklerini gördüğümüz belirleyicilere ek olarak bir dizi belirleyici daha vardır. Bunlar *each, either, neither, every, other, another, the other* ve *enough*'dır. Burada yer alan belirleyicilerin ve daha önce sözü edilen belirleyicilerin kaç şey ve kişi için kullanılabildiği aşağıdaki tabloda gösterilmiştir.

İki şey veya kişi için kullanılan belirleyiciler	**Üç ve daha fazla şey ve kişi kullanılan belirleyiciler**
both	none
either	every
neither	all
each	each
	a number of

A. Each: Her bir anlamına gelir ve hem belirleyici (1a-1c), hem belgisiz zamir (2a-2c) ve hem de zarf (7-8) olarak kullanılabilir:

1a. ***Each** boy* has three pencils.

1b. ***Each** question* must be answered in a paragraph.

1c. ***Each** year* thousands of people are killed in road accidents.

1d. There are *twenty students* in our class, and ***each** student/**each** one* will be assigned a different topic.

1e. He's got four children, and ***each** one* goes to a different school.

- *Each* belgisiz zamir olarak da bir ad yerine kullanılabilir:

2a ***Each** of the boys* has three pencils.

2b. *The boys* ***each*** have three pencils.

2c. The boys have been given three pencils ***each.***

3a. The Browns have *two sons.* ***Each** of them* has his own room.

3b. The Browns have *two sons. They* ***each*** have their own rooms.

3c. The Browns have *two sons.* ***Each*** has his own room.

4. *The children* were very well-behaved, and were given 25 cents ***each*** as a reward.

- *Each* iki veya daha çok eşya veya kişi için kullanılabilir:

5. ***Each** of the two books* must be studied carefully for the examination.

6. ***Each** of the five questions* must be answered in a paragraph.

- *Each* zarf olarak her biri anlamında cümle sonunda kullanılabilir:

7. These umbrellas cost $3 ***each.***

8. They were selling tickets at 5 pounds ***each.***

- *Each and every one* vurgulamak amacıyla kullanılır:

9. They can't destroy truth without destroying ***each** and **everyone** of us.*

B. *Either* and *Neither*

Either ve *neither* belirleyici olarak iki kişi veya eşya için kullanılır. İki adet olduğu açık olarak belirtilmese de böyle olduğu bilinen örneğin *parents* gibi adlar için gerektiğinde her ikisi de kullanılabilir. Her ikisi de hem belgisiz sıfat veya belirleyici olarak, hem de belgisiz zamir olarak kullanılır:

1. We could meet on Monday or Tuesday. ***Either*** day is fine with me.
2. Can ***either*** of your parents speak German?
3. You can park on ***either*** side of the road.
4. There is a light switch at ***either*** end of the hall.
5. I have examined both machines. ***Either*** of them would be suitable for our purpose.

6a. ***Neither*** of these two jackets fits me properly.

6b. ***Neither*** of my parents speaks English.

7. I looked in these two dictionaries, but ***neither*** *one contains this word.*

• *Either* olumlu *neither* ise olumsuz bir anlam taşır. İngilizce'de normal olarak iki olumsuz yan yana gelmeyeceği için olumsuz sözcük ve yapılar içeren cümlelerde *either* kullanılır:

8. I *haven't written* to ***either*** of my parents about the marriage.
9. I *never let* pleasure interfere with ***either*** business ***or*** friendship.
10. It *is* ***unlikely*** that your father will be satisfied with ***either*** of these two suits.
11. *It is* ***hardly likely*** that ***either*** of his two proposals will be adopted.
12. I've bought *two books,* but I *haven't read* ***either*** of them yet.
13. John *is* ***unlikely*** *to sell* ***either*** of the two cars that he has.
14. ***I don't think*** *that* ***either*** of them is capable of doing that.

• *Either* biçimsel olarak veya anlamca olumsuz olan cümlelerden sonra de, da anlamında zarf olarak sıklıkla kullanılır:

15. John ***wasn't*** in class yesterday, and Bill *wasn't* ***either.***
16. Bill ***can't speak*** German, and as far as I know his wife *can't* ***either.***
17. Bill ***isn't*** willing to go to Spain for his holiday, and from what I gather from John's words I can say that *he* ***isn't*** *keen to go there* ***either.***

Either'dan farklı olarak *neither* cümleyi olumsuz yapacağı için olumsuz cümlelerde kullanılmaz.

18. Both players have been warned, but ***neither** of them* seems to take it seriously.

19. I asked two people to help me, but ***neither** of them* knew what to do.

20. ***Neither** side accepted the arbitration.*
İki tarafta hakemliği kabul etmedi.

21. I invited both John and Bill to my party, but ***neither** of them* came.

22. I've tried ***both*** my pens, but ***neither** of them* works.

Cf. I've tried ***all*** my pens, but ***none** of them* works.

• *Neither* 'da *either* gibi olumsuz cümlelerden sonra *de, da* anlamına gelen ek bölüm içinde devrik yapı biçiminde yer alır:

The teacher *isn't satisfied* with the book, and ***neither** are* the students.	The teacher *isn't* satisfied with the book, and the students *aren't* ***either.***
Bill *never learned* to swim, and ***neither** did* his wife.	Bill *never learned* to swim and his wife *didn't* ***either.***
I *haven't seen* this film, and ***neither** has* Ayla.	I *haven't seen* this film, and Ayla *hasn't* ***either.***
Ali *can't attend* the lecture, and ***neither** can* Erdem	Ali *can't attend* the lecture, and Erdem *can't* ***either.***
Necla *doesn't need* any help, and ***neither** does* Ayşem.	Necla *doesn't need* any help, and Ayşem *doesn't* ***either***
I *won't give up* trying, and ***neither** will* Bill.	I *won't give up* trying, and Bill *won't* ***either.***

* *Either* ve *neither*'ın zarf olarak kullanımı ile ilgili daha fazla örnek için bkz. Auxiliary (s. 456).

C. Enough

•*Enough* belirleyici olarak hem sayılabilir hem de sayılmayan adlardan önce kullanılır:

1. He has ***enough*** *money* for the journey.
2. She has got ***enough*** *friends* not to feel lonely there.

D. Other

Tekil isimden önce diğer anlamında kullanılır. *The, my, his, her,* gibi belirleyicilerin hemen ardından sonraki belirleyici (*post determiner*) olarak yer alır:

1. I had two apples. I kept ***one of them***, and gave ***the other*** *apple/****the other*** *one* to my friend.
2. The teacher gave me *two books* to read. I have finished reading ***one of them***, but I haven't started ***the other*** *book/****the other*** *one* yet.
4. I have *two uncles*. ***The one*** who lives in Istanbul is a doctor. *My* ***other*** *uncle* is an engineer.
5. There are two books on the table. ***One of them*** is a history book and ***the other (one)*** is a geography book.
6. Ali has two sisters. ***One of them*** goes to primary school, but his ***other*** sister does not go to school yet.
7. I'll take one of the twins in my car, and you take ***the other*** *one.*
8. I saw him on ***the other*** side of the street.

• *Other* bazı belirleyicilerden sonra (*every, no, some* ve *any* gibi) sonra sıklıkla kullanılır:

9. We have English classes ***every other*** *day.*

   Günaşırı İngilizce derslerimiz var.

10. I have ***no other*** place to go.

11a. He has ***no other*** choice but to back down.

   Geri adım atmaktan başka seçeneği yok.

11b. She has ***no other*** *option* but to give in to their persistent demands.

12. I can't see her now—***some other*** time perhaps.

13. He took the job because there wasn't ***any other*** *job* /there was ***no other*** *job* available.

Other belirleyici olarak tekil adların olduğu kadar çoğul adların önüne de gelebilir. Daha önce sözü edilen bir grup eşya ve kişiden geriye kalanlar için diğer veya başka anlamında kullanılır. Belirleyici olarak kullanılan *other* (14b-14c ve 15b-15c), belgisiz zamir olarak kullanılan *others* (14d) ve *the others*(15d) ile karşılaştırılabilir:

14a. There are ***many*** books in John's study. ***Some*** of the books are on the shelf.

14b. There are ***other*** *books* on the table.

14c. There are ***other*** *ones* on the sofa.

14d. There are ***others*** on the chair.

15a. There are four oranges on the table. Bill is going to take one of them.

15b. John will take ***the other*** *oranges.*

15c. John will take ***the other*** *ones.*

15d. John will take ***the others***.

- *Other than* (16) deyimsel olarak... nın dışında (= *except*) ve *the other day* (17) ise geçen gün anlamında kullanılır:

16. She never discussed it with anyone ***other than*** Bill.

17. I rang her ***the other day*** and she said she'd like to come round.

- *Some +N* (sing) *or other* birlikte kullanılır:

18. Some people give up an evening course for ***some reason or other.***

Bazı insanlar şu veya bu nedenle akşam kursundan vazgeçerler.

19. ***Some doctor or other*** will sooner or later diagnose this illness.

D. Another

a. Belirleyici olarak bir diğer; bir başka veya başka anlamına gelir ve aynı özellikteki bir diğer veya bir başka kişi veya eşyadan söz edilirken kullanılır. *Another*'dan sonra normal olarak tekil bir ad gelir:

20. May I have ***another*** glass of milk please?
21. Would you like ***another*** piece of cake?
22. John is one candidate, and Bill is ***another*** (candidate).
23. If that doesn't work, you'll have to find ***another*** way of solving the problem.
24. We'll talk about this matter ***another*** time.
25. You can try it, but whether it will work is ***another*** thing all together.
26. That's quite ***another*** matter.

• *Another* belirleyici olarak kullanıldığı gibi belgisiz zamir olarak da bir diğeri veya bir başkası anlamında kullanılır:

27a. Ali ate ***one*** orange. Then he ate ***another*** *orange.*

27b. Ali ate ***one*** orange. Then he ate ***another*** *one*

27c. Ali ate ***one*** orange. Then he ate ***another***.

b. Ölçüm birimleriyle kullanıldığında *another*'dan sonra çoğul bir ad gelir:

28. A room with a view of the sea will cost ***another*** *50 dollars.*
29. He walks two miles in the morning and ***another*** *two miles* in the afternoon.
30. He stayed in Antalya for two weeks and in Bodrum for ***another*** *two weeks.*
31. We need ***another*** *five volunteers.*

• Liste halinde fikirleri sunarken sıklıkla *one..., another..., a third..., yet another...* ve *still another...*tekil bir addan önce yer alır:

32. Living in a big city has *some* advantages. ***One*** *advantage* is that a big city provides good educational opportunities. ***Another****(advantage)* is that it offers job opportunities. ***A third*** *advantage* is that residents of a big city can do their shopping in big shopping centers where they can get whatever they want. ***Yet another*** *advantage* is that city dwellers have easy access to health care.
33. The country is faced with ***yet another*** political crisis.

E. Every

Every tekil bir ad alan ve üç ve daha fazla kişi veya eşya için kullanılan bir belirleyici olup her anlamına gelmektedir.

34. ***Every** student* is entitled to become a member of the sports club.
Her öğrencinin spor kulübüne üye olma hakkı vardır.

35. My holiday was wonderful. I enjoyed ***every** minute* of it.

36. *In **every** society*, there are people who deviate from social norms.

• Üç ve daha fazla kişi ve eşya için *every* yerine bazı durumlarda *each* kullanılabilir:

37. *Each/Every* teacher may have a different way of presenting a topic.

38. You must read ***each/every** book* your teacher has recommended to you.

• *Nearly*'den sonra *every* kullanılır ve *every*'den sonra *of* kullanılmaz:

39. *Nearly **every** school* has computer facilities now.

• *Every*'den sonra *reason, opportunity, likelihood, probability, chance* gibi tekil adlar gelebilir:

40. There is ***every** reason* to believe that he is innocent.

41. There is ***every** likelihood* that he will be appointed to a higher position soon.

42. He gave me ***every** encouragement* to enter the competition.

43. He's had ***every** opportunity* to be successful in athletics.

Exercise 2: Fill in the blanks with *other, another, each, both, every, either* or *neither.*

1. Autumn and winter are two of the four seasons. ..... seasons are spring and summer .

2. There are two computers in my office. I'll use one of them. You can use ..... one if you like.

3. John lent me his bicycle, but I need ..... one for Jack.

4. Prices continually rise. Next year a new model of Honda will cost ..... three or four thousands dollars.

5. My 101 grade is poor, but all my ..... grades are quite good.

6. We're going to have ..... baby in three months' time.
7. You must answer ..... of the five questions in full.
8. There are many kinds of animals in the world. The lion is one kind. Some ..... kinds are whales, monkeys, and tigers.
9. Only John and Bill opposed my plan. All my ..... colleagues supported it
10. You have no ..... option but to revise your thesis proposal if it is to be approved by your thesis supervisor.
11. Nearly ..... hospital in this city is equipped with an operating theater.
12. ..... of his three uncles left him a substantial legacy.
13. Their diet is adequate. It includes meat every ..... day, vegetables and fruit.
14. ..... his parents are going to attend his graduation ceremony.
15. I don't have a thing with me ..... than this coat.
16. The authorities insist that the discussions of this matter must not be linked to any ..... issues.
17. Alpay's bicycle was run over by a lorry and destroyed. He needs to get .....one.
18. She has no ..... choice but to give in to their demands.
19. Both John's uncles are quite affluent businessmen. ..... of them can help him to get out of this crisis.
20. Bill has got two wristwatches, but ..... of them works properly.
21. We have .....reason to think that he is going to return some day.
22. Bülent has two brothers. ..... of them are teachers.
23. He examined ..... item in the set carefully without skipping any of the 30 items.
24. He will have to accept it. There is no .....way.
25. If you cannot find this word in your pocket dictionary, you can look it up in..... one.

Test on Determiners

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. **There can hardly be ..... doubt that he is the best tennis player in the world.**
   A) some B) a lot of C) any D) a little E) no

2. **It'll take ..... time, but you'll learn the rules of the game eventually.**
   A) a little B) little C) most D) a lot E) a great deal

3. **There were tears streaming down ..... sides of his face.**
   A) all B) every C) the D) both E) each

4. **This year I have visited virtually ..... country in Europe.**
   A) all B) every C) each D) the whole E) every one of

5. **..... applicants have poor qualifications, and I doubt if ..... one will be recruited.**
   A) The/neither B) All/either C) Both of/each D) Most/no E) Both/either

6. **He has to go to Istanbul on business..... three weeks or so.**
   A) several B) either C) every D) some E) every one of

7. **Surprisingly, there wasn't ..... discussion at the meeting about the location of the new office.**
   A) A great amount B) much C) a great deal D) a lot E) many

8. **Once there were five banks along the main street of our town, but now there are ..... .**
   A) no B) neither C) none of D) not one E) none

9. **Will you be taking ..... luggage on the trip?**
   A) many B) much C) none of D) a great deal E) none

10. **Thailand is quite unusual in that it has never been ruled by ..... country.**
    A) many B) the other C) none of the D) other E) another

11. I'm afraid I will be busy tomorrow morning. Can we meet at ..... time?

A) another B) other C) the other
D) others E) one another

12. ..... average American family spends some $20 ..... month on music.

A) Every/all B) The/each other C) The/a
D) Each/one other E) An/one

13. John's protracted illness caused ..... anxiety among his friends.

A) a large quantity of B) a good deal C) a lot
D) a great deal of E) much of

14. The job will take ..... ten days.

A) most B) another C) no more
D) one another E) other

15. There is a bus to Keçiören ..... ten minutes.

A) all B) each C) every
D) another E) other

16. My business failed because I followed ..... bad advice.

A) a B) some C) much
D) a little E) each

17. There is corruption in virtually all countries and Japan is ..... exception.

A) no B) not C) much
D) little E) none

18. In ..... likelihood, I'll go on vacation in July.

A) no B) each C) most
D) all E) the

19. Bob is home with a cold but ..... children are at school.

A) another B) other C) every other
D) the others E) the other

20. In view of John's excellent credentials, it is unlikely that ..... of the ..... two candidates stands a chance of being hired for the vacant position.

A) neither/other B) either/other C) each/others
D) either/another E) both/other

21. He left ..... instructions, so we didn't know what to do.

A) neither B) none C) no
D) any E) not

22. ..... one of the students passed the exam.

A) Every B) All C) None
D) No E) The

23. She did the job, but without ..... enthusiasm.

A) a great deal B) a lot C) many
D) no E) much

24. ..... people like music.

A) Any B) Most C) Every
D) Most of E) Each

25. I tried on lots of coats but ..... of them fitted perfectly.

A) any B) no one C) no
D) none E) every

Chapter 4
Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives

I. Personal Pronouns, Possessive Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives

Şahıs zamirleri, iyelik sıfat ve zamirleri ve dönüşlü zamirler cümle kuruluşunda önemli rolleri olan sözcüklerdir. Aşağıdaki tabloda tümünü bir arada görüyorüz.

Personal Pronouns		**Possessive Adjectives**	**Possessive Pronouns**	**Reflexive Pronouns**
Subject Pronouns Özne olarak kullanılan zamirler	**Object Pronouns** Nesne olarak kullanılan zamirler	İyelik Sıfatları (Adlardan önce kullanılır)	İyelik Zamirleri (Daha önce kullanılan ad yerine geçer)	Dönüşlü Zamirler (Basit cümlede tekrarlanan ad yerine geçer)
I	me	my	mine	myself
you	you	your	yours	yourself
he	him	his	his	himself
she	her	her	hers	herself
it	it	its	—	itself
we	us	our	ours	ourselves
you	you	your	yours	yourselves
they	them	their	theirs	themselves

A. Subject and Object Pronouns: Bu gruba giren *I, he, she, we, they* gibi şahıs zamirleri sadece cümlenin öznesi olabilirler; buna karşın *me, him, her, us, ve them* sadece nesne olabilirler. *You* ve *it* ise hem özne hem de nesne olabilirler.

1. ***I*** have been to Italy several times.
2. ***He*** is going to run for president in the next presidential elections.
3. ***We*** are committed to the peace process. *'Barış sürecine bağlıyız.'*
4. ***He*** insulted ***them*** in front of so many people.
5. ***They*** invited ***us*** to *their* wedding party.

B. Possessive Adjectives (İyelik Sıfatları): *My, your, his, her, their* gibi iyelik sıfatları tek başlarına kullanılamaz; önlerinde bir adın bulunması zorunludur:

6. ***My*** *intention* is to resign from ***my*** *post* immediately.
7. I'd like to introduce you to ***our*** *English teacher.*
8. *We* went to ***their*** *village* to visit *them.*
9. ***Her*** *encouraging words* boosted ***my*** *morale.*
   Cesaret verici sözleri moralimi yükseltti.'
10. You are liable for the damage ***your*** *son* has caused.
    Oğlunun neden olduğu zarardan sorumlusun.

C. Possessive Pronouns (İyelik Zamirleri): Bu gruba giren *mine, yours, his, hers, theirs* gibi zamirler bir ad öbeği yerine kullanıldıkları için cümlede tek başlarına özne, nesne ve tümleç olabilirler:

1. Özne olarak kullanımları

11a. This is *my* umbrella, not *Mary's*. ***Her*** *umbrella* is in the cloakroam.

11b. This is *my* umbrella, not *Mary's*. ***Hers*** is in the cloakroam.

12a. That's not *your* book. ***Your*** *book* is on the table.

12b. That's not *your* book. ***Yours*** is on the table.

13a. This is *Mary's* computer, not *John's* . ***His*** is far more sophisticated than this one.

13b. This is *Mary's* computer, not *John's* . ***His*** *computer* is far more sophisticated than this one.

2. Nesne ve dolaylı tümleç olarak kullanımları

14a. *Bill* showed me *his* essay, but Mary didn't let *me* see ***her*** *essay.*

14b. *Bill* showed me *his* essay, but Mary didn't let *me* see ***hers***.

15a. *We* invited *them* to *our* house, and later *they* invited *us* to ***their*** *house.*

15b. *We* invited *them* to *our* house, and later *they* invited *us* to ***theirs***.

3. Tümleç olarak kullanımları.

16a. Those are *our* chairs, not ***their chairs.***

16b. Those are *our* chairs, not ***theirs.***

17a. These books are not ***yours.*** They are ***my books.***

17b. These books are not ***yours.*** They are ***mine.***

- Bazı durumlarda çifte iyelik görülebilir:

18a. A friend of *mine* is waiting for *me* outside.

18b. That neighbor of *yours* is a thief.

- Ard arda kullanılan basit cümlelerde önce bir ad daha sonra da bu ada dayalı iyelik sıfatı veya zamir kullanılır:

19. ***John*** is a teacher. ***He*** works at a secondary school in my neighborhood.

20. ***Helen and Mary*** are roommates. ***They*** have been sharing a room in the dormitory since the beginning of the term.

21. ***Mary*** has been on the honor list for the third consecutive academic year. ***Her*** parents are very proud of ***her.***

- Zarf ve ad cümleciklerinde ise basit cümlelerden farklı bir biçimde zamir istenirse ilgili addan önce kullanılabilir:

22a. Since ***Mary*** was ill last Monday, ***she*** didn't go to school.

22b. Since ***she*** was ill last Monday, ***Mary*** didn't go to school.

23a The fact that ***Mary*** failed the exam disappointed ***her.***

23b. The fact that ***she*** failed the exam disappointed ***Mary.***

4. Possession—İyelik

a. İnsanlarda İyelik Belirtmek

İnsanlar için iyelik oluştururken tekil adlardan sonra iyelik eki ('s) getirilir. Çoğul adlarda ise çoğul ekinden sonra *apostrof* (') işareti getirilir. Kural dışı olan adlar tekil adlar gibi iyelik biçimine dönüştürülür:

(1) Kurala çoğul olan uygun adlar

singular/plural	**ordinary noun**	**possessive noun**
singular	the boy	*the boy's*
plural	the boys	*the boys'*

(2) Kural dışı çoğul olan adlar

singular/plural	**ordinary noun**	**possessive noun**
singular	the man	*the man's*
plural	the men	*the men's*

(3) Birden fazla kişide iyelik

- Ortak sahip olunan şeyler de iyelik eki (s), ortaklardan ikincisinin önüne getirilir:

  Peter and Mary's children

  David and Helen's friendship

- Ayrı ayrı sahip alınan aynı tür şeyler için her iki isimden sonra da iyelik eki ('s) getirilir:

  Peter's and John's sons

  Pasteur's and Fleming's discoveries

- Zaman bildiren bazı ifadelerden sonra iyelik eki getirilebilir:

  a month's salary *three days' work* *next Friday's meeting*

  this year's fruit crop *a night's rest* *half an hour's walk*

(4) Eşyalarda ve hayvanlarda iyelik

Eşya ve hayvanlarda ise iyelik normal olarak ***of*** kullanılarak yapılır:

*The door **of** the room was open.*

*The results **of** the experiment will be announced soon.*

*The tail **of** the dog was cut short.*

b. İyelik ekiyle ilgili diğer kurallar

İyelik eki aşağıda özetlenen durumlarda *of*'la iyelik biçimine tercih edilir:

1. bir eşyadan ziyade bir insanın iyelik durumu belirtilirken
   Ali's uncle *Mary's return* *Susan's teacher*
2. sahip olma biçiminde bir iyelikten söz edilirken
   the club's members *a monkey's brain* *my aunt's argument*
3. öznenin fiille ilişkisi belirtilirken
   the train's arrival *the company's development*
4. iyelik durumundaki adın kendisi iyelik eki olarak eklenen ifadeden çok uzunsa
   the town's increasing problems of crime and violence
5. bir yere ait iyelik belirtilirken
   the world's tallest building *Africa's first railway*
6. Bazı meslek gruplarının çalıştığı yerlerden söz edilirken
   I have to go to *the dentist's.*
   He's at *the chemist's.*
   I'm going to stop at *the butcher's* on the way home.
   The bride and the bridegroom are at *the photographer's* now.

- *Each other* 'la aşağıdaki gibi iyelik gösterilir:
  *They visit **each other's** rooms.*

- Bazı durumlarda çifte iyelik kullanılır:

  He's a friend of mine.

  A friend of my sister's phoned yesterday.

  A friend of yours is on the phone.'

  He's my father's friend./He's a friend of my father's. '

- Çifte iyelik özellikle birini eleştirirken kullanılır:

  That motorbike of yours is very noisy.

  That brother of yours is always in trouble.

  Şu kardeşin olacak herifin başı hep dertte.

Exercise 1: Fill in the blanks with the correct pronouns—*he, she, it, we, they, him, her, it them*—and possessive adjectives—*his, her, its, their, our etc.*

1. Harrods has a worldwide reputation for a number of reasons. ..... is famous not only for its sheer size but also for its wide range of products on sale.
2. Agatha Chirstie was a famous English novelist. ..... was a prolific author who wrote more than fifty books.
3. Atlantic College offers an unusually diverse educational background. Academic ability as well as school recommendation are taken into account in the selection of ..... students.
4. Ninety-two elements occur naturally. .....range from the lightest hydrogen, to the heaviest uranium.
5. Pablo Picasso was a Spainard by birth, but ..... spent most of ..... life in Paris.
6. Standards of education in the public schools of Ruritania are no longer rising. In fact, in the opinion of some experts, ... are actually falling.
7. In the early days of sea travel, seamen on long voyages lived exclusively on salted meat and biscuits. Many of ..... died of scurvy, a disease resulting from vitamin C deficiency.
8. John and I are close friends. ..... have known each other for over ten years.
9. Agricultural experts are trying to increase the output of food in the world without great increase in price. ..... are working on projects for breeding plants and animals that are bigger, grow faster, and are resistant to disease.
10. Children are especially vulnerable. ..... cannot protect themselves against danger.

Mini Test on Possessive Adjectives and Possessive Pronouns

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. Children should obey ..... parents.
A) theirs B) them C) their D) they E) his

2. This is ..... book. ..... is on the table.
A) mine/Yours B) my/Your C) me/Your D) mine/Your E) my/Yours

3. ..... flat has two bedrooms, but ..... has four.
A) Our/Their B) Ours/Theirs C) Our/They D)Our/Theirs E) Ours/Their

4. She's entitled to ..... own opinion, and you are entitled to ..... .
A) her/yours B) hers/yours C) her/your D) hers/your E) her/you're

5. ..... father is a teacher, but ..... is an affluent businessman.
A) Him/yours B) His/yours C) His/your D) He/yours E) His/yourself

D. Reflexive Pronouns'Dönüşlü Zamirler': myself, yourself, himself, herself, etc.

1. Oluşumu: Bir ad öbeği basit bir cümlede tekrarlanırsa tekrarının donüşlü zamir şeklinde olması gerekmektedir.

Examples:

a. John saw(John) in the mirror. → John saw ***himself*** in the mirror.
John kendini aynada gördü.

b. Mary can dress (Mary). → Mary can dress ***herself***.
Mary kendi kendine giyinebiliyor.

2. Kullanımı: Dönüşlü zamirler üç amaçla kullanılır:

a. Dönüşlü zamirler bazı geçişli fiillerin nesnesi olarak veya bazı deyimsel ifadelerden sonra *"kendini, kendine"* anlamında sıklıkla kullanılır. Önemli fiil ve deyimsel ifadeler aşağıda liste halinde gösterilmiştir:

believe in oneself	give oneself	kill oneself	teach oneself
blame oneself	help oneself	be proud of oneself	tell oneself
cut oneself	hurt oneself	take care of oneself	work for oneself
enjoy oneself	introduce oneself	talk to oneself	wish oneself(luck)

1. Metin got ***himself*** a chair.

2. You must find ***yourself*** a new partner.

3. Ernest Hemingway killed ***himself.***

4. She underestimates ***herself.***

5. It's time we bought ***ourselves*** a new car.

6. Ali hurt ***himself*** when he fell down.

b. Dönüşlü zamirler bir ad öbeğinden hemen sonra vurgulama amacıyla *"bizzat kendisi"* anlamında kullanılır; bunun için ilgili dönüşlü zamir vurgulanacak özne, nesne veya tümleç görevindeki ad öbeğinden hemen sonra getirilir(7-10). Bazan özneyi vurgulayan dönüşlü zamir nesne veya geçişsiz fiilden sonra getirilir(11-13):

7. The President ***himself*** welcomed his guests at the door.

   Başkanın bizzat kendisi konuklarını kapıda karşıladı.

8. The Prime Minister ***himself*** signed the order.

9. I was hoping to speak to Helen ***herself***, but she was out and I got her secretary.

10. I've never met the girls ***themselves***, but I know their parents very well.

11. Ayla answered the phone ***herself.*** *Ayla telefona kendisi cevap verdi.*

12. I've never met Dr. Smith ***myself.*** *Ben kendim Dr. Smith ile hiç karşılaşmadım.*

13. Betty ***herself*** ran/Betty ran ***herself*** to open the door.

c. Dönüşlü zamirin önüne ***by*** getirilerek bir eylemin başkasının yardımı olmadan tek başına gerçekleştirildiği vurgulanabilir:

14. John learned how to swim ***by himself.***
    John kendi kendine yüzme öğrendi.

15. The lift stopped at the third floor ***by itself.***
    Asansör üçüncü katta kendiliğinden durdu.

16. My aunt lives in a big house ***by herself.***
    Teyzem kocaman bir evde yalnız başına yaşıyor.

• Dönüşlü zamirler için yukarıda sunulan bilgiler 17a-17d örneklerinde özetlenmiştir:

17a. Mary made ***herself*** a dress.

17b. Mary ***herself*** made this dress.

17c. Mary made this dress ***herself.***

17d. Mary made this dress ***by herself.***

Exercise 2: *Use the correct reflexive pronoun in the blanks provided. Follow the example.*

1. Children always enjoy _____ at the seaside.

   *Children always enjoy **themselves** at the seaside.*

2 Have a good journey and look after _____.

3. She is very proud and denies _____ food to give it to her children.

4. Mother birds look after their young until they are strong enough to look after _____.

5. We came out of the swimming pool and dried _____ carefully.

6. A cat often licks _____ to get rid of fleas.

7. Most people talk to _____ sometimes.

8. A newborn puppy cannot take care of _____.

9. I feel quite proud of _____.

10. Erdal answered the phone _____.

11. My uncle _____ told me that he wanted to pay for all my travelling expenses.

12. Mary _____ invited me to her wedding party

13. The village _____is pretty but the the surrounding countryside is dull.

14. Peter lives here by _____.

15. I made this table by _____.

16. The Queen _____ came down to see us.

17. I made this cake _____.

18. The government _____is in danger of falling.

19. Did Ali really make that _____?

20. Nobody can help you. You'll have to solve your problems by _____.

II. Impersonal Pronoun 'One'

One sözcüğü *"insan"* veya *"kişi" anlamı*nda kullanılabilir.

1. ***One*** should always try to help ***one's/his*** friends.
İnsan her zaman arkadaşlarına yardım etmeye çalışmalıdır.

2. Self-esteem is important to ***one's*** mental health.
Kendine saygı insanın/kişinin ruh sağlığı için önemlidir.

- Bazan özne olarak kullanılan *one* sözcüğü cümleye edilgenlik anlamı verebilir:

3a. ***One*** can argue that advanced technology is not always beneficial for mankind.
3b It can be argued that advanced technology is not always beneficial for mankind.
İleri teknolojinin her zaman insanlığa yararlı olmadığı ileri sürülebilir.

4. ***One*** needs to realize that there cannot be real democracy without economic independence.
Ekonomik bağımsızlık olmadan gerçek demokrasi olamayacağı farkedilmelidir.

5. On the top of these mountains ***one*** sees snow all the year round.
Bu dağların tepesinde daima kar görülür.

III. Indefinite Pronouns—Belgisiz Zamirler

Belgisiz zamirler hangi adın yerine kullanıldıkları açıkça belli olmayan ve ancak belli bağlam içinde anlam kazanan sözcüklerdir. Bunları birkaç grupta toplamak olanaklıdır.

Grup 1

somebody	anybody	everybody	nobody
something	anything	everything	nothing
someone	anyone	everyone	no one

Bu gruptaki belgisiz zamirlerin ortak özelliği tekil olmaları ve bu nedenle fiilin tekil biçimini almalarıdır. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1. ***Everybody*** *knows* what they are supposed to be doing.
2. ***No one*** *has* any special privileges here.
3. ***Everything*** possible *needs* to be done urgently to save the lives of the trapped miners.
4. ***Something*** *is* better than nothing.
5. ***Nothing*** *can compensate for* the loss of a close relative.

6. **Nobody** *seems to mind* this situation.

7. ***Anybody*** *can be* brave as long as he is safe.

8. ***Someone*** *wants* to see you.

• Belgisiz zamirlerden sonra bir sıfat gelebilir. Bu tür yapılar aslında kısatılmış sıfat görevindeki yan cümlecikleridir:

9. ***Nothing*** *unusual* has happened since you left.

10. Did he say ***anything*** *interesting* at the meeting?

11. ***Everyone*** *eligible* to vote should try to do so.

12. ***Anyone*** *interested* in the program is welcome to attend.

13. He said ***nothing*** *worth* mentioning.

• Belgisiz zamirlerle birlikte genellikle *they, their, them* kullanılır:

14. Has everybody collected *their* luggage?

15. If anybody wants to know, tell *them* to phone this number.

Grup 2 *another, the other, the others, others, each other*

1. The other

The other belgisiz zamir olarak diğeri anlamında kullanılır. İki adet olduğu bilinen şeylerin ikincisinden söz ederken ya da ilki daha önce açıkça belirtilen veya ima edilen iki kişi veya eşyanın ikincisini göstermek üzere belgisiz zamir olarak görev yapar.

1. Two people have influenced my life more than anybody else. ***One of them*** is my father. ***The other*** is my primary school teacher.

2. He had his papers in one hand and his umbrella in ***the other***.

3. She was driving the car with one hand, and trying to wipe the window with ***the other***.

• Aşağıda belirleyici olarak kullanılan *the other* (4a-4b) ile belgisiz zamir olarak kullanılan *the other* (4c) karşılaştırılmaktadır:

4a. There were two oranges on the kitchen table. John ate *one of them* and Sara ate ***the other*** *orange*.

4b. There were two oranges on the kitchen table. John ate *one of them* and Sara ate ***the other*** one.

4c. There were two oranges on the kitchen table. John ate *one of them* and Sara ate ***the other***.

5. I have two brothers. ***One of them*** is named Berk. ***The other*** is named Hakan.

2. Another

Söz konusu edilen ve sayıca en az üç olduğu bilinen eşya veya kişi liste halinde sunulurken genellikle *a + N* veya *one + N*'nın ardından ikinci etapta kullanılan bir belgisiz zamirdir:

1. John sent Bill a letter. When he got no reply, he sent him ***another*** *letter/**another** one/**another***, but he didn't receive any reply to it either.
2. Brazil is ***one*** *country* in Latin America. Mexico is ***another***.
3. English is ***one*** Indo-European language, and French is ***another***.
4. Living in a big city has some disadvantages. ***One*** *disadvantage* is that there is a great deal of pollution in big cities. ***Another*** is that there is a lot of noise. *A third **one*** is transportation. Because of these and many other disadvantages, some people prefer to live in the country.
5. Foreign students in Turkey are faced with some problems. ***One*** *major problem* facing them is finding accommodation. ***Another*** is getting used to Turkish food. *A third problem* that foreign students encounter is the language barrier. They cannot easily communicate with the people they meet here.

- *Another* sıklıkla *one*+tekil addan oluşan tamlamayı izler:

6. We'll get there ***one*** *way or **another***.
7. All of these substances have at *one time or another* been linked to cancer.
8. All the children in this class have learning disabilities of ***one*** *kind or* ***another***.

- *Another* deyimsel olarak birbiri ardına anlamında *one... after another* kalıbı içinde yer alır:

9. Small businesses have been collapsing ***one after another***.

10. She found ***one*** *excuse after* ***another*** to postpone the meeting.

11. They faced ***one*** *difficulty after* ***another*** with bravery and dedication.

12 ***One*** *customer after* ***another*** has been buying these new running shoes today.

• *Another* yine deyimsel olarak olarak *it's one thing...*; ... (*quite*) *another* (*thing.*).. kalıbında kullanılır:

13. ***It's one thing*** to play with a computer toy; ***quite another*** to understand how it works.

3. Others, The others

Others ve *the others* belgisiz zamir olarak kendilerinden önce gelen çoğul ad öbeğine bağlantılı olarak tek başlarına diğerleri anlamında kullanılır. *Others* daha önceden sözü edilen genel anlamdaki çoğul bir ad öbeğine göndermede bulunurken kullanılır. Buna karşın *the others* daha önce söz konusu edilen belirli çoğul ad öbeğinin geriye kalanları için kullanılır:

1. ***Some*** members are in favor of this motion. ***Others,*** however, are against it.

2. ***Some*** teachers are more lenient than ***others.***

3. ***Some*** animals are herbivorous. ***Others*** are carnivorous, and ***still others*** are omnivorous.

4a. Out of 50 students, only 15 students attended the class. ***The other*** students were absent.

4b. Out of 50 students, only 15 students attended the class. ***The others*** were absent.

5. There are three/four/many books on the table. ***One of them*** is mine, and ***the others*** are John's

6. Four students have volunteered to take part in the project. ***One of them*** is a first year student and ***the others*** are third year students.

7. Hakan has a number of errors in his essay, but only one of them is a serious one. ***The other*** errors/***The others*** are not important at all.

• Bilimsel makalelerde aynı konuda görüş bildiren yazarlardan herhangi biri ile ilgili referans verirken *among others* çoğu kez kullanılır:

8. Professor Smith, ***among others,*** has drawn attention to this problem(1999: 25).

Summary of Forms of Other

	Determiner	PRONOUN
SINGULAR	***another*** dictionary	***another***
PLURAL	***other*** dictionaries	***others***
SINGULAR	***the other*** dictionary	***the other***
PLURAL	***the other*** dictionaries	***the others***

4. ***Each other, One another*** *"birbiri"*

İki kişi veya küçük grup için birbiri anlamında *each other* veya *one another* kullanılırken büyük grup veya topluluklar için *one another* kullanılır:

1a. Bill and John help ***each other*** at work.

1b. Bill and John help ***one another*** at work.

2. John and Helen love ***each other.***

3. Ayla and Aynur have known ***each other*** for a long time.

4. The two women are jealous of ***one another.***

5. The students in our class gave ***one another*** presents at Christmas.

6. Bill and Helen love ***each other.***

7. The citizens of a country must respect ***one another.***

8. During the civil war, people continued to kill ***one another*** until the army took control of the situation.

Exercise 3: *Fill in the blanks with other, another and the other.*

1. There are many kinds of animals in the world. The lion is one of them. The elephant is _____ .

2. I have two sisters. One of them is named Necla. _____ is named Aylin.

3. Thailand is a country in South East Asia. Burma is _____ .

4. Alpay has two dictionaries. One of them is an all English dictionary, while _____ is an English-Turkish dictionary.

5. People have two thumbs. One is on the left hand. _____ is on the right hand.
6. John has two cars. One is a Ford, and _____ is a BMW.
7. One student is talking, and _____ is reading a book.
8. There is a towel hanging in the bathroom, and _____ on that hook.

Exercise 4: Fill in the blanks with *others, each other, one another, another and the others.*

1. People who speak the same language understand _____ .
2. The two men hate _____ intensely.
3. People usually buy presents for _____ on special occasions, such as the new year or birthdays.
4. Some ships are fuelled by petroleum, while _____ are propelled by atomic power.
5. Out of the 20 students in our class only two passed the exam. _____ failed.
6. Some people keep cats as pets. _____ have dogs. Still _____ have birds or fish.
7. The two brothers hardly recognised _____after such a long time.
8. The two sisters tell _____their secrets.
9. Some people take pleasure in doing evil. _____ , however, take pleasure in doing good.
10. Borrowing $1, 000 is one thing. Owing $2,000 is _____ !
11. There are hundreds of dresses in this shop. If you don't like that dress, get _____ .
12. Only three of my classmates come from rich families. _____ come from middle class families.
13. Some people who suffer from impaired vision are short-sighted, while _____ are far-sighted.
14. The trouble with Jack and Bill is that they don't trust _____ .

15. I have six books here. One is a novel. _____ is a story book. A third one is a history book, and _____ are English coursebooks.
16. Some of his ideas were practicable, while _____ were impracticable.
17. Some diseases are curable, while _____ are incurable.
18. Some of the comments were relevant, but _____ were totally irrelevant.

IV. Quantity Pronouns

No ve *every* dışında hemen hemen tüm miktar bildiren belirleyiciler aynı zamanda miktar bildiren belgisiz zamir olarak kullanılabilir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz:

1. ***Much*** in medicine which is now taken for granted was undreamed of even as recently as fifty years ago.
2. *So* ***much*** depends on organization.
3. ***Many people*** have attempted to circumnavigate the world, but ***few*** have succeeded.
4. There are ***many different techniques*** used in teaching English. ***All*** have some advantages and disadvantages.
5. John borrowed ***one of the two books*** *on the subject* and Bill borrowed ***the other.***
6. I don't need ***either*** of these books. You can take ***both***.
7. ***People*** spend their weekends in different ways. ***Some people*** rest in their homes. ***Some*** go on excursions to nearby towns or cities. ***Others*** go to the seaside. ***Still others*** go to the mountains.
8. They had ***three daughters,*** one a baby, ***the others*** twins of five.
9. Bulgaria is ***one*** eastern European country, and Romania is ***another***.
10. We've got *two TVs,* but ***neither*** works properly.
11. I was going to offer you *some* cake, but there's ***none*** left.
12. Some of the equipment has been damaged, but ***none*** has been lost.
13. We had ***five lectures*** last week but ***none*** this week.

14. ***None of the earlier stages*** are self-sufficient. ***Each*** is a preparation for the next.

15. ***Little*** is known about some galaxies as they are too far from the earth.

16. No single type of animal can tolerate all the conditions found on the earth. ***Each*** thrives only within relatively narrow ranges of temperature, precipitation, soil conditions, salinity and other physical conditions.

17. The male ducks fought fiercely, ***each*** trying to seize the other's long neck in its beak.

18. John and Bill/The two boys are very devoted to *each other*. ***Each*** tries to see ***the other*** right after school.

V. Demonstrative Pronouns—İşaret Zamirleri 'This, That, These, Those'

This ve *that* daha önce kullanılan tekil bir ad öbeği yerine buna karşın *these* ve *those* çoğul ad öbeği yerine kullanılır:

Reference	Examples
Sing NP	1. Where steam is found underground, ***this*** can be trapped to drive electrical machinery. 2. Welcome to the Alcatraz Museum. ***This*** used to be a federal penitentiary (= prison). 3. Uncle Sam had a brown coat. ***That*** was his favorite garment in spring. 4. Thanks for your comment, Jack. ***This*** is/***that's*** an important point. 5. Food which we cook at home is often better than ***that*** which we eat in a restaurant.

Plural NP	6. In popular discussion, in business decision making, and in government policies, three different types of efficiency concepts are encountered. ***These*** are engineering, technical, and economic efficiency. ***Each*** is a valid concept, and ***each*** conveys useful information. 7. His ideas are little different from ***those*** of his friends.
Clause/ Sentence	8. The diplomat was forcibly expelled. ***This*** is an act of injustice. 9. I simply haven't got the money. ***This*** is/***That's*** the problem. 10. The man had been drinking heavily; ***this***, not age, explained his unsteady walk.
	11. Discretion is essential for a Central Banker. No one knows ***that*** better than Federal Reserve Chairman Alan Greenspan. 12 Ali paid the bill. ***That*** was very generous.

Test on Determiners and Indefinite Pronouns

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. **The two leaders spoke favorably about each other. ..... praised ..... .**
   A) They/the other B) Each/another C) One/another
   D) Each/other E) Each/the other

2. **The twins are so much alike that people find it quite difficult to tell one from ..... .**
   A) other B) another C) each
   D) the other E) them

3. **The two women looked at ..... in silence, ... equally shocked.**
   A) each other/each B) one another/all C) them/each
   D) the other/both E) every one of them/none

4. **Many questions were asked but ..... were answered.**
   A) either B) a few C) few D) neither E) each

5. I had only two suitcases, but ..... one weighed over 25 kilos.

A) any B) each C) both D) every E) none

6. Ebru and her fiancé phone ..... virtually ..... hour.

A) them/every
B) themselves/each
C) each other/every
D) the other/all
E) one another/each

7. ..... of his songs were very popular so he eventually had to give up his music career.

A) Few B) A few C) Every one of
D) Each E) No one

8. Some students study their lessons regularly during the term, while ..... study them just before their exams.

A) another B) other C) others
D) the other E) some other

9. There were ..... restaurants on this street when the factory was in operation, but there are ..... now.

A) several/none B) some/no C) a few/no
D) few/none E) many/quite a few

10. ..... student is tested twice a year. They are ..... given a hundred questions to do.

A) All/each B) Every/either C) Each/every
D) Every/each E) Every one of/all

11. These books cost $20 ..... .

A) all B) each C) every
D) every one E) each one

12. It is hardly likely that .....of the twins will survive as they are ..... severely ill.

A) each/such B) neither/each C) both/both
D) any/each E) either/both

13. Practically all the people in the audience were young. There was hardly ..... over 30.

A) no one B) someone C) anyone
D) none E) everyone

14. At the zoo there were two young elephants, ... the size of a car.

A) every B) each C) each other
D) all E) every one of

15. ..... of the three students who have applied for the scholarship is likely to be considered eligible for it ..... they all fail to meet the requirements.

A) None/though B) Either/since C) None/as
D) All/even though E) Every one/even if

16. Don't leave the message with the secretary; give it to Mr. Mill ..... .

A) herself B) himself C) or her D) to him E) themselves

17. I asked ..... friends for a pencil, and Aylin gave me one of ..... .

A) our/it B) my/hers C) my/herself
D) Both/each other E) my/her

18. ..... are feeling just the way we ..... would feel in the same situation.

A) Others/ourselves B) The others/our
C) All/themselves D) We/ours
E) They/themselves

19. I got the news about ..... engagement from Ebru ..... .

A) hers/myself B) the/hers
C) hers/as well D) her/hers
E) her/herself

20. ..... sides in the conflict accuse ..... of being the first to violate the cease-fire agreement.

A) Every/them B) Both/each C) All/other
D) Both/each other E) Either/one another

Chapter 5

Tenses—Zamanlar

I. Zamanların Özellikleri

İngilizce'de 12 zaman vardır ve her zaman belirli zaman zarflarıyla birlikte kullanılır. Bazı zarflar duruma göre değişik zamanlarda kullanılabilir. Birden fazla fiilin kullanıldığı karmaşık veya bileşik cümlelerde yer alan fiillerin normal olarak zaman uyumu içinde olmaları gerekir. Zaman uyumu kuralı gereğince temel cümlecik *present* veya *future tense*'lerden birinde ise buna bağlı yan cümleciklerin *present tense*'lerin birinde olması gerekir. Buna karşın temel cümlecikteki eylem *past tense*'lerin herhangi birinde ise yan cümlecikteki eylemin de uygun *past tense*'lerden birinde olması gerekir. Bu genel kuralla çelişen durumlar da vardır. Kendi içinde bir mantığı olan bu tür kullanımları iyi tanımak test stratejileri bakımından önemlidir.

A. The Present Continuous Tense

• İçinde bulunduğumuz anda cereyan etmekte olan eylemleri göstermek için kullanılır. *Now, at the moment, at present, presently, for the time being, currently, at the present time* bu zamanla sık kullanılan zarflardır.

1. Alpay *is studying* English **now**.
2. I think Nejat *is leaving* for Paris **at this very moment.**
3. **Look**! *It's beginning* to snow.
4. **Listen**! Someone *is crying* in that room.
5. The survivors of the terrible earthquake *are staying* in tents **for the time being,** but ***subsequently*** *they'll be accommodated* in prefabricated buildings **until** apartment blocks *are built* for their permanent residence.
6. A law that *is* **currently** *being debated* in parliament *concerns* abortion rights.
7. America and Japan *are* **presently** *working* on chips which will hold a million words.
8. **At the present time**, the flight attendants *are negotiating* a contract with the airline.
9. Erkan *is doing* voluntary social service **at the moment/at present/now/ for the time being.**

10. We ***usually*** *stay* at home on holidays but **this time** *we're going* to the seaside.

11. He ***always*** *works* hard but **now** *he's overdoing* things.

12. My bicycle *is being repaired* **at the moment.** *I'll collect* it **in an hour.**

13. *Stay* still and *keep* quiet. Grandfather *is resting.*

14. This *is* not something I ***always*** *do.* I *am making* an exception **just this time.**

15. *He's trying* to find the most acceptable solution **at this very moment.**

• Temel cümlecikteki fiil *present* veya *future tense* ise *when/while* gibi bağlaçlarla başlayan zarf cümleciklerinde süreklilik ifade eden eylemlerle *present continuous tense* kullanılır.

16. I ***usually*** *read* the newspaper **when** *I'm having* breakfast.

17. *I'll write* a letter to John **while** *you're working* in the kitchen.

• Değişim veya dönüşümü ifade eden eylemler tam içinde bulunduğumuz anda devam etmiyor olsalar bile *present continuous tense*'de kullanılabilir.

18. The population of the world *is increasing* at an alarming rate.

19. Food prices *are* ***steadily*** *rising.*

20. The situation in the refugee camp *is deteriorating* ***rapidly***.

21. The quality of goods produced in the factory *is improving.*

• *Always, continuously* ve *constantly* gibi zarflar özellikle şikayette bulunurken kullanılırsa *present continuous tense*'de kullanılabilir.

22. *You're* ***always*** *biting* your nails. Stop it!

23. Accidents *are* ***always*** *happening* on this road.

24. *She's* ***constantly*** *asking* me to take her out.

25. Politicians aren't honest. *They're* ***always*** *telling* lies.

• *Today, this morning* gibi zarflarda bazan present continuous tense'de kullanılabilir.

26. She *is resting* at home **today**.

27. Ali *is working* hard **this morning.**

• *Present continuous tense* daha önceden kararlaştırılmış eylemleri göstermek üzere gelecek zaman için de kullanılır.

28. Aylin *is giving a* party **next Saturday.**

29. Mary *is starting* work **tomorrow.**

Continuous tense'lerle kullanılmayan fiiller

Aşağıda çeşitli gruplara ayrılmış fiiller normal olarak *continuous tense*'lerde kullanılmaz.

1. Perception Verbs

see	hear	taste	sound	seem
look	feel	smell	recognize	appear

2. Emotion Verbs

can't bear(to)	dislike	hope(to)	love	refuse
can't stand	hate	intend (to)	(not)mind	want
care (for)	forgive	like	prefer	wish

3. Verbs of Thinking

think	know	understand	realize	forget	imagine
feel(=think)	mean	believe	consider	remember	note
suspect	expect	wonder	agree	doubt	guess

Bu gruptaki fiillerden sonra özellikle *that* cümleciği geliyorsa ilgili fiiller kesinlikle süreklilik ifade eden zamanlarda kullanılamazlar.

4. Verbs Indicating Possession

belong to	have	own	possess

5. Other State Verbs

appear	cost	fit	matter	remain	suffice
concern	depend on	include	mean	require	trust
consist of	deserve	involve	need	resemble	
contain	equal	keep	owe	seem	

• Duyularla ilgili fiillerden sonra ad öbeği (NP) gelirse bu fiiller süreklilik ifade eden zamanlarda kullanılabilir, ancak bunlardan sonra bir sıfat getirilirse ilgili fiiller süreklilik ifade eden bir zamanda kullanılamaz.

taste 30. *I'm tasting* the food. It *tastes* good.

smell 31. *I'm smelling* the flowers. They *smell* good.

touch 32. *I'm touching* the material. It *feels* soft.

• *See* ve *hear* fiilleri farklı bir anlamda süreklilik ifade eden bir zamanla kullanılabilir:

33a. I *can see* you better **now.**

33b. *I'm seeing* the doctor **tomorrow.** (I have an appointment with the doctor tomorrow.)

33c. *I'm seeing off* my uncle. That's why I'm at the airport.

Amcamı uğurluyorum. Havaalanında bulunmamın nedeni budur.

34a. Can you hear me?

34b. *We're hearing* many strange things about that dischoteque.

B. The Simple Present Tense

Simple Present Tense aşağıdaki durumlarda kullanılır:

a. Evrensel gerçekleri göstermek için

35. Water *freezes* at 0 degrees C.

36. The earth *orbits* round the sun.

b. Alışkanlık biçiminde düzenli olarak yapılan eylemler için

37. She *goes* to the doctor once a year for a physical examination.

38. He *takes* a walk every afternoon regardless of the weather.

39. She *has* a cup of coffee after dinner.

40. He *works* in the field every day.

41. Most people *rest* in their homes on Sundays.

c. Zaman bildiren zarf cümleciği alan bir cümlenin temel cümleciği *simple present* veya *simple future tense* ise zarf cümleciği çoğu kez *simple present tense*'de olur.

42. She *watches* the late night show **before** she *goes* to bed every night.

43. *She'll watch* the late night show **before** she *goes* to bed tonight.

44. **As soon as** I *get* home every day, I *turn* on the television and *watch* the news.

45. **As soon as** I get home today , *I'll turn* on the television and *watch* the news.

46. **When** I *feel* tired, I *stop* working and *rest* for a while.

47. **When** *I'm* ready, *I'll let* you *know.*

48. **Once** he *makes up* his mind, he never *changes* it.

49. **Once** we *get* to the top of this hill, *we'll be* all right.

d. Sıklık zarfları en çok *the simple present tense* ile kullanılır

50. He **sometimes** *comes* late, and this *annoys* me.

51. She **often** *complains* of stomach ache.

52. He **hardly ever** *goes* to the movies.

53. We **seldom** *use* this room.

• *Simple present tense* önceden planlanıp ilan edilmiş eylemleri göstermek için kullanılır:

54. The Orient Express *leaves* at 10:30 **tomorrow.**

55. Our final examinations *start* **next Monday.**

C. The Simple Past Tense

Simple past tense geçmişte belirli bir zamanda tamamlanmış hareketleri göstermek için kullanılır.

I *saw* her	**yesterday/yesterday evening.** **a week ago/two months ago** **last month/last summer.** **in the morning.** **on Thursday/in April.** **when/while I was in Istanbul.** **at two o'clock.** **the other day.**

54a. He *called at* the post office on his way to work **yesterday**.

54b. When I ***last*** *heard* from him, he *was living* in Paris.

54c. I ***first*** *went* to the cinema when I *was* five years old.

55. **How long ago** *did* you *meet* him?

56. Where *were* you **last night?**

57. I *worked* in Istanbul ***for three years*—from 1995 to 1998.**

• Bazı yapılarda fiil *simple past tense* kullanıldığında geniş zamanı, içinde bulunduğumuz anı, ve hatta gelecek zamanı gösterebilir.

58. *You're* thirty years old **now**. **It's time** you *got* married.

Şu and 30 yaşındasın. Evlenme zamanındır.

59. Your hair is too long. **It's time** you *had* a haircut.

60. **It's high time** you *bought* yourself a new car.

61. This is a secret. **I'd rather** you *didn't tell* anything to anybody about it.

Bu bir sırdır. Kimseye söylememeni tercih ederim.

62. She *wants* to invite Helen, but **I'd rather** she *didn't* do so.

Helen'i davet etmek istiyor, fakat bunu yapmamasını (=davet etmemesini) tercih ederim.

63. I *don't have* a car, but **I wish** I *had* one. *'Arabam yok. Keşke bir arabam olsa.'*

64. **If only** I *were* in London **now**. *'Keşke şimdi Londra'da olsam.'*

65. Although he *is* guilty, he *acts* ***as though/as if*** he *were* innocent.

Suçlu olmasına rağmen sanki suçsuzmuş gibi davranıyor.

66. **If** I *were* in your place, I *would not* lend him any money.

Senin yerinde olsam, ona hiç ödünç para vermezdim.

• *When* ile geçmiş zaman için sorulan sorular *simple past tense*'de olmalıdır

67. **When** *did* they *arrive*?

D. The Past Continuous Tense

Past Continuous Tense'in kullanıldığı durumlar aşağıda maddeler halinde gösterilmiştir.

a. Geçmişte aynı anda devam etmekte olan iki hareketi göstermek için

68. Mrs. Brown *was cooking* dinner **while** her husband *was reading* a book.
69. **While** he *was watching* TV, I *was reading* a novel.
70. **While** she *was studying* her lessons, I *was writing* a letter.

b. Devam etmekte olan bir geçmiş hareket ani olarak meydana gelen diğer bir geçmiş hareketle kesişirse, o anda devam etmekte olan hareket *past continuous tense,* diğeri ise *simple past tense*'de olur.

71. I *saw* him **while** I *was going* to school.
72. The telephone *rang* **just as** I *was leaving* the house.
73. **Just as** I *was closing the shop,* a customer arrived.
74. **Just as** I *was setting* the table, the guests *arrived.*
75. We *were watching* television **when** they *arrived.*
76. I *was having* a bath **when** the phone *rang,* so I *wasn't able to answer* it.

• Birbirleriyle çakışan iki geçmiş hareketten devam etmekte olanı sadece *while* cümleciğinde değil aynı zamanda *as* ve *when* cümleciğinde de yer alabilir:

77. Our friends *dropped in* **when** they *were passing* this way.
78. The little boy *fell down* **as** he *was getting off* the bus.
79. **When/As** I *was walking down* the street, I *saw* a terrible accident.
80. **When** I *was shopping* at the bookstore, I *came across* the book that I *had been looking for* **for a long time.**
81. I *saw* two men running away **when/as/while** I *was walking round* the museum.
82. She *dropped* the plate **while/when** she *was cooking.*

• Neden sonuç ilişkisi ifade eden bağlaçların yer aldığı cümlelerde de *past continuous tense* görebiliriz:

83. She *didn't answer* the phone **because** she *was taking* a bath.

84. I *was having* a bath at the time, **so** I *did not hear* the doorbell.

c. Bazan geçmişte iki zaman kesiti arasında devam etmekte olan hareketleri(85) veya belli bir zamanda devam etmekte olan hareketleri(86-87) göstermek için de *past continuous tense* kullanılabilir:

85. I *was doing* my homework **from 10 o'clock to 12 o'clock.**

86. I *was working* in a factory **at that time**.

87. I *was having* breakfast **at 8 o'clock yesterday.**

d. *Wish* cümleciklerinde içinde bulunduğumuz anda gerçek dışı olan veya hayal edilen şeyler ifade ederken *past continuous tense* kullanılır:

88. **I wish** the sun *was shining* **now**.

89. It's raining outside. **I wish** it *weren't raining* **now**.

e. Beklenti veya tasarlama ifade eden eylemlerle *past continuous tense* kullanılabilir:

90. I *was planning* to visit him **but** I *did not have* time.

91. I *was hoping* to see him **but** I *didn't*.

92. She *was intending* to bring her homework (**but** she didn't).

93. I *was expecting* a camera **but** I *got* a pen as a present.

f. Nadiren de olsa *until* ve *before*'la kullanılan zarf cümlecikleriyle birlikte kullanılan temel cümlecikte *past continous tense* karşımıza çıkabilir:

94. Our son *was attending* the village school **before** we *moved* to town.

95. We *were spending* more than we *were earning* **until** business *improved*.

E. The Present Perfect Tense

a. *Present perfect tense* geçmişle şu an arasında bir bağ oluşturmaktadır. Geçmişte başlayarak şu ana kadar devam eden hareketleri göstermek için yaygın olarak kullanılır:

96. I *haven't seen* her	**up to now/until now.** **yet.** **recently.** **lately.** **for a long time.** **for the last/past three weeks.** **since last Thursday/ last since I met you.**

97. *I've been married* **for nearly ten years now.**

98. *I've lived* here **for the past eight years.**

99. The price of oil *has risen* 20% **over the past year.**

100. *He's lived* in Ankara **since 1985.**

101. She *has been* very busy **ever since** she *started* her own business.

• Daha önce belirtilen bir zamana göndermede bulunurken *since*'ten sonra ayrıca bir zaman zarfı kullanmak gerekmeyebilir (102):

102. Hakan *called* me **two years ago,** but I *haven't seen* him **since.**

103. **How long** *have* you *known* Mary?

104. *I've known* her **all my life.**

105. *I've* **always** *been* in good health.

106. *I've seen* great changes **in my life.**

107. I *haven't written* to him again **because** he *hasn't replied* to my last letter.

b. Sözü edilen hareket bazan konuşma anından az önce tamamlanmıştır fakat etkisi veya sonucu halen görülebilir:

108. *I've finished* my homework, **so** I *can go out* to play with my friends.

110. I *can't eat* any more. *I've eaten* too much **already**.

111. *I've closed* the door. (*It's closed* **now**)

• Bitmiş olmakla birlikte etkisi devam eden *present perfect tense*'deki bir hareket artık etkisi görülmeyen veya içinde bulunduğumuz anla hiç bir ilişkisi kalmamış *simple past tense*'deki hareketle karşılaştıralabilinir (111a-111b):

111a. *I've cut* my finger badly. *It's **still** bleeding.*

111b. I *cut* my finger, but it *healed* nicely.

c. *Present perfect tense* ayrıca geçmişte belirsiz bir zamanda bitmiş hareketleri göstermek için kullanılır. Bu kullanımı belirli bir zamanda bitmiş hareketleri göstermek için kullanılan *simple past tense* 'le karşılaştırılabilinir:

113. *I've been* to Istanbul. I *was* there **last summer.**

114. *He's sold* his Ford. He *has* a Mercedes **now**.

115. He *sold* his Ford *last month* and *bought* a Mercedes **a week ago**.

d. Zaman bildiren zarf cümleciklerinde *present perfect tense* gelecekte bitmiş olacağı varsayılan hareketleri göstermek ve böylece temel cümlecikteki hareketin olabilmesi için diğer bir hareketin bitirilmiş olması gerektiğine dikkati çekmek için kullanılır:

116. *I'll lend* you this book ***when** I've finished* it.

117. ***When** we've had a rest, we'll go out*

118. You *mustn't drive* on the main high way ***before/ until** you've passed* your driving test.

119. *I'm going to wait **until** Jean has finished* her coffee.

120. You *can board the plane **as soon as*** your passport *has been checked.*

121. ***As soon as*** I *have finished* work, *I'll ring* you *up.*

122. *We'll leave **after** they've served* tea.

123. ***Once*** you *have completed* your thesis, you *will have* more time for your hobbies.

124. *She'll return* to school ***once*** she *has got rid of* her cold.

e. Aşağıdaki zarflarla genellikle *present perfect tense* kullanılır:

125. *I've had* no serious problems **until now/up till now.**
126. **So far**, we *have covered* half of the items on the agenda.
127. We *haven't encountered* any serious problems **thus far.**
128. *He's been* very busy **recently.***
129. *Have* you *read* this book **before**?
130. *She's **already** finished* her report.
131. *He's **just** left.*
132. He **still** *hasn't replied* to my letter.
133. *I've **never** been* to Switzerland.
134. We *haven't had* dinner **yet.**
135. *Have* you ***ever** seen* a such a strange-looking snake?

• *This week, this month, this year* gibi *this*'le başlayan zarflarla genellikle *present perfect tense* kullanılır:

135. *I've been* to the theatre several times **this year.**
136. *I've met* him several times **this month.**
137. *We've watched* TV **every evening this month.**
138. The temperature *hasn't risen* above zero **all this week.**
139a. *I've done* a lot of work **this morning.** (Saat 12'den önce sabah bitmeden söylenebilir.)
139b. I *did* a lot of work **this morning.**(Öğleden sonra söylenebilir.)

* *Recently* aynı zamanda *simple past tense* ile de kullanılır.

f. *This is the first time..., This is the best/ worst /easiest..., This is the most difficult/complicated/beautiful.* vb. yapıları izleyen cümleciklerdeki eylem genellikle *present perfect tense* 'de olur:

140. ***This is the first time** I've eaten* caviar. It really tastes delicious.
141. ***This is the best food** I have **ever** eaten.*
142. Alice is ***the most beautiful** girl I've **ever** met.*

- *It was the first time* yapısıyla *past perfect tense* kullanılır:

143. *She'd never won* a prize before. It was **the first time** she *had ever won* a prize.

g. *Since* bağlacıyla kurulan ve den beri anlamına gelen zaman bildiren zarf cümleciklerinin içinde yer aldığı cümlelerin temel cümleciğinde normal olarak *present perfect tense* veya *present perfect continuous tense* kullanılır. *Since* cümleciğindeki eylem bitmiş bir eylemse *simple past tense* halen devam eden bir eylemse yerine göre *present perfect* veya *present perfect continuous tense*'de olur.

144. **Since** the new boss *took over*, we *have had to change* our working methods.

145a. I *have been* quite happy **since** I *started* work in this factory.

145b. I *have been* quite happy **since** *I've been working* in this factory.

- Aşağıdaki zarflarla hem *simple past tense* hem de *present perfect tense* kullanılabilir:

Adverbials Used With The Present Perfect and Simple Past Tenses

Adverb	Present Perfect	Adverb	Simple Past
today	I *haven't seen* him **today**.	*today*	I *saw* him at school **today**.
		yesterday	I *broke* my arm **yesterday**.
this week	It *has rained* three times **this week.**	*last week*	It *rained* three times **last week.**
in my life	I *have done* some silly things **in my life.**	*ago*	He *went* to Istanbul three days **ago**.
so far	We *have won* every race **so far.**		
until now	He *has read* five novels **until now.**		
recently	Three shows *have been cancelled* **recently**.	*recently*	Three shows *were cancelled* **recently**.
lately	I *haven't been* to the theatre **lately**.		
since	I *have lived* in Ankara **since 1985.**		
for	I *have lived* in Ankara **for** ten years **now**.	*for*	I *lived* in Tarsus **for** two years—**from 1993 to 1995.**
just	She *has* **just** *arrived.*		
already	He *has* **already** *submitted* his project.		
yet	I *haven't had* lunch **yet**.		

F. The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

a. Geçmişte başlayıp halen devam etmekte olan hareketleri göstermek için kullanılır.

146. Ekin *bought* a CD player **three days ago** and he *has been listening* to music **ever since.**

147. *She's been making* ceramics **for a good many years now.**

148. He *has been attending* the lectures regularly **since** the course *began.*

149. He *has been working on* his project **for the past three hours.**

b. Geçmişte başlayıp halen devam eden eylemlerde *present perfect tense* 'den biraz farklı olarak sözü edilen durumun sürekli olmaktan ziyade geçiçi olduğunu ifade edebilir:

150. *He's been working* in the Post Office **for the last six months.**

151. *He's worked* in the Post Office **since he was 18.**

• Diğer bazı örmeklerde ise önemli bir fark yoktur:

152. *I've lived* here **for ten years.** *I've been living* here **for ten years.**

153. *He's studied* English **since last year.** *He's been studying* English **since last year.**

c. Yakın zamanda bitmiş olmakla beraber etkileri halen görülebilen hareketleri göstermek için kullanılabilir:

154. 'Your hands *are* dirty.' 'Yes, *I've been cleaning* the car.'

155. 'You *look* very tired.' '*I've been working* very hard, indeed.'

d. *Present perfect continuous tense* bitmiş bir hareketi göstermek için kullanılmaz buna karşın halen tamamlanmamış bazı eylemler için de *present perfect tense* kullanılmaz.Aşağıdaki örnekleri karşılaştırınız.

156a. *I've read* the book. (*I've finished* reading it.)

156b. *I've been reading* the book.(I *haven't finished* it **yet.**)

157a. *They've been repairing* the road **for months.**

157b. ~~They've repaired the road for months~~.

(Burada have repaired fiili anlamı itibariyle bir işin tamamlandığını gösterdiği için süreklilik ifade eden *for months* zarfıyla *present perfect tense* kullanılamamaktadır.

e. *Present perfect continuous tense* eylemin anlamıyla doğrudan ilişkili olan miktar bildiren sayı sıfatları ve belgisiz sıfatlarla kullanılmaz . Yerine *present perfect tense* kullanılır:

158. *I've been saving* money **for a long time.**

159. *I've saved* $10, 000 **up till now.**

160. *I've been travelling* **for a long time. So far,** *I've visited* ten countries.

Additional Examples

161. *Don't look* at my wet hair. *I've been swimming.*

162. *I've been studying* English **for six years now.**

163. *He's been working* at METU **since 1987.**

164a. *He's been writing* the story of his life. It *will take* him years to finish.

164b. *He's written* the story of his life. (*He's finished* the whole job.)

165 *'You're* out of breath. *Have* you *been running?"*

166. 'Your eyes *are* red. You *have been crying.*'

167. '*You've been drinking* tea **all day.** *You've drunk* at least fifteen cups.'

168. John: "*You've got* grass on your shoes."

Jack: *"I've been mowing* the lawn."

G. The Future Tense

Gelecekte belirli bir zamanda yapılacak hareketleri göstermek için kullanılır. Yardımcı fiil olarak kullanılan *'will'*den ayrı olarak İngiliz İngilizce'sinde birinci tekil ve birinci çoğul şahıslarla *shall'* de kullanılır.

169. I *will (shall) go* to school **tomorrow.**

170. He *will visit* us **next month.**

171. We *will (shall) deal with* this problem **next week.**

172. The train *will arrive* at platform five **soon.**

173. She *will move out of* her flat **before long.**
174. John *will start* work **next week.**

• Gelecek zaman için kullanılan ancak *simple present tense*'le ifade edilen *when, after, before, until, as soon as, once,* zarf cümleciklerinin ve *if, unless, provided that, whether*, gibi koşul cümleciklerinin kullanıldığı cümlelerde temel cümlecik *future tense*'de olur.

175. **By the time** we *get* there, it *will be* dark.

176. I *won't be able to confirm* the dates **until** I *talk* to the manager.

177. *She'll start* her own business **as soon as** she *graduates* from the university.

178. **Once** *you've learned* to swim, *you'll* never *forget.*

179. **When** I *feel* better, *I'll visit* you.

180. *We'll have to invite* him **whether** he *comes* to the party **or** not.

181. *She'll be evicted* **unless** she *pays* her rent soon.

182. **If** she *persists* in ignoring the manager's warnings, *she'll lose* her job.

183. *I'll lend* him all my dictionaries **provided** he *returns* them by next Monday.

1. *Going to future*

• *Going to future* gelecekte belirli bir zamanda yapılacağı önceden tasarlanmış hareketleri göstermek için kullanılır.

184. *I'm going to have* a party **when** the examinations *are* over.

185. Mary and John *have been engaged* **for a year now.** *They're going to get married* **next month.**

• *Going to future* şu andaki belirtileri itibariyle gelecekte olacağına kesin gözüyle bakılan eylemleri göstermek için kullanılır.

186. *It's raining* hard outside. The people without tents *are going to get soaked.*

187. Tensions *are running* high in the town. There *is going to be* trouble.

188. There *isn't* a cloud in the sky. *It's going to be* a lovely day.

2. Be going to - Will

Hem *'will'* hem de *'be going to'* bir niyeti veya gelecekte yapılacak bir eylemi ifade etmek için kullanılabilir. Ancak aralarında belirgin bir fark olabilir. *Be going to* önceden tasarlanan bir eylemin yerine getirileceğini ifade ederken *will* konuşma esnasında aniden ortaya çıkan bir durum karşısında yapılacağı ifade edilen bir eylemi gösterir:

189. Aynur *bought* a lot of cake and cold beverages **this morning**. She *is going to give* a party **this evening**.

190. Ali *has been studying* hard **for the past six months** because he *is going to take* an important examination **next week.**

Aşağıdaki örneklerde ani olarak ortaya çıkan durum karşısında *will* kullanılır.

191. Akın : I *left* my umbrella in our classroom.
Ali : *I'll get* them for you. *Don't worry.*

192. Ayla : The telephone *is ringing.*
Aynur : *Don't get up. I'll answer* it.

3. Future in the Past

Geçmişte bir noktadan bakılınca gelecek gibi görünen geçmiş eylemler için *would+ V1, was/were going to* veya *was/were + to-infinitive* kullanılır:

193. I *was* nervous ***because*** I *would leave* home for the first time.

194. Carol and John hardly *noticed* each other **that first evening**. **Six months later** they *would be married.*

195. When he *looked out* he *saw* that the house *had been surrounded* from all sides. He *knew* they *would attack* him **before long.**

196. He *resigned* from his post when he *was appointed* to a provincial town. He *would regret* this decision years later.

• *Would+ V1* bir kişinin kaderinde olan eylemlerden söz ederken kullanılır:

197. This dirty looking little boy *would become* a great artist when he *grew up.*

• *Was/were going+ to +V1* (199-201)ve *was/were+ to+V1* (202-203) veya*was/were+* to *+have +V3* (204-206) daha önce tasarlanmış fakat gerçekleşmemiş eylemler için kullanılır:

198. I *was going to ring* you, **but** I *forgot.*
Sana telefon edecektim fakat unuttum.

199. We *were going to buy* a German car, **but** we *changed* our minds and *bought* a Japanese one instead.

200. She *was going to study* English last weekend, **but** she *got* ill.

201. They *were going to get married,* **but** much to everyone's surprise, they suddenly *decided* against it.

202. The letter that *was to change* my life *arrived* one Friday morning.
Yaşamımı değiştirecek mektup bir Cuma sabahı geldi.

203. He *was to regret* that conversation **for many years to come.**

204. I *was to have spoken* to her, but she *failed* to turn up.
Onunla konuşacaktım fakat gelmedi.

205. They *were to have spent* their holiday in Marmaris, **but** they *changed* their minds and *went* to Bodrum instead.
Tatillerini Marmaris'te geçireceklerdi, fakat fikir değiştirdiler ve onun yerine Bodrum'a gittiler.

206. He *was to have given* me a book about my research topic, **but** he *forgot.*

• Dolaylı anlatımda *will* ve *is/are going to* sırasıyla *would* ve *was/were going to*'ya çevrilir.

207a. He said: "I *will resign* from my post."

207b. He **said** (that) he *would resign* from his post.

208a. She said, *" I'm going to sue* you for the damage you *have caused."*

208b. She said she *was going to sue* me for the damage I *had caused.*

H. The Future Continuous Tense

Gelecekte belirli bir zamanda bir hareketin devam etmekte olacağını vurgularken kullanılır:

209. Don't call Ayla **between five and seven.** She *will be studying* for an exam **tomorrow.**
210. This is **my last year** at this university. **This time next year**, I *will be working* in a job.
211. *I'll be watching* my favorite TV program this time tomorrow evening.
212. Just think how wonderful it is. **Three days from now**, *I'll be lying* on the beach in the sun.
212. Don't call me tonight between seven and ten. *I'll be doing* my homework which is due tomorrow.
213. I *will be waiting* for you at the airport **when** your plane *comes in.*
214. **When** I *get up* tomorrow morning the sun *will be shining.*
215. He *will be thinking* about only his girl friend **until** she *returns.*
216. Our plane *will be taking off* **in a few minutes.**
217. **This time next week**, *I'll be* happily *working* in my garden.
218. **This time tomorrow,** *we'll be lying* on the beach.
219. **At this time next year** *I'll be earning* more money.
220. **While** *you're speaking* to her, *I'll be getting* the dinner ready.

I. The Future Perfect Tense

a. Gelecekte belirli bir zamana kadar bitmiş olacağı varsayılan hareketleri göstermek için kullanılır:

221. *I'll have left* for London **by the time** you *receive* this letter.
Bu mektubu aldığında Londra'ya gitmek üzere yola çıkmış olacağım.
222. I plan to finish my thesis in **January**. My supervisor will return from the United States in **February**. I *will have finished* my thesis **by the time** my supervisor *returns* from the United States.

223. I save $200 a month. This is **January**. **By next November** *I'll have saved* $2,000.

224. Hopefully, Erkan *will have fully recovered* from his illness **by the time** his examinations *start*.

225. She *will have given birth* to her second baby **by the end of next month.**
Gelecek ayın sonuna kadar ikinci bebeğini doğurmuş olacak.

226. *I'll have had* this car ***for*** *three years* **by May.**

b. *By the time* ve *by*'dan başka *before*, *when* gibi bağlaçlar da bu zamanla kullanılabilir:

227. I'm hoping that **by the end of the week** *they'll have finished* the report.

228. **The next time** we *meet*, *I'll have finished* my Ph D courses.

229. The students take a quiz **every week**. This will be a 13- week semester, so they *will have taken* thirteen quizzes **before** the semester *ends*.

230. *I'll try* to see him at four o'clock. He *won't have left* the office **before then.**

231. Don't worry. **Before** the new academic year starts, *I'll have completed* my project.

232. **When** we *get* to the party, dinner *will not have been served* ***yet***.

• Yukarıdaki örneklerde kullanılan *by*, *before* ve *when* gibi bağlaçlar veya zarflardan ayrı olarak *in a week, in 50 years' time* gibi zaman bildiren zarflar da bu zamanla kullanılabilir:

233. Our teacher *will have finished* grading the exam papers **in two weeks' time.**

234. **In three months' time** the plant *will have taken* root.

• Bu zamanla kullanılan zarflar ilk yardımcı fiilden sonra gelirler:

235a. *We'll* ***certainly/definitely*** *have completed* our task **by next month.**

235b. *I'll* ***already*** *have cooked* dinner **by the time** you get back from work.

J. The Future Perfect Continuous Tense

Gelecekte belirli bir zaman birimi süresince devam etmiş olacağı varsayılan hareketleri göstermek için kullanılır.

236. The rescue team *will have been operating* non-stop ***for*** *forty-eight hours,* **by sunset today.**

237. **By ten o'clock tonight,** *I'll have been working* ***for*** *ten hours* without a break.

238. *He'll have been teaching* ***for*** *35 years* **by next June.**

239. *We'll have been working* on this project ***for*** *six months* **by next January.**

240. **By the time** we *get* to Bodrum, *I'll have been driving* **for 10 hours.**

K. The Past Perfect Tense

Geçmişte tamamlanmış biribirleriyle ilişkili iki hareketten önce tamamlanmış olanı *past perfect* diğeri *simple past tense* olur:

241a. **First** I *mixed* the cake. **Then**, I *put* it in the oven.

241b. I *had mixed* the cake **before** I *put* it in the over.

241c. I *had* **already** *mixed* the cake **when** I *put* it in the oven.

241d. **After/As soon as/When** I *had mixed* the cake, I put it in the oven.

- Yukarıdaki örnekler aynı anda olan iki geçmiş hareketle karşılaştırılabilir:

242a. The *bullet* hit him. He *died* instantly.

242b. **When** the bullet *hit* him, he *died* instantly.

242b. **As soon as** the bullet *hit* him, he *died* instantly.

- Temel cümlecikteki eylem zarf cümleciğindeki eylemden daha önce yapılmış olabilir:

243. The exam *had started* **by the time** Erdal *got* to class.

244. **By the time** he *was* ten years old he *had learned* how to play chess very well.

245. Jim *has* **always** *been* a superb swimmer. **By the time** he *was* twelve years old, he *had* ***already*** *won* five medals.

246. **When** the exam *ended*, Erdal *had* only *finished* the first of five questions.

247. **When** I *went* to Africa on my vacation, I *had* ***never*** *seen* elephants in their natural habitat **before.**

248. She *had known* him ***for*** *only a few weeks* **when** he *asked* her to marry him.

249. He *had slept* ***for*** *eight hours* and *felt* much better **when** he *woke.*

250. He *had lived* in that house **since** the day he *was born.* **Now** he *was going away* for good.

251. He *had* ***just*** *come* in **when** you *called.*

252. **When** I *got up,* the sun *hadn't risen* ***yet.***

253. I *didn't want* to go to the movies **as** I *had* **already** *seen* that film twice.

254. I *was able to go to* the game **yesterday** ***because*** I *had done* my homework **the night before.**

255. I *didn't want* to go to Bodrum **because** I *had been* there **the year before.**

• Bazı durumlarda zarf cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümlecikteki eylemden daha önce tamamlanmış olabilir.

256. The inspector's mind *was made up* **before** he *had heard* all the witnesses.

257. **Once** *I'd read* the manual, I *found* that I could use the computer quite well.

258. **When** she *had been married* ***for*** *about three years,* she *had* her first child.

259. **After** he *had had* a holiday, he *felt* much better than before.

260. **As soon as** he *had completed* his project, he *took* his annual leave.

• Tasarlamak ve ummak eylemlerinin beklendiği gibi gerçekleşmediğini göstermek için *past perfect tense* kullanılabilir.

261. I *had hoped/intended/expected* to take a vacation **this summer**, **but** I *had to change* my plans.

E. The Past Perfect Continuous Tense

Geçmişte devam etmekte olan bir hareketin biten bir hareketle kesişmesi durumunda, o anda devam etmekte olan hareketin başlangıcından kesişme anına kadar geçen süreyi gösterirken kullanılır:

262. Ali *watched* the film for ten minutes. Then, he *realized* that he *had seen* it **before**.
263. Ali *had been watching* the film **for ten minutes** when he realized that he had seen it before.
264. Okan started doing his homework at ten o'clock. Hakan arrived at 10:30. Okan was still doing his homework.
265. Okan *had been doing* his homework **for half an hour** when Hakan arrived.
266. Mary waited in the waiting room for two hours. Then, the doctor finally saw her.
267. Mary *had been waiting* in the waiting room **for two hours** when the doctor finally saw the her.
268. John looked for the book for three months. Then he finally found it.
John *had been looking* for the book **for three months** when he finally found it.
269. Mary tried on dresses all afternoon. Then, she finally bought one.
Mary *had been trying on* dresses **all afternoon** before she (finally) bought one.
270. Jim wore glasses for ten years. Then, he finally bought contact lenses.
Jim *had been wearing* glasses **for ten years** when he finally bought contact lenses.
271. He *had been writing* in bad light **since morning** so he *had* a headache.
272. She *had been working* for the company ***for*** *twenty-five years* **when** she ***finally*** *retired.*
273. **When** the book *was* finally *completed*, the author *had been working* on it ***for*** *about ten years.*
274. **After** I *had been walking* ***for*** *an hour*, I *decided* to have a rest.

275. Mary *could see* that the child *had been crying* ***for*** *some time.*

276. All the roads *were locked*: it *had been snowing* **all night long.**

277. We *had been planning* to vacation in Marmaris **but** *changed* our minds **when** we *found* a better and cheaper hotel in Fethiye.

278. I *had been working* **since 9 o'clock** and I *was getting* tired.

279. He *had been working* on this painting ***for*** *three months* **when** the order for it *was cancelled.*

280. *We'd been waiting* ***for*** *two hours* **before** he *arrived.*

II. Zaman Uyumu

Normal olarak karmaşık ve bileşik cümlelerde zaman uyumu vardır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1. KALIP

Temel Cümlecik:	Present/Future
Yan Cümlecik:	Present

A. Adverbial Clauses

1. CONTRAST

281. **Although** he *studies* hard, he *can't get* good grades.

282. **While** Mary *is* friendly with everyone, her sister *makes* very few friends.

283. While human rights *are* important in shaping the U. S. foreign policy, the United States *has not been* consistent in the implementation of its foreign policy as its strategic interests *have* sometimes *superseded* its concern for human rights.

2. CONDITION

284. **If** he *studies* hard, he *can pass* his exams.

285. The economic sanctions *imposed* on Iraq *won't be lifted* **unless** the Iraqi government fully *complies* with the U. N. resolutions.

286. *I'll go* to the dentist this afternoon **provided that** I *get* permission from my boss.

287. *We'll have to implement* this plan **whether** we *like* it **or not**.

3. MANNER

288. She always *does* **as** her husband *tells* her.

4. TIME

289. He *intends/aims/plans* to arrest them **as** they *leave* the building.

290. **As soon as** I *get* home, *I'll call* you.

291. We *won't leave* **until** John *arrives/has arrived.*

292. **When** she *is* late for work, she *takes* a taxi.

293. **While** my brother *is serving* in the army next year, *I'll be doing* his work at our office.

294. I *will* ***never*** *forget* you **as long as** I *live*.

295. **By the time** you *are* 22 years old, *you'll have graduated* from the university.

5. REASON

296. **As** he *has read* many books by the philosopher, he *has* naturally *been influenced* by his ideas.

297. **Since** she *lacks* experience in teaching English, she *is* unlikely *to be hired.*

298. I *won't be able to attend* Jane's wedding party because I *have* a prior commitment.

6. PURPOSE

299. *I'll call* a taxi **in case** John *arrives* late to pick us up.

300. *I'll call* a taxi **so that** we *can get* to the station in time.

B. Adjective Clauses

301. People **who** *persist* in ignoring traffic rules *should be made to pay* a heavy fine.

302. A law **which** *is* no longer applicable *should be repealed.*

303. The man **whose** son *is* one of my classmates *likes* me very much.

C. Noun Clauses

304. **What** *is* appropriate in one culture *may be* inappropriate in another.

305. He *says* **that** he *won't attend* the meeting tomorrow.

306. The question *is* **whether** he *will be able to rais*e enough money for his election campaign.

2. KALIP

Temel Cümlecik	SimplePast/PastPerfect/Past Continuous/Past Perfect Continuous
Yan Cümlecik	Simple Past/Past Continuous

A. Adverbial Clauses

1. CONTRAST

307. **Although** he *had studied* diligently ***for*** *months*, he *failed* the exam.

308. **Though** Mary *did* all she *could*, she *couldn't finish* her project on time.

309. **Whereas** Ali *was* only a high school graduate, his brother *was educated* at Harvard.

2. CONDITION

310. **If** you *had arrived* earlier, you *could have seen* the manager.

311. He *agreed* to lend her money **provided** she *paid* it back in a month.

312. She *couldn't have stolen* the jewels—**unless**, of course, she *had had* inside help.

3. MANNER

313. John *tried* to pronounce the word **as** his teacher *had* pronounced it.

John sözcüğü öğretmenin telaffüz ettiği gibi telaffüz etmeye çaba gösterdi.

314. He *acted* **as though** he *had* never *met* us before.

4. TIME

315. **When** she *got to* the station, the train *had left.*

316. The train *was leaving* **when** he *got* to the station.

317. I *dropped* the tray **when** I *was serving* tea to my friends.

318. She *met* a Frenchman **while/when** she *was travelling* in Turkey.

319. He *smiled* at me **as** he *approached* me.

320. I *heard* my name called **just as** I *entered* the office.

321. She *had attended* an English course for several months **before** she *went* to the United States.

322. I *had never thought* about it **until** he *mentioned* it.

323 She *had hardly left* the house **when** it *began to rain.*

324. We *had* **no sooner** *returned* home **than** there *was* a power cut.

325. **By the time** we *got to* the theater, the first act *had ended.*

5. PURPOSE

326. I *worked* hard **so that** I *could finish* the project **before** the deadline *expired.*

327. We *didn't make any noise* **in case** we *woke* him *up.*
Onu uyandırırız diye hiç gürültü yapmadık.

6. RESULT

328 I *worked* **so** hard **that** I *was able to finish* the project before the deadline *expired.*

O kadar sıkı çalıştım ki verilen süre sona ermeden projeyi tamamlayabildim.

7. REASON

329. **As/Since/Because** I *was* late for the meeting, I *decided* to take a taxi.

3. KALIP

Temel Cümlecik	SimplePast
Yan Cümlecik	Past Perfect

Adverbial Clauses

1. TIME

330. **When** he *had added up* all the figures again, he *discovered* his mistake.

331. **Once** he *had gotten over* his illness, he *applied* himself to his work with great zeal.

332. **As soon as** I *had filled out* the application form, I *handed* it *over* to the secretary.

333. **After** all the guests *had left,* we *went out* for a leisurely stroll.

2. REASON

334. **As/Since/Because** we *had run out of* our food supplies, we *had to return* lot of money on food.

335. **Because** I *had seen* the film twice ***before***, I *did not want* to see it again.

• Bazı zarf cümlecikleri *tense* uyumu gerektirmeyebilir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

A. Adverbial Clauses

1. CONTRAST: *although, though, even though, whereas*

Adverbial Clause (*past*)	Main Clause (*present*)
336. **Although** he *was born* and *raised* in Istanbul,	he *prefers* to live in Ankara **now.**
337. **Though** he *lost* most of his money gambling **last summer,**	he **still** *goes* to casinos to gamble.
338. **Even though** I *read* this book twice last summer,	I *don't remember* almost anything about it **now.**

339. **Whereas** Ali's father *was* an illiterate farmer,	Ali himself *is* a graduate of Cambridge University.

2. MANNER: *as if, as though*

340. *We're honest* citizens, but some policemen *treat* us **as if** we *were* criminals.

341. **Even though** he *is* an atheist, he behaves **as though** he *believed* in religion.

B. REASON: *since, because*

342. The thief *must have entered* the house through the balcony door **since** no other doors and windows *are* open.

343. I *feel* calm **because** I *had* a good night's sleep.

3. TIME: *since*

344. She *has lived* in Ankara **ever since** she *got* a job at the Central Bank.

345. *He's drunk* at least ten cups of tea **since** *he's been sitting* here.

• *As if* ve *as though* cümlecikleri dışında *simple present tense* ve *past perfect tense* bir arada normal olarak kullanılmaz.

B. Noun Clauses

That'le kurulan ad cümlecikleri evrensel veya bilimsel gerçekleri ifade ettiğinde temel cümlecikteki fiil *past* olsa bile *that* cümleciğindeki fiil *present tense*'de kullanılabilir:

346. It *was* Galileo who first *said* **that** the earth *is* round.

347. People *learned* ***long ago*** **that** direct methods of production *are* less efficient than indirect or roundabout techniques.

348. Abraham Maslow *stated* **that** the human being *is* a wanting animal whose behavior *is* directed, consciously, or not at the satisfaction of needs of various kinds.

349. At the end of his speech, the psychologist *reiterated* his assertion **that** orphans *need* love and attention **just as** all other children *do*.

• Özne ve tümleç konumundaki ad cümleciklerinde de bazı durumlarda zaman uyumu olmayabilir:

350. **What** he *said is* totally irrelevant.

351. **Where** he *was buried is not known.*

352. The question *is* **where** he *was taken* after he was abducted.

• *Wish* cümleciklerinde zaman uyumu yoktur.

353. **He wishes (that)** he *were* a millionaire **now**.

354. **I wish (that)** you *would give up* smoking.

• Temel cümlecikteki fiil *present tense*'de ise *that* cümleciğindeki fiil kendi içinde mantığı olan her hangi bir zamanda olabilir.

355. He *says* he *lost* his watch **yesterday**.

356. I *believe* that she *had taken* her medicine **before** she *boarded* the plane.

C. Adjective Clauses

Sıfat görevindeki yan cümleciklerde de zaman uyumu olmayabilir:

357. John, **who** *was injured* in an accident ***a fortnight ago***, *is* ***still*** in hospital.

358. The books **which** we *ordered* ***three weeks ago*** *haven't arrived* ***yet***.

359. August 17, 1999 *will always be remembered* in Turkey as the day **when** a powerful earthquake *hit* western Turkey, *killing* more than 15, 000 people.

360. Thomas Edison, ***who*** *invented* the electric bulb, *is remembered* with great deference today.

D. Coordinate Clauses

361. ***In the early 1940s*** no one *knew* about computers, **but** ***today*** even a three year old child *knows* what they *are* and how they *are used.*

• Zaman uyumu konusunda karar verirken iki cümlecik arasında mantıklı bir ilişkinin olması önemlidir. Örneğin temel cümleciği *present perfect tense*'de olan bir cümlenin yan cümleciğinde yerine göre çok nadiren olsa bile *simple past tense*'in de olabileceğini göz önüne almak gerekir(365):

362. I *have not written* to my parents **because** I *have been* very busy.

363. I *have not written* to my parents **even though** I *think* about them often.

364. I *have not written* to my parents **because** they'll be arriving soon.

365. I *have not written* to my parents **since** I *have been working* hard.

366. I *have not written* to my parents **because** they *changed* their address **a week ago.**

367. I *have not written* to my parents **because** I *can't find* time to do so.

368. I *have not written* to my parents **because** *they'll have left* **by the time** the letter *reaches* them.

• *By the time* cümleciklerinde belirli bir uyum içinde değişik zamanları yan yana görebiliriz:

369. ***By the time*** we *get* to the hotel where the Browns *are staying*, they *will have had* dinner and *will be waiting* for us.

370. ***By the time*** we *got* to the hotel where the Browns *are staying*, they *had had* dinner and *were waiting* for us.

Test on Tenses

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. How long.....here?
A) does John live B) is John living C) John lived
D) has John lived E) John has been living

2. Erdal .....for eight hours before he finished everything.
A) has worked B) has been working C) is working
D) was working E) had been working

3. Erdinç was sunburned because he .....on the beach for over 6 hours.
A) has sat B) was sitting C) is sitting
D) had been sitting E) has been sitting

4. I've brought Ali some medicine in case he .....any.
A) doesn't have B) hadn't C) didn't have
D) wouldn't have E) wouldn't have had

5. Over the last few days, ... a heat spell.
A) we are having B) we've been having C) we had
D) we had had E) we were having

6. The telephone .....when Jane ..... TV.
A) has rung/has been watching C) rang/watched
B) was ringing/was watching D) rang/was watching
E) had been ringing/watched

7. **The plane's departure ..... because of mechanical difficulties. When the weary passengers finally boarded the aircraft, many were annoyed and irritable because they .....in the airport for three and a half hours.**
   A) was delayed/have been waiting
   B) was delayed/had been waiting
   C) had delayed/had waited
   D) had been delayed/have been waiting
   E) delayed/were waiting

8. **The teacher ..... just a few minutes ago.**
   A) has left B) left C) had left
   D) is leaving E) leaves

9. **I have no idea when he .....here.**
   A) would get B) has got C) will get
   D) had got E) has been getting

10. **"What's wrong with Erkan**
    "He .....problems at work lately."
    A) has been having B) is having C) has
    D) was having E) had

11. **That famous producer ..... ten films in all and I think his latest ..... the best.**
    A) had made/has been C) made/is
    B) has made/is D) has been made/is
    E) was making/was

12. **Çağlar ..... from the flu when he..... .**
    A) suffered/was interviewed.
    B) had suffered/was interviewed
    C) had been suffering/interviewed
    D) was suffering/was interviewed
    E) suffered/was being interviewed

13. **Before I knew what ..... , the car ..... into a tree.**
    A) had been happening/was crashing
    B) was happening/had crashed
    C) is happening/crashes
    D) has been happening/has crashed
    E) had happened/has crashed

14. **That famous football star ..... for the national team 50 times so far.**
    A) has played B) is playing C) played
    D) has been playing E) plays

15. You should wait here until I ..... you.

A) am calling B) called C) call
D) have been calling E) will call

16. He ..... with the performance, but he ..... ill the day before.

A) was to have helped/got
B) helped/had gotten
C) was to help/has gotten
D) had helped/was getting
E) would help/got

17. Look at the black clouds. I think it..... soon.

A) has been raining B) is raining C) rains
D) will have been raining E) is going to rain

18. There is no doubt that tourism ..... to the economy of the region, but the growing number of visitors ..... the environment.

A) is contributing/is damaging
B) contributed/are damaging
C) has been contributing/are damaging
D) contributed/were damaging
E) is contributing/damage

19. No major breakthrough ..... in the negotiations currently ..... in Paris.

A) has been expected/have been held
B) is expected/being held
C) is expected/are being held
D) was expected/are holding
E) expected/held

20. The children ..... when I ..... home.

A) had been sleeping/have got B) were sleeping/was getting
C) are sleeping/get D) slept/got
E) will be sleeping/get

21. The value of Bill's house ..... in the last four years.

A) has doubled B) doubled C) is doubling
D) has been doubling E) was doubling

22. She ..... until she ..... another chapter.

A) doesn't satisfy/has finished
B) won't be satisfied/has finished
C) won't satisfy/finishes
D) didn't satisfy/had finished
E) won't be satisfied/finished

23. When the doctor ..... to the hospital, the patient ..... yet.

A) got/hasn't died
B) was getting/hasn't died
C) had gotten/didn't die
D) got /hadn't died
E) will get/won't have died

24. I realized that something ..... wrong as soon as we ..... him running breathlessly towards us.

A) had gone/have seen
B) was going/were seeing
C) had gone/saw
D) had been going/had seen
E) went/were seen

25. I ..... by the director's decision to suspend Jim from school because he..... a great deal of trouble for a long time.

A) wasn't surprised/had been making
B) didn't surprise/had made
C) haven't been surprised/is making
D) am not surprised/had made
E) hadn't been surprised/has been making

26. She ..... the letter before she ..... it wasn't addressed to her.

A) has already opened/had realized
C) had already opened/had realized
B) already opened/realized
D) had already opened/realized
E) has already opened/realizes

27. The chairman ..... until he ..... all the arguments.

A) doesn't speak/will hear
B) won't speak/heard
C) didn't speak/had heard
D) isn't speaking/has heard
E) hadn't spoken/was heard

28. "Necla looks slimmer."
"Yes, she .....10 kilos."

A) has been losing
B) had lost
C) has lost
D) is losing
E) lost

29. This factory .....more washing machines than ever before.

A) producing
B) had produced
C) produces
D) has been produced
E) has produced

30. I know you feel bad now, Erkan, about what has happened but try to put it out of your mind. By the time ..... an adult, you ..... all about it.

A) you're/will have forgotten
B) you're/will be forgetting
C) have been/will be forgetting
D) were/forgot
E) will be/will have forgotten

31. After we .....dinner, we can go to the movies.

A) will eat
B) had eaten
C) eat
D) are eating
E) ate

32. It's against the law to kill the so-called endangered species as they .....extinct.

A) became
B) have become
C) become
D) were becoming
E) are becoming

33. After two unhappy years, Volkan finally resigned from his post. He .....along with his boss for a long time before he finally .....to look for a new position.

A) hasn't been getting/decides
B) hadn't been getting/decided
C) didn't get/decided
D) weren't getting/decided
E) didn't get/had decided

34. You should take some money in case you ..... to do some shopping.

A) will want
B) would want
C) want
D) had wanted
E) wanted

35. Our football team .....a championship until last season, when the new coach .....them to take first place in the national league.

A) has never won/led
B) was never winning/had led
C) had never been winning/was leading
D) never won/has led
E) had never won/led

36. If only I ..... for the exam harder.

A) will study
B) would study
C) study
D) had studied
E) should study

37. Mary was cooking dinner in the kitchen while her husband ..... a shower.

A) was taking
B) has been taking
C) is taking
D) had been taking
E) taking

38. Don't phone me tonight. I ..... for my English exam.

A) will study B) will be studying C) study
D) will have studied E) will have been studying

39. He's a famous pop singer. He ..... a lot of concerts so far.

A) was giving B) is giving C) gives
D) had been giving E) has given

40. At one time, huge prehistoric reptiles dominated the earth. This Age of Dinosaurs ..... much longer than the present Age of Mammals ..... to date.

A) was lasting/lasted C) has lasted/lasts
B) lasted/lasted D) lasted/has lasted
E) had lasted/lasted

41. "How long does it take you to make a sculptor of this kind?" "By October I .....on this one for two years."

A) will be working B) have been working C) will work
D) am going to work E) will have been working

42. A minor earthquake .....at 2:10 a.m on June 3. Most of the people in the village ..... at the time and didn't even know it had occurred until the next morning.

A) occurred/had slept
B) had occurred/were sleeping
C) occurred/were sleeping
D) have occurred/have been sleeping
E) occurred/slept

43. The little girl .....to cry because she.....her doll, and no one was able to find it for her.

A) started/was lost C) was starting/had been lost
B) has started/has lost D) started/was losing
E) started/had lost

44. The phone .....constantly since he .....his candidacy for president this morning.

A) has been ringing/announced
B) rang/announced
C) has rung/was announced
D) had been ringing/was announced
E) has been ringing/has announced

45. It is now possible to make more accurate weather forecasts because in the last two decades, space exploration .....great contributions to weather forecasting.

A) is making B) has made C) makes
D) made E) had been making

Chapter 6

Modal Auxiliaries and Similar Words

Kiplikler ve Benzer Sözcükler

CAN Türkçe'ye olumlu biçimi...ebilir, olumsuz biçimi... emez biçiminde çevrilir:

a. ability (yetenek):
1. Joe ***can*** *swim* very well.
Joe çok iyi yüzebiliyor.

b. possibility (olasılık):
2. Anybody ***can*** *make* mistakes.
Herkes hata yapabilir.

c. informal permission:
3. You *can use* my camera if you *need* it.

d. informal polite request:
4. ***Can*** I *have* a cake please?
Lütfen bir pasta alabilir miyim?

e. impossibility (olanaksızlık):
5. It ***can't*** *be* true. *'Doğru olamaz.'*

- Bazı yapılarda *can* yardımcı eylemi yaygın biçimde kullanılır:

(1) çeşitli zarf cümleciklerinde

before	6. **Before** a student ***can*** *borrow* a book from the university library, he *has to become* a member of the library.
if	7. *I'll dissuade* him from selling his car **if** I ***can***.
unless	8. You *mustn't accuse* anybody of theft **unless** you ***can*** *prove* it.
until	9. You *mustn't give up* trying **until** you ***can*** *achieve* your goal.
so that	10. I study English regularly **so that** I ***can*** *pass* my English exam.
as soon as	11. *I'll give* him your message **as soon as** I ***can*** *contact* them.
	12. You *must get* a dictionary **as soon as** you *can*.
provided	13. *I'll go* to the cinema this evening **provided** I ***can*** *finish* all my work.
whether	14. *We'll go* there **whether** they *can come* with us **or** not.

(2) All/Everything/you/he/they/it *can*....

15. The United States *will do* **all** it ***can*** to promote the Middle East peace.

16. *I'll do* **all** I *can* to get rid of this boring man.

Not: Zaman uyumunun gerektirdiği durumlarda *can* yerine *could* kullanılır.

MAY Türkçe'ye ....ebilir biçiminde çevrilir:

a. weak possibility (zayıf olasılık):

(1) about a future action

17. They ***may*** *postpone* the meeting.
Toplantıyı erteleyebilirler.

(2) about a present condition

18. George ***may*** *be* in his office now.
George şimdi bürosunda olabilir.

b. polite request(kibar rica):

19. ***May*** I *borrow* your dictionary?
Sözlüğünü ödünç alabilir miyim?

c. permission:

20. You ***may*** *go* with him if you *like*.

d. benediction and malediction: (İyi veya kötü dilekte bulunma)

21. ***May*** the best of everything *be* yours.
Her şeyin en iyisi senin olsun.

22. ***May*** God *strike* you blind.
Allah seni kör etsin.

• Aşağıdaki örneklerde görüleceği gibi *may* ve *can* bazan aynı şekilde bazan farklı biçimde Türkçe'ye çevrilebilir:

23a. The road ***can*** *be* blocked. *'Yol kapatılabilir.'*

23b. The road ***may*** *be* blocked due to heavy traffic. *'Yol kapalı olabilir.'*

24a. The Mexican peso ***can*** *be devalued.* (The government has the authority.)
Meksika pezosu devalüe edilebilir. (Hükümetin yetkisi var.)

24b. The Mexican peso ***may*** *be devalued.* (Inflation is getting out of hand.)
Meksika pezosu devalüe edilebilir. (Enflasyon kontroldan çıkıyor.)

25. He ***can't*** *be* serious because his demand is unreasonable.
Ciddi olamaz çünkü talebi makul değil.

26. He ***may*** *not be* serious. He has a habit of joking.
Ciddi olmayabilir. Şaka yapma alışkanlığı var.

27. They ***can't*** *come* if it is wet. The roads will be impassable.
Hava yağışlı olursa /ise gelemezler. Yollar geçilmez olur.

28. They ***may*** *not come* if it is wet. The roads will be slippery.
Hava yağışlı olursa/ise gelemeyebilirler. Yollar kaygan olur.

• *May* sıklıkla *-EVER*'li yapılarda kullanılır:

29. You can't see the Chairman now, ***however*** *urgent your message* ***may*** *be.* He's too busy.

30. The children won't be able to break these toys ***whatever*** *else they* ***may*** *do to them.* They're made of high-impact plastic.

SHOULD Türkçe'ye ... meli, malı veya gerekir biçiminde çevrilir:

a. expectation(beklenti):

31. George ***should*** *know* where Bill *is* now.
George'un Bill'in şimdi nerede olduğunu bilmesi gerek.

32. Students ***should*** *study* their lessons if they want to pass their exams.
Sınavlarını vermek istiyorlarsa öğrencilerin derslerine çalışmaları gerek.

33. He *left* half two hours ago. He ***should*** *be* in Eskişehir now, unless there's been a traffic jam.
İki saat önce yola çıktı. Trafik tıkanıklığı olmadıysa şimdi Eskişehir'de olmalı.

b. advisability (öğüt verme):

34. Since you *have* a headache, you ***should*** *take* an aspirin.
Başağrın olduğuna göre aspirin almalısın.

c. Gereklilik, önem, tavsiye ve zorunluluk bildiren sıfatlardan sonra ve bazı fiilerden sonra getirilen *that* cümleciklerinde özellikle İngiliz İngilizce'sinde sıklıkla *should+ VI* kullanılır.

35. It's *necessary/essential* that she ***should*** *get* a passport as soon as possible.

36. It's important that they ***should*** *take* some precautions to prevent the disease from spreading.

37. It's mandatory/obligatory that all children over the age of 6 ***should*** *attend* school.

38. It's *advisable/recommendable* that he ***should*** *see* a doctor as soon as possible.

39. He insists that he ***should*** *be allowed* to go abroad to study as it may increase his employment opportunities.

40. The law requires that all cars ***should*** *be tested* regularly for safety and efficiency.

d. Koşul cümleciklerinde, zayıf bir olasılık bildirmek için *should* kullanılabilir:

41a. If you *should change* your mind, please call me.

41b. ***Should*** you *change* your mind, please *call* me.
Es kaza fikrini değiştirecek olursan beni arayabilirsin.

42. If you ***should*** *need* help, *don't hesitate* to phone me.
Es kaza yardıma ihtiyacın olursa, beni telefonla aramakta tereddüt etme.

• Yukarıdaki kullanımlardan ayrı olarak özellikle İngiliz İngilizcesinde *odd, strange, absurd, natural , unfortunate, disappointing, awful* gibi bazı sıfatlardan sonra gelen *that* cümleciğinde *should* + V1 *simple present tense* yerine ve *should have +V3* ise *simple past tense* yerine kullanılır. Bu kullanıma *putative should* denir.

43a. It *is* unfortunate that he ***should*** *behave* like that.

43b. It *is* unfortunate that he *behaves* like that.

44a. It seems awful that he ***should*** *cause* so much trouble.

45b. It seems awful that he *causes* so much trouble.

46a. It *is* strange that he ***should*** *have made* this offer.

47b. It *is* strange that he *made* this offer.

48a. We are sorry that this incident ***should*** *have happened.*

48b. We are sorry that this incident *happened.*

• *In case* cümleciklerinde *simple present* veya *simple past tense* yerine *should +V1* kullanılabilir:

49. *I'll buy* some food/I *bought* some food in case we ***should*** *have* some unexpected visitors.

• Ayrıca deyimsel olarak *but*'la birlikte kullanılır:

50. When I *came* out of the shop, who ***should*** I *see* **but** Robert?

Dükkandan çıktığımda bir de Robert'ı görmeyeyim mi?

SHALL

a. a suggestion(öneri):

51. *Shall* we *go* to the cinema? ' *Sinemaya gidelim mi?'*

b. offer(teklif):

52. *Shall* I *make* you a cup of tea?' *'Sana kahve yapayım mı?*

c. intention (niyet—"I" ve "we" ile):

53. I *shall be* there at six.

d. threat(tehdit—özellikle 2nci ve 3ncü şahıslarla):

54. You *shall pay* for what you *have done.*
Yaptığının hesabını vereceksin.

e. legal language, orders and instructions(yasa dili, emir ve talimatlar):

55. Anyone who *sticks* paper on this wall *shall be prosecuted.*
Bu duvara kağıt yapıştıran kişi hakkında yasal işlem yapılacak.

56. Candidates *shall remain* in their seats until all the papers *have been collected.*
Adaylar bütün kağıtlar toplanıncaya kadar oturdukları yerlerde kalacaklar.

COULD

a. past ability (geçmişteki yetenek):

(**1**) geçmişte uzun süre yapılan ve yapılması beceri gerektiren eylemleri yapma yeteneğinden söz edilirken kullanılır:

57. Unlike most other children, Mozart ***could*** *play* the violin at the age of four.
Diğer pek çok çocuktan farklı olarak, Mozart dört yaşında keman çalabiliyordu.

58. My daughter ***could*** *draw* very good pictures when she was a young child.
Kızım küçük bir çocukken iyi resimler çizebiliyordu.

59. He ***could*** *run* one hundred meters in ten seconds when he *was* a young athlete.
Genç bir atletken 100 metreyi 10 saniyede koşabiliyordu.

60. My son ***could*** *read* and *write* when he *was* 5 years old.
Oğlum beş yaşında iken okuyup yazabiliyordu.

(**2**) Geçmiş zamanla ilgili bir izinden söz edilmek istendiğinde de *could+V1* kullanılabilir:

61. When I was your age, I ***could*** *stay* out until 12 o'clock.
Senin yaşındayken saat 12'ye kadar dışarıda kalabilirdim(kalmama izin vardı).

(**3**) Normal olarak *could + V1* özellikle yakın geçmişte yapılabilen tek bir olay için kullanılmaz. Tek bir olayın yapılabildiğini ifade etmek için *was/were able to+ V1* kullanılır:

62. I ***was able*** *to finish* all my work yesterday. 'Dün tüm işimi bitirebildim.'

63. Yesterday we were able to reach the bank before it closed.
Dün kapanmadan bankaya yetişebildik.

• *Could* duyu fiileriyle *(see, hear, feel, understand gibi)* (64-65) ve *hardly, scarcely, barely ve only* (66-67) gibi zarflarla birlikte yukarıda (3) nolu kuralda söz edilen tek olay için bile kullanılabilir:

64. I ***could*** *see* John waving to us, but I ***couldn't*** *hear* what he *was saying.*

65. As I *was sitting* on the balcony yesterday evening, I ***could*** *hear* what our neighbors *were talking* about while they *were having* dinner on their balcony.

66. I *felt* terrible about having kept them waiting. I ***could*** *only apologize* and hope that they would understand.

67. He was so drunk that he ***could*** *barely get* his words out of his mouth.

• Yukarıda özetlenen durumlar dışında *could +VI* geniş zaman veya gelecek zaman için kullanılır(68-75):

b. Ability based on present unreal condition:	68. You ***could*** *be* successful if you *tried* hard. 69. He ***could*** *achieve* his goal if he *showed* persistence.
c. permission:	70. ***Could*** I *use* your dictionary? *Sözlüğünü kullanabilir miyim?*
d. polite request:	71. ***Could*** you *pass* the salt, please?
e. strong possibility	72. He *could be* successful. *'Başarılı olabilir.'*
f. suggestion:	73. You ***could*** *get* a camera as a present for your son. Most young people like cameras.
g. impossibility:	75. That ***couldn't*** *be* true. *'Doğru olamaz.'*

h. *Could* dolaylı anlatımda *can*'in geçmiş zaman şekli olarak kullanılır:

75. Monica*said* she ***could*** *swim* very well.

MIGHT

Türkçe'ye ....ebilir biçiminde çevrilir; *may*'den daha az bir olasılık bildirir:

MIGHT Türkçe'ye ....ebilir biçiminde çevrilir; *may*'den daha az bir olasılık bildirir:

a. weak possibility:

76. Bill ***might*** *decide* to give up smoking if we try to persuade him.
Kendisini ikna etmeye çalışırsak, Bill sigarayı bırakmaya karar verebilir.

77. John ***might*** *be* at home but I *am not* sure.

John evde olabilir fakat emin değilim.

b. Past of *may* in reported speech

78. Mr. Smith *said* he ***might*** *resign.*

- *May as well* ve *might as well* deyimsel olarak kullanılır:

79. We ***may/might*** *as well tell* her the truth—she 'll find out anyway.

Ona gerçeği söyleyebiliriz de. Nasıl olsa öğrenecek.

WOULD

a. polite request:

80. ***Would*** you *please* mail this letter for me?
Lütfen bu mektubu benim için postaya atar mısınız?

81. ***Would*** you *mind* waiting here for a second, please?
Lütfen bir saniye burada bekler misiniz?

82. ***Would*** you *mind not* smoking here, please?

83. ***Would*** you *be* so kind as to show me the way?

84. ***Would*** you *be* so good as to lend me your camera?

b. willingness to do something

Would you *like* to dance with me?

c. repeated past action: (***Used to*** anlamında geçmişte sık tekrarlanan ve Türkçe'ye...erdi olarak çevrilen eylemleri göstermek için kullanımı)

85. My grandmother ***would*** *tell/**used to*** *tell* us interesting stories whenever she *came* to visit us. *'Büyük annem ne zaman bizi ziyarete gelse bize öykü anlatırdı.'*

86. She *was* so afraid of mice that she ***would*** *start/**used to*** *start* screaming when she *saw* a mouse.
Farelerden o kadar korkardı ki bir fare gördüğünde çığlıklar atmaya başlardı.'

87. She recalled that when she was in college she ***would** study/**used to** study* till two or three in the morning.

88. When John's parents *were* away, his grandparents ***would** look after* him.

d. result of a ***present** unreal condition*:

89. He ***would** help* us **if** he *were* here now.

90. **If** I *knew* the answer to the question, I ***would** tell* you.

e. *If only* ve *wish*'ten sonra gelecek zamanla ilgili veya içinde bulunduğumuz durumla ilgili bir dilekte bulunurken

91. I **wish** you ***would** help* me tomorrow.

92. Children! You're making too much noise. I **wish** you ***would** be* a bit quiet.

93. **If only** he *would act* more responsibly in the future.

f. past of *will* in reported speech:

94. My uncle *said* he ***would** continue* to help me as long as I *needed* help.

OUGHT TO

a. advisability:

95. I ***ought to** study* for the exam tomorrow.

b. possibility:

96. Mary *has been studying* hard for a long time, so she ***ought to** do* well on the test.

WILL

a. intention (niyet):

97. *I'll stay* at home tomorrow.

b. %100 certainty(100% kesinlik):

98. Michael *will be* in his office at 8.30.

c. prediction(tahmin):

99. If he *goes* on like this, he *will end up* in prison.

d. willingness(istek):

100. *Don't get* panicky. He ***will** help* you. (= He *is willing to help* you.)

e. polite request:

101. ***Will*** you please *close* the door?

f. question tag following the imperative(emir şekli):

102. Open the window, ***will*** *you*?

103. Don't talk loudly, *will you?*

g. habitual action: (her zaman olan eylem)

104. Wood ***will*** *float* on water. (=Wood floats on water)

h. refusal(reddetme):

105. The car ***won't*** *start.*

106. *I've asked* him to lend me some money, but *he* ***won't.***

107. *I've warned* him a hundred times, but he ***won't*** *listen.*

MUST Türkçe'ye ... meli, malı veya gerekir biçiminde çevrilir:

a. strong necessity or obligation imposed by the speaker (konuşan kişinin ortaya koyduğu güçlü gereklilik veya zorunluluk):

108. You ***must*** *do* your work properly.

109. You ***must*** *make* your own bed.

b. assumption: Bir durumdan %95 gerçek payı olan bir sonuç çıkarma amacıyla özellikle *be* fiiliyle kullanımı

110. 'He *has* a brand new Mercedes.' 'He ***must*** *be* very rich.'

111. 'Cenk *can solve* very complicated problems.' He ***must*** *be* very intelligent.'

c. prohibition (yasaklama)

112. You ***mustn't*** *smoke* here. *It's strictly forbidden.*

Burada sigara içmemelisin. Kesinlikle yasaktır.

113 You ***mustn't*** *drink* this water. It *is contaminated.*

HAVE TO

a. Sadece kişinin özel koşullarının değil çevresel etmenlerin de yarattığı bir gereklilik ve zorunluluk ifade eder.

114. I ***have to*** *take* a qualifying examination to be admitted to the master's program.

115. Students ***have to*** *attend* at least 70% of their classes. Otherwise, they won't be allowed to take the final examination.

116. Mary regrets ***having to*** *refuse* your offer.

117. I *will* ***have to*** *go* to Istanbul next week.

b. Olumsuz biçimi gereksizlik veya zorunluluk olmadığını gösterir:

118. You *don't* ***have to*** *go* there today. You can go some other time.

Bugün oraya gitmek zorunda değilsin. Başka bir zaman gidebilirsin.

119. The party *doesn't* ***have to*** *adopt* the changes those members advocate.

Parti o üyelerin savunduğu değişiklikleri kabul etmek zorunda değil.

HAVE GOT TO Gereklilik bildiren bir yardımcı fiildir.

120. ***I've got to*** *go* to home now. It's getting late.
Şimdi eve gitmem gerekmektedir. Vakit geç oluyor.'

121. Bill'***s got to*** *register* for the spring semester today. Otherwise, he'll have to pay a late registration fee.

Bill'in bugün bahar dönemi için kayıt yaptırması gerekmektedir. Aksi takdirde geç kayıt cezası ödemesi gerek.

HAD BETTER İyi olur anlamında bir yardımcı fiildir.

122. You ***had better*** *hurry*, or you *will miss* the train.

Acele etsen iyi olur, yoksa treni kaçıracaksın.

123. *You'd* ***better not*** *go out* without a coat in such cold weather.

124. ***Hadn't*** you ***better*** consult your doctor? I would if I were you.

Doktoruna danışsan dahay iyi olmaz mı? Senin yerinde olsam danışırdım.

125. Mary ***had better*** *rest* for a few days. *She'd better* not go out.

NEEDN'T Gereksizlik ifade eden bir yardımcı fiildir.

126. He ***needn't*** *go* there if he doesn't want to. It's up to him.

İstemiyorsa oraya gitmesine gerek yok. Kendisine kalmıştır.

127. We ***needn't*** *run.* We've got plenty of time.

Koşmamıza gerek yok. Bol zamanımız var.

128. You ***needn't*** *tell* Mary—she already *knows.*

Mary'e söylemene gerek yok. Zaten biliyor.

USED TO

a. *Used to* + Eylemin Yalın (takısız) şekli geçmişte sürekli olarak varolan fakat artık terkedilen bir alışkanlığı göstermek için kullanılır:

129. I ***used to*** *smoke* a lot until two years ago; now I *don't.*
İki yıl öncesine kadar çok sigara içerdim; şimdi içmiyorum.

130. I ***used to*** *enjoy* studying biology when I was a student at high school, but it no longer interests me.
Lisede öğrenci iken biyoloji çalışmaktan zevk duyardım fakat artık beni ilgilendirmiyor.

b. Aynı yapı geçmişte var olan fakat artık mevcut olmayan bir durumu belirtir:

131. In ancient times people ***used to*** *believe* that the world was flat.

Eski çağlarda insanlar dünyanın düz olduğuna inanırlardı.

132. There ***used to*** *be* a cinema here. Now there is a ten-story building in its place.
Burada bir sinema vardı. Şimdi yerinde on katlı bir bina var.

c. Bazen geçmişte varolan ve halen de sürdürülen alışkanlıkları gösterebilir.

133. I ***used to*** *work* hard, and I still *do.*

d. *No longer, any more* ve *any longer, used to* içeren cümleleri izleyen ve *but'* la başlıyan cümlelerde sık sık görülen zarflardır:

134. He ***used to*** *go* camping every summer, but he *no longer* prefers a camping holiday.

135. She often ***used to*** *complain about* her husband, but she *doesn't* any more.

136. He ***used to*** *teach* at a high school, but he *doesn't* any longer.

e. *Used to* ile olumsuz cümleler sık olmamakla beraber bazan görülebilir:

137. I *didn't* ***use to*** *like* spinach, but now I *do*.

138. He *didn't* ***use to*** *appreciate* classical music but now he *does*.

f. Olumsuz şeklinde olduğu gibi soru şeklinde de *use* + *to-infinitive* kullanılır:

139. *Did* Mary ***use to*** *play* with her dolls a lot when she was a little girl?

140. Where *did* she ***use to*** *keep* so many dolls?

DARE NOT/DAREN'T Cesaret edememek anlamında bir yardımcı eylemdir.

141. He was so frightened that he ***dare*** *not move.*

O kadar korkmuştu ki kımıldamaya cesaret edemedi/edemiyordu.

142. He ***dare*** *not oppose* his boss in any way.

- *Dare* esas fiil olarak da mastarla birlikte kullanılabilir:

143. She *was* so frightened that she *didn't* ***dare*** *to move.*

WOULD RATHER - WOULD SOONER- WOULD JUST AS SOON

Tercih (*preference*) ifade etmek için kullanılan yardımcı fiillerdir. Tümü aynı anlama gelir. *Would rather* daha yaygın biçimde kullanılır.

a. Kişinin kendisi için bir tercih yapması: İçinde bulunduğumuz an veya gelecek için kendimiz adına bir tercih yapmak istediğimizde aşağıdaki tabloda gösterilen yardımcı fiileri kullanırız. Bunların yerine *would prefer to do* something kalıbı da kullanılabilir.

would rather/ would sooner/ would just as soon	***do***	*something*

144. The weather is lovely. I ***would rather*** *walk* ***than*** *take* a taxi.
Hava güzel. Taksiye binmektense yürümeyi tercih ederim.

145. ***Rather than*** *wait* here for the bus, I *prefer to go* there by bicycle.

146. ***Would*** *you* ***rather*** *have* tea or coffee?
Çay mı yoksa kahve mi tercih edersiniz?

147. George ***would rather*** *stay at home* ***than*** *go* to Mary's party.
George Mary'nin partisine gitmektense evde kalmayı tercih ediyor.

148. Helen ***would rather*** *not say* anything about it, no matter how hard I try to get her to talk.

Kendisini konuşturmak için ne kadar çaba göstersem de Helen onun hakkında birşey söylememeyi tercih ediyor/eder.

149a. We ***would sooner*** *drink whisky* ***than*** *champagne.*
Şampanyadan ziyade viski içmeyi tercih ederiz.
149b. ***I'd sooner*** *starve* ***than*** *eat* that food.

150. I'm sick and tired of living in this small town. I ***would just as soon*** *live in a big city.*

b. Kişinin başkası için bir tercihte bulunması: İçinde bulunduğumuz anı ve geleceği kapsar biçimde başka birisi için bir tercih yapmak istediğimizde aşağıdaki tabloda gösterildiği gibi tercih edilen eylem simple *past tense*'de olur:

would rather			
would sooner	*someone*	***did***	*something*
would just as soon			

151. I'll talk to him if you want me to, but ***I'd rather*** you *talked to* him.
Eğer (konuşmamı) istiyorsan onunla konuşacağım fakat onunla senin konuşmanı tercih ederim.

152. A: Do you mind if I *open* the window?

B: ***I'd rather*** you *didn't* (open it).

153. A: *Shall I invite* all my classmates?

B: ***I'd rather/I'd sooner/I'd just as soon*** you *invited* only your close friends.

154. What I have just told you is confidential. ***I'd rather*** you *didn't tell* anyobody about it.

155. *My mother* ***would just as soon*** I *studied* Italian instead of German.

156a. ***I'd sooner*** you *changed* your job.

156b. ***I'd rather*** you *didn't bring* Jane to the party tomorrow.

• Kiplikler *be* + *Ving* alarak çeşitli derecede olasılıklar ifade etmek ve belli bir kiplik eylemin sürekliliğini belirtmek için için kullanılabilir:

can **may** **must** **should** **ought to** **have (has) to** **could**	**be**	**Ving**

157. It's 12 o'clock now. What do you think Jack is doing?

158. You know he *goes* to bed early, so he ***must be sleeping*** now.
Erken yattığını biliyorsun; bu bakımdan şimdi uyuyor olmalı.

159. A: "The weather is clearing up after three successive days of rain."

B: "The tourists ***must be feeling*** *relieved* now.

160. A: "John is in the library now."

B: "He ***may be looking*** for a book about his research topic."

161. A: "What do you think Bill is doing now?"

B: "I don't know. He ***might be swimming*** in the sea."

Bilmiyorum. Denizde yüzüyor olabilir.

162. All of these conflicting news reports can't be true. Somebody ***has to be telling*** lies.

163. John has an exam tomorrow. He ***should be studying*** his lessons instead of watching television.

164. If I *were* rich, I ***would be living*** in a much larger flat than this one.

BE ABLE TO+ V1

Yetenek bildiren bir yardımcı fiildir ve *present, past* ve *future* şekl vardır.

165. ***I'm able to*** *walk* on crutches. Without them, I can barely budge.
166. She ***is able to*** *write* quite effectively now that she has completed the writing course successfully.
167. This answering machine ***is able to*** *store* messages that are up to two minutes in length.
168. ***He'll be able to*** *give* you the money back in a few days.
169. ***I've never been able to*** *understand* such compicated things.
170. She ***was able to*** *finish* her project before the deadline *expired.*
171. We ***were able to*** *persuade* him to change his mind in the end.
172. He ***had been able to*** *achieve* his goal before he died.

BE SUPPOSED TO

Ought to veya *be expected to* anlamında yardımcı fiil olup sadece *present* ve *past* şekilleri vardır.

Present Form

1. ***I'm supposed to*** *return* this book to the library today.
   Bugün bu kitabı kütüphaneye iade etmem gerekiyor.
2. A teacher ***is supposed to*** *keep* a record of his students' attendance.
3. The train ***is supposed to*** *arrive* at 3:15.
4. ***I'm not supposed*** *to smoke* but I do.

Past Form

1. He ***was supposed to*** *attend* the meeting yesterday.
2. We ***were supposed to*** *complete* our project last week.
3. He ***was supposed to*** *have arrived* yesterday, but for some unknown reason he did not come.

Passive Form

1. The message ***is supposed to*** *be delivered* today.
2. The new regulations ***are supposed to*** *be announced* today.
3. The project ***was supposed to*** *have been completed* by last May, but it *wasn't.*

Exercise on Be Supposed To: *Fill in the blanks with appropriate words.*

have	park	conform	respect
attend	be made	be sent	arrive
exceed	pay	be submitted	talk

1. I'm supposed to _____ dinner with my family this evening but I'd rather spend the day with you.
2. The best watches in the world are supposed to _____ in Switzerland.
3. The package was supposed to _____ by air freight. but it wasn't.
4. I'm supposed to _____ all my bills on the first of the month., but I sometimes can't.
5. Students are not supposed to _____ their cars here, so let's go somewhere else.
6. Drivers are not supposed to _____ the speed limit, but some drivers enjoy doing it.
7. We're not supposed to _____ about our friends behind their backs.
8. We are supposed to _____ to the norms of our society.
9. Students are supposed to _____ their classes regularly.
10. Children are supposed to_____ their parents.
11. The train was supposed to _____ at 3:15, but apparently it was delayed.
12. Term papers are supposed _____ at least two weeks before the term ends.

Test on Modal Auxiliaries

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. Erdinç ..... a bike to work, but now he drives.
A) used to ride B) would ride C) had ridden
D) used to riding E) was used to drive

2. You ..... forget Friday's meeting. It's very important.
A) needn't B) mustn't C) might not
D) haven't E) don't forget

3. You ..... buy any bread. There's plenty.
A) couldn't B) needn't C) mustn't
D) aren't able to E) aren't supposed

4. I'm taking an umbrella. It ..... rain.

A) must B) should C) has to
D) has got to E) may

5. When I was a child, I..... milk every day.

A) have drunk B) was drinking C) used to drink
D) had drunk E) had been drinking

6. He ..... mad if he thinks I'm going to lend him any money.

A) ought to be B) will be C) can be
D) must be E) may be

7. A: "When would you like me to take my annual leave?"
B: "I'd rather you..... next month

A) take B) will take C) took
D) are taking E) should take

8. "I'm having trouble with this exercise."
"Don't worry ..... you."

A) I'll help B) I'm going to help C) I help
D) I helped E) I have helped

9. I'm afraid I ..... to attend the lecture tomorrow afternoon.

A) don't B) wasn't able C) can't
D) couldn't E) won't be able

10. We .....be going to Italy this fall but we're not so sure yet.

A) can B) have to C) might
D) would E) must be

11. When I was younger, I ..... in the garden for hours, but now I ..... frequent rests because I have emphysema.

A) have been able to work/have got to take
B) had been able to work/would rather take
C) was able to work/would take
D) could work/have to take
E) would be able to work/must take

12. Ali and Attila were mischievous children. They ..... tricks on their teachers, which always got them into a lot of trouble.

A) may have played B) would have played C) used to play
D) could play E) could have played

13. I don't think I'll get the job. But I ..... as well apply for it. I've got nothing to lose.

A) might B) can C) must D) should E) will

14. Since you have to be at the station in a hurry, you ..... a taxi." Otherwise, ... late.

A) may take /you can be
B) are able to take/you'll be
C) would rather/you would be
D) could take/are
E) had better take/you'll be

15. Why ..... to him? You ..... him to change his mind if you do so.

A) don't you talk/might persuade
B) didn't you talk/could persuade
C) aren't you talking/might have persuaded
D) haven't you talked/you were able to persuade
E) don't you talk/have been able to persuade

16. A: "It ..... rain this evening. Why don't you take an umbrella?"
B: "That's a good idea. ..... I borrow yours?"

A) will have to/Can B) may/Do C) might/May
D) must/Will E) will/Do

17. "You ..... anything since yesterday morning. You ..... really hungry!"
"I am."

A) haven't eaten/must be
B) haven't been eating/can be
C) didn't eat/might be
D) hadn't eaten/you are
E) aren't eating/will be

18. A: "I ..... at the university for an important meeting scheduled for 9 o'clock, but my car won't start. ..... you please give me a lift ?"
B: "Sure. Are you ready to go now?"

A) will be/May B) may be/Can C) might be/Do
D) have got to be/Could E) am supposed to be/Do

19. "Since we ..... there in a hurry, we ..... take a taxi."
"I agree.

A) will be/may B) must be/are able to C) would be/can
D) have got to be/might E) have to be/had better

20. "..... you hand me that dictionary, please?"
"Certainly."

A) Shall B) Should C) Will
D) May E) Do

Perfect Infinitives—Modals Used For Past Time

SHOULD + HAVE + Past Participle (V3)/
OUGHT TO HAVE + Past Participle (V3)

Her ikisi de geçmişte yapılması gerekipte yapılmayan veya yapılmaması gerekirken yapılan hareketleri ifade ederken kullanılır. Türkçeye olumlu biçimleriyle... gerekirdi; ...meliydi şeklinde çevrilir.

1. Ali failed because of his carelesssness. He ***should*** *have paid* more attention to what he was doing.
   Ali dikkatsizliğinden kaldı. Yaptığına daha çok dikkat etmeliydi / dikkat etmesi gerekirdi.

2. No wonder he caused an accident. He ***shouldn't*** *have drunk* so much at the party, but he did.
   Kazaya neden olmasında şaşılacak bir şey yok. Partide o kadar içmemesi gerekirdi fakat içti.

3. Hakan knew that his parents were worried about his safety. He ***should*** *have telephoned* them to relieve them of anxiety but he didn't.
   Hakan anne ve babasının kendisinin güvenliğinden endişelendiklerini biliyordu. Endişeden kurtarmak için onlara telefon etmeliydi fakat etmedi.

4. I ***ought to*** *have phoned* Bill this morning, but I forgot.

5. I ***ought to*** *have drunk* less coffee last night. I didn't sleep a wink.
   Dün akşam daha az kahve içmem gerekirdi. Gözümü bile kırpmadım.

Exercise 1: *Should have/ought to have + past participle* kullanarak aşağıdaki cümleleri listeden seçeceğiniz uygun fiillerle tamamlayınız.

give walk hand come drive help

1. It was very inconsiderate of John not to offer help to Bill, who is one of his best friends. He_____ Bill, who desperately needed some support.
2. The accident was due to Ali's reckless driving. He_____ his car carefully.
3. I was late for the lecture because I didn't hurry. I_____ faster not to be late.

4. The teacher didn't accept my composition assignment , saying that I _____ it in before the deadline expired.
5. When Murat came into the classroom ten minutes after the bell had rung, the teacher was justifiably angry. He_____ to class on time.
6. I'm not at all surprised to hear that Metin's thesis proposal was not accepted by the jury. He_____ more thought to it.

COULD HAVE + Past Participle

Daha çok yetenek bildirmek için kullanılır. Bazan olasılık da bildirebilir. Yerine gere ... ebilirdi veya ... mış olabilir biçiminde Türkçe'ye çevrilir.

1. Ayşe ***could*** *have married* the richest man in our town but she preferred to marry the man she loved.
   Ayşe şehrimizin en zengin adamıyla evlenebilirdi fakat sevdiği adamla evlenmeyi tercih etti.

2. We ***could*** *have gone* to Italy on our holiday last year but we didn't want to. We preferred to go to Marmaris instead.
   Geçen yılki tatilimizde Italya'ya gidebilirdik fakat gitmek istemedik. Bunun yerine Marmaris'e gitmeyi tercih ettik.

3. John ***could*** *have committed* the murder but the police don't think so.
   John cinayeti işlemiş olabilir fakat polis böyle düşünmüyor.

Exercise 2: *Could have+past participle* kullanarak aşağıdaki cümleleri listeden seçeceğiniz uygun fiillerle tamamlayınız.

win *complete* *buy* *become* *take*

1. We_____ a large car but we decided to buy a small one instead.
2. Tolga_____ a great musician but he chose to become an actor instead.
3. Martin_____ his project yesterday, but he preferred to watch television instead.

4. I can't find my English notebook. Someone from my class_____ it, but I can't believe that.

5. She_____ first place, but she didn't try to.

COULD NOT HAVE + Past Participle

Bir eylemin yapılmış olmasının olanaksız olduğunu belirtmek için kullanılır. Türkçeye yerine göre .....emezdi veya .... mış olamaz olarak çevrilebilir.

1. I would like to thank Dr. Smith for his valuable suggestions. I *could not have completed* my studies without his help and guidance.

   Dr. Smith'e değerli önerileri için teşekkür etmek istiyorum. Yardımı ve rehberliği olmadan çalışmalarımı tamamlayamazdım.

2. Jack ***couldn't*** *have done* such a stupid thing. He's sensible enough to have foreseen its consequences.

   Jack böyle aptalca bir şey yapmış olamaz. Sonuçlarını önceden görebilecek kadar mantıklıdır.

3. *The show was wonderful. It* ***couldn't have been*** *better.*
   Gösteri mükemmeldi. Daha iyi olamazdı.

Exercise 3: *Could + not + have + past participle* kalıbını kullanarak boşlukları aşağıdaki fiillerin uygun olanlarıyla doldurun.

be write see steal commit

1. This boy_____ such a good composition; he is only ten. His parents must have done it for him.
2. It was an excellent term paper. It_____ better.
3. John_____ that crime. He was abroad when it took place.
4. I'm sorry but you_____ me in Kızılay last Sunday because I never go there on Sundays.
5. Impossible! Bill_____ that money. I know he would never do such a thing.

CAN'T HAVE + Past Participle

Couldn't have + past participle gibi ....mış olamaz şeklinde Türkçe'ye çevrilir.

1. Hakan can't have drawn this picture. He's only a child.
   Hakan bu resmi çizmiş olamaz. O daha bir çocuk.

2. Ali can't have arrived at the hospital yet. He left home only a moment ago.
   Ali henüz hastaneye varmış olamaz. Evden az önce çıktı.

MUST HAVE + Past Participle

Çok güçlü (%95) olasılık bildirir ve Türkçeye -mış olmalı / - mış olsa gerek, şeklinde çevrilebilir.

1. Since she was crying bitterly, she ***must*** *have gotten* some bad news.
   Hüngür hüngür ağladığına göre, kötü bir haber almış olmalı.

2. Michael seems angry at me. He ***must*** *have misunderstood* what I said to him on the phone.
   Michael bana kızgın görünüyor. Kendisine telefonda söylediklerimi yanlış anlamış olsa gerek.

3. Ali got a good grade on the test. He ***must*** *have studied* hard.
   Ali sınavdan iyi bir not aldı. Sıkı çalışmış olmalı.

- Bazan birşeyin koşulu olarak -mış olmak gerek anlamında kullanılır:

4. To be eligible for a full pension, you ***must*** *have contributed* to the fund for twenty years.
   Tam emekli maaşına hakkın olması için 20 yıl süreyle fona para yatırmış olman gerek.

- Amerikan Ingilizcesinde olumsuz olarak da kullanılır:

5. Okan looks very tired today. He ***must not*** *have slept* well last night.
   Okan bugün yorgun gözüküyor. Dün gece iyi uyumamış olmalı.

Exercise 4: *Must have + past participle* kullanarak aşağıdaki cümleleri listeden seçeceğiniz uygun fiillerle tamamlayınız.

cost go run out lose say

1. All the lights in our neighbors' house are off. They_____ to bed.
2. He has a brand new Jaguar. It_____ him a fortune.
3. The clock doesn't work. Its batteries_____ .
4. George had a lot of money yesterday but he asked me to lend him 50 dollars. He_____ all his money gambling last night.
5. She seems angry at me. I_____ something wrong.

MAY HAVE+Past Participle

Olasılık bildirir ve Türkçeye .....mış olabilir şeklinde çevrilir:

A: "Erkan didn't speak to me when he saw me on the street.

B: "He ***may*** *have been* angry at you"
Sana kızmış olabilir.

A: "Ali looked very upset when I saw him."

B: "He ***may*** *have failed* the exam."
Sınavda kalmış olabilir.

Exercise 5: *May have + past participle* kullanarak aşağıdaki cümleleri uygun fiillerle tamamlayınız.

cheat take have eat be

1. He didn't come to school. He_____ a problem at home.
2. She got one of the highest grades. She _____ on the exam.
3. I called him several times yesterday but I always got a busy signal. His phone _____ out of order.
4. He hasn't arrived yet though he set off an hour ago. He _____ the wrong route.
5. The child complains of a stomach ache. He _____ something bad.

MIGHT HAVE + Past Participle

Türkçe'ye *may have + past participle* gibi ....mış olabilir (1-2) biçiminde veya .... ebilirdi (3-6)biçiminde çevrilebilir. Bu ikinci kullanımı çoğu kez bir serzenişte bulunurken tercih edilir:

1. Bill didn't say hello to me today. He ***might*** *have been offended* at what I said the other day.
   Bill bugün bana merhaba demedi. Geçen gün söylediğime alınmış olabilir.

2. Ayşe didn't attend her classes today. She might have been ill.
   Ayşe bugün derslerine girmedi. Hastalanmış olabilir.

3. Since you were drunk, you *shouldn't have driven* your car. You ***might*** *have caused an* accident.
   Mademki sarhoştun arabanı kullanmaman gerekirdi. Kaza yapabilirdin.

4. I waited for you for over an hour. You ***might*** *have let* me know that you would be late.
   Seni bir saatten fazla bekledim. Gecikebileceğini bana bildirebilirdin.

5. If he had tried a bit harder, he *might have* been successful.
   Biraz daha çaba gösterseydi, başarılı olabilirdi.

6. It was a big risk on your part to invest all your money in one stock. You might have suffered a considerable loss.
   Bütün paranı bir tahvile yatırman büyük bir riskti. Büyük zarara uğrayabilirdin.

Exercise 6: *Might have + past participle* kullanarak aşağıdaki cümleleri tamamlayınız.

fall make catch be take

1. It was foolish of you to go out undisguised. You _____ by the police.
2. He's suddenly changed. He _____ in love
3. I _____ a few mistakes in the last test.
4. He wasn't at work yesterday. He _____ ill.
5. Are we lost? I _____ not _____ the right turn at the last intersection.

NEEDN'T HAVE + Past Participle

Yapılan bir eylemin gereksizliğini belirtmek için kullanılır:

1. You *needn't have brought* your camera with you. I *could have lent* you mine.
   Fotoğraf makineni getirmene gerek yoktu. Benimkini sana ödünç verebilirdim.

2. You ***needn't*** *have studied* so hard for the exam. You *could have guessed* that it was going to be an easy one.
   Sınav için o kadar sık çalışmana gerek yoktu. Kolay bir sınav olacağını tahmin edebilirdin.

WOULD RATHER + HAVE+ Past Participle

Kendimizle ilgili olarak geçmişe yönelik tercih yaparken kullanılır:

1. I *went* to the theater last night but I ***would rather*** *have stayed* at home because the play that we *saw was* boring.
   Dün akşam tiyatroya gittim fakat evde kalmayı tercih ederdim çünkü gördüğümüz oyun çok sıkıcıydı.

2. I ***would rather*** *have seen* the movie ***than*** *read* the book.
   Kitabı okumaktansa filmi görmeyi tercih ederdim.

3. Aylin ***would sooner*** *have settled* in Istanbul than in Ankara but she *had to live* in Ankara because of her husband's job.
   Ayla Ankaradan ziyade Istanbul'a yerleşmeyi tercih ederdi fakat eşinin işi dolayısıyla Ankara'da oturmak zorundaydı.

• Geçmiş zamana yönelik olarak başkaları için tercih yaparken aşağıdaki tabloda yer alan cümle kalıbı içinde *wish* cümleciği gibi kullanılır:

would rather	somebody	**had done**	something

4. My son *took* French as an elective course last semester, but **I'd rather** he *had taken* German, instead.

5. My son *settled* in Bursa, but ***we'd rather*** he *had settled* in Ankara, instead.

• Türkçe'ye aynı şekilde çevrilen *mighthave/could have + past participle* azarlama (*rebuke*), şikayet veya serzeniş (*complaint*) ve kızgınlık (*irritation*) ifade edebilir:

1. You ***could/might*** *have been* more careful. (*rebuke*)

2. They ***could/might*** *have told* me. (*complaint*)

3. I ***might*** *have known* somebody might upset her.(*irriation*)

• Aşağıdaki tabloda görüldüğü gibi kipliklerin *perfect* biçimleri geçmişte devam eden bir hareketi göstermek amacıyla *Ving* alabilir:

must **should** **may** **might** **could**	**have been**	**Ving**

1. A: "Why were the students confused during the last exercise?"
   B: "They ***may not have been following*** the directions very closely."

2. A: "Jale *sounded* a little angry when I called her last night."
   B: " She ***might have been sleeping.*** "

3. A: "The little boy *didn't want* to show his hands to me."
   B: "He ***might have been hiding*** something in them."

4. A: "Why *were* our neighbors so noisy last night?
   B: "They ***could have been having*** a party, but I don't think so."

5. A:" Sophia *speaks* Turkish very well, doesn't she?
   B:" She ***must have been studying*** it for quite a long time before she came to Turkey.

6. A: "Why *were* the people in the office angry with Erkan?"
   B: "He ***shouldn't have been talking about*** his wife behind her back while she *was* out of the room. No one *liked* it.

Test on Perfect Infinitives

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1 . A: "How on earth did the thief get in?"
B: "He ..... a window."
A) could have broken B) would have broken C) could break
D) would break E) must have been broken

2 . A: "It's strange that he hasn't said any more about his plans to emigrate"
B: "He ..... his mind about it."
A) could change B) would have changed C) might change
D) should change E) might have changed

3. Oh no! I've missed the train. I ..... home five minutes earlier.

A) could leave B) must have left C) might leave
D) should have left E) may have left

4. A: "John was involved in an accident with his car."
B: "He ..... so fast."

A) shouldn't be driving C) might not be driving
B) wouldn't be driving D) mustn't have been driving
E) shouldn't have been driving

5. He ..... unwisely, but he was at least trying to do something constructive.

A) ought to have acted B) would have acted C) may act
D) may have acted E) might act

6. A: "He said he would ring but he hasn't."
B: "He ..... about it." Otherwise, he would have rung you.

A) must have forgotten B) could forget C) may forget
D) might forget E) ought to have forgotten

7. He has no idea what the book is about. He ..... it carefully even though he says he has done so.

A) mustn't read B) shouldn't have read C) can't read
D) wouldn't have read E) can't have read

8. A: "How did they know about our plans?"
B: "They ..... what we intended to do."

A) might guess B) could have guessed C) could guess
D) would guess E) would have guessed

9. You ..... to tell him how to get there. If you had, he would have arrived before long.

A) shouldn't remember C) can't have remembered
B) can't remember D) might not remember
E) wouldn't remember

10. You ..... these plants more water, but you didn't, so they all died.

A) ought to give B) must have given C) could give
D) were able to give E) should have given

Chapter 7

The Passive Voice—Edilgen Çatı

Edilgen yapılar akademik metinlerin vazgeçilmezleri arasındadır. İngilizce'de edilgen yapıların oluşturulmasında aşağıda özetlenen yol izlenir:

Önce etken cümlenin nesnesi, özne olarak edilgen cümlenin başına getirilir. Ardından uygun biçimiyle ***to be*** fiili (*am, is, are, was, were, is being, are being was being, were being, have been, has been, had been, will be, can be, must be, must have been, will have been, should have been* vb.) getirilir ve *to be* fiilini esas fiilin *past participle* biçimi izler. Eylemin kimin tarafından yapıldığı önemliyse etken cümlenin öznesi nesne biçimine dönüştürülerek tarafından anlamına gelen *by* ilgecinden (*preposition*) sonra getirilir. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

Active Voice	**Passive Voice**
We *use* a camera to take pictures.	A camera *is used* to take pictures.
The Normans *invaded* England in 1066.	England *was invaded* by the Normans in 1066.
Computers *have made* information more easily accessible.	Information *has been made* more easily accessible by computers.
The maid *is cleaning* the house.	The house *is being cleaned* by the maid.
Automation *will make* more workers redundant.	More workers *will be made* redundant by automation.
We *can make* arrangements to accommodate more people.	Arrangements *can be made* to accommodate more people.
We *had finished* the work before you arrived.	The work *had been finished* before you arrived.

I. Edilgen Yapının Kullanıldığı Durumlar:

(1) Eylemi yapan bilinmiyorsa veya eylemi yapanın belirtilmesi gerekli değilse:

1. Petrol *is sold* by the litre.
2. Coffee *is grown* in Brazil.

(2) *'One'* veya *'You'* gibi öznelerin kullanılmasından kaçınmak için:

3. Buses *can be hired* cheaply.
4. Food *must not be brought* into the classroom.

(3) Eylemi yapan kişiden ziyade eylemin kendisini veya olayı vurgulamak için:

5. Milk *is produced* on a dairy farm.

(4) Bir cümleye daha resmi bir ifade vermek veya eylemi kişisel olmaktan kurtarmak için:

6. It *has been decided* to close the canteen.
7. New safety procedures *are to be introduced* next year.
8. The data *were analyzed* according to a specific set of criteria.

II. Edilgen Cümle Kalıpları

1A. Verbs Which Take One Object NP: Tek ad öbeği alan geçişli fiillerden sonra etken cümlede normal olarak bir ad öbeği gelir. Edilgen yapılarda ise bu tür fiillerden sonra **zarf** (9-11, 117, 124,151), **zarf cümleciği** (21), **ilgeç** (*preposition*) (14-20, 27-41,144, 148), **sıfat** (26, 63-64, 143), **virgül** (134-137, 140-142, 145), **nokta** (12, 146-147, 153-156) veya etken biçimlerinde *to-infinitive* alan *want, decide. volunteer* gibi fiiller dışında **mastar/to-infinitive** (23-25, 139) gelir:

Active Voice	**Passive Voice**
Some teachers **use** *this technique* quite *effectively* in our school.	9. This technique **is used** quite *effectively* in our school.
The committee **is evaluating** *the report* carefully.	10. The report **is being evaluated** *carefully*.
No one **has** yet **confirmed** *the news.*	11. The news **has not been confirmed** *yet* .
We **must preserve** *these old customs.*	12. These old customs **must be preserved.**
Computer literacy may **enhance** *a person's job prospects.*	13. A person's job prospects **may be enhanced** *by* computer literacy.
Different people **can interpret** *this statement* in different ways.	14. This statement **can be interpreted** *in different ways* by different people.
We'll **implement** *the committee's suggestions* in full.	15. The committee's suggestions **will be implemented** *in full.*
The leftist guerrillas **disrupted** *the elections.*	16. The elections **were disrupted** *by* the leftist guerrillas.

The Spanish **conquered** *the New World* in the sixteenth century.

17. The New World was **conquered** *in the sixteenth century* by the Spanish.

The heavy snow fall **hampered** *the rescue operation.*

18. The rescue operation **was hampered** *by* the heavy snow fall.

Smoking **hinders** *the ability of the heart to recover from the effects of surgery.*

19. The ability of the heart to recover from the effects of surgery **is hindered** *by* smoking

Storms at sea **impeded** *our progress.*

20. Our progress **was impeded** *by* storms at sea.

The police **caught** *him as he was trying to escape.*

21. He **was caught** *as he was trying to escape.*

The party **has adopted** *a more pragmatic approach* towards racial discrimination.

22. A more pragmatic approach **has been adopted** by the party *towards* racial discrimination.

We **should assess** *students' needs* to design a better syllabus.

23. Students' needs **should be assessed** *to design* a better syllabus.

The researchers **employed** *sophisticated statistical analysis* to obtain these results.

24. Sophisticated statistical analysis **was employed** *to obtain* these results.

They **exploited** *the large waterfall* to produce electricity.

25. The large waterfall **was exploited** *to produce* electricity.

The jury **found** *him* guilty of negligence.

26. He **was found** *guilty* of negligence.

IB. Verbs Which Take Object NP + Preposition+ Ving/NP

(Bu fillerin etken biçimlerinde fiilden sonra bir ad veya ad öbeği ve daha sonra bir ilgeç (*preposition*) varken edilgen biçimlerinde fiilden hemen sonra bir ilgeç görüyoruz.)

charge... with
27a. The police **charge** *him* ***with*** fraud and forgery.
27b. He **is charged** *with* fraud and forgery.

accuse... of
28a. They **accused** *her* ***of*** stealing money.

convict... of
29a. The court **convicted** *him* ***of*** murder.
29b. He **was convicted** *of* murder.

deprive .. of
30a. They **deprived** *him* **of** food.
30b. He **was deprived** *of* food.

attribute... to
31a. The doctors have **attributed** *the cause of the illness* ***to*** an unknown virus.
31b. The cause of the illness **has been attributed** *to* an unknown virus.

ascribe... to
32a. After years of research, scholars **have** finally **ascribed** *this anonymous play* ***to*** Christopher Marlowee.
32b. After years of research, this anonymous play **has** finally **been ascribed** *to* Christopher Marlowee.

bar... from
33a. The Organizing Committee **barred** *him* ***from*** taking part in international competitions.
33b. He **was barred** *from* taking part in international competitions.

ban... from
34a. They **banned** *him* ***from*** leaving the country.
34b. He **was banned** *from* leaving the country.

regard ... as
35a. Many people **regard** *him* ***as*** a national hero.
35b. He is **regarded as** a national hero.

use... for
36a. We **use** *a thermometer* **for** measuring temperature.
36b. A thermometer **is used** *for* measuring temperature.

1C. Transitive Verbs with Prepositions (Etken biçimlerinde ilgeç (*preposition*) +öbeği alan bu fiillerin edilgen biçimlerinde ilgeçten sonra bir ad öbeği gelmemektedir.

deal with
37a. The author **deals with** *this subject in* Chapter 5.
37b. This subject **is dealt with** *in* Chapter 5.

refer to
38a. Scientists **refer to** *the discovery* **as** a major breakthrough in medicine.
38b. The discovery **is referred to** *as* a major breakthrough in medicine.

listen to
39a. People with depression need somebody **to listen to** *them*.
39b. People with depression need to be **listened to**.

dispose of
40a. Countries that use nuclear material often **dispose of** *nuclear waste* under the sea.
40b. Nuclear waste is often **disposed of** *under* the sea (by the countries that use nuclear material).

2A. Verbs that Take Two Objects (İki ad veya öbeği alan fiilerin edilgen biçimlerinde bu ad veya ad öbeklerinin sadece birini görürüz.)

Verb	Active Voice	Passive Voice
give	The teacher **gave** *several books* to *us*. The teacher **gave** *us several books*.	41a. Several books **were given** to us by the teacher. 41b. We **were given** *several books* (by the teacher).
offer	They **offered** *a job* to *her*. They **offered** *her a job*.	42a. A job **was offered** to *her*. 42b. She **was offered** *a job*.
grant	They **granted** *political asylum* to all the *refugees*. They **granted** all the *refugees* *political asylum*.	43a. Political asylum **was granted** to all the refugees. 43b. All the refugees **were granted** *political asylum*.

2B. Verbs that Take Object Complement (Bu fiillerin edilgen biçimlerinde fiilden hemen sonra tümleç görevinde bir ad veya ad öbeği görürüz.)

Verb	Active Voice	Passive Voice
appoint	They **appointed** him *chairman*	44. He **was appointed** *chairman*.
elect	They **elected** him *President*	45. He **was elected** *President*.
deny	They **denied** us *access* to a telephone.	46. We **were denied** *access* to a telephone.
consider	We **consider** Bill *a good driver*.	47. Bill **is considered** *a good driver*.
declare	Scientists **have declared** *the panda an endangered species*.	48. The panda has been **declared** *an endangered species*.
name	They **named** *the boat "Princess."*	49. The boat **was named** *"Princess."*

3. Passive of Verbs That Take Object NP + to - infinitive

Verb	Active Voice	Passive Voice
order	The police **ordered** *them* to evacuate the building.	50. They **were ordered** to evacuate the building.
advise	They **advised** *me* to rest for a few days.	51. I ***was advised*** *to rest* for a few days.

4A. Passive of Verbs That Take Object NP + ø infinitive (Bu fiilerin etken biçimlerinde *to*'suz mastar varken edilgen biçimlerinde *to-infinitive* kullanılır:

Verb	Active Voice	Passive Voice
make	They **made** us *clean* the house.	52. We **were made** ***to*** *clean* the house.
see	We **saw** him *enter* the building.	53. He **was seen** ***to*** *enter* the building.
hear	We **heard** her *sing* a song.	54. She **was heard** ***to*** *sing* a song.

4B. Passive of Verbs That Take Object NP +Ving

Verb	Active Voice	Passive Voice
see	We **saw** her *running* across the street.	55. She **was seen** *running* across the street.
hear	We **heard** them *arguing* about money.	56. They **were heard** *arguing* about money.
see	We saw them *kidnapping* the child	57. We *saw* the child ***being kidnapped***.
watch	We *watched* them ***setting up*** the tents.	58. We *watched* the tents ***being set up***.

5. Passive of the Infinitive (to be +V3)

Verb	Active Voice	Passive Voice
want	Our boss **wants** us ***to finish*** the report.	59. Our boss **wants** the report ***(to be) finished.***
expect	We **expect** the doctor ***to examine*** the patient immediately.	60a. We **expect** the patient ***to be examined*** immediately. 60b. The patient ***is expected to be examined*** by the doctor immediately.

6. Passive of the Gerund (being +V3)

Verb	Active Voice	Passive Voice
enjoy	She *enjoys* her teachers ***praising*** her.	61. She enjoys **being praised.**
dislike	He *dislikes* people ***staring at*** him.	62. He dislikes **being stared at.**

7. Passive of the Verbs that Take NP+Adj

Bu fiilerin edilgen biçiminde fiilden sonra bir sıfat gelir.

Verb	Active Voice	Passive Voice
shoot	A lone gunman **has shot** *him dead.*	63. He **has been shot** dead by a lone gunman.
keep	We ***must keep*** *the library tidy.*	64. The library **must be kept** tidy.

8. Passive of Be + To -Infinitive: *Will* ve *must* anlamına gelen *be +to infinitive*'in edilgen biçiminde *is/are /was/were+ to be+V3* kullanılır:

Verb	Active Voice	Passive Voice
evacuate	The refugees ***are to evacuate*** the refugee camp today.	65. The refugee camp ***is to be evacuated*** today.
conduct	The police ***are to conduct*** the inquiry in great secrecy.	66. The inquiry ***is to be conducted*** in great secrecy.
implement	They *should make* additional funds available if we *are to implement* the project in full.	67. Additional funds *should be made* available if the project ***is to be implemented*** in full.

9. Passive of the Verbs Which Take *That* Clauses

That cümleciği alan fiiller edilgen biçimleri açısından iki gruba ayrılır. Birinci gruptaki fiiller sadece ***it is/was/has been +V3 that*** kalıbı icinde kullanılır. Bu fillerin önemlileri aşağıda liste halinde verilmiştir:

agree	decide	explain	realize	rule
announce	disclose	propose	recommend	suggest

68. ***It was decided that*** a judicial inquiry was essential.

Adli soruşturmanın gerekli olduğu kararlaştırıldı.

69. ***It was disclosed that*** the new tax law would come into effect soon.

Yeni vergi yasasının yakında yürürlüğa gireceği açıklandı.

70. ***It was explained that*** the problem arose because of poor sanitary conditions.

Sorunun kötü sağlık koşullarından ortaya çıktığı açıklandı.

71. ***It was announced that*** the court proceedings would start soon.

72. ***It was agreed that*** a meeting should be held as soon as possible.

73. ***It has been suggested that*** there should be a widespread vaccination campaign.

74. ***It was announced that*** the meeting scheduled for today was postponed.

İkinci gruptaki fiiller hem ***it is/was/has been +V3 that*** kalıbı içinde kullanılır. Hem de *that* cümleciğinin öznesi *+be+ V3+ to- infinitive* kalıbı içinde kullanılır. Mastarın(*to-infinitive*'in) biçimi *that* cümleciğindeki eylemle temel cümleciğin eylemi arasındaki zaman ilişkisine bağlıdır. Bu gruptaki önemli fiiller aşağıda liste halinde verilmiştir:

acknowledge	claim	expect	forecast	prove	suspect
allege	consider	fear	know	suppose	think
assume	declare	feel	predict	say	understand
believe	estimate	find	project	report	

Mastarların Değişik biçimleri

Type	**Active**	**Passive**
Present	to use	to be used
Present Progressive	to be using	
Perfect	to have used	to have been used
Perfect Progressive	to have been using	

Örnekler

1. *That* cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümlecikteki eylemle aynı zamanda olmuş ise *present infinitive* kullanılır:

75. We *cannot assume* that the suspects ***are*** guilty simply because they have kept silent.

a. ***It cannot be assumed that*** the suspects ***are*** guilty simply because they have kept silent.

b. ***The suspects*** *cannot be assumed* ***to be*** guilty simply because they have kept silent.

76. People *say* that women ***exert*** considerable influence in the purchase of many household appliances.

a. ***It is said that*** women ***exert*** considerable influence in the purchase of many household appliances.

b. ***Women*** *are said* ***to exert*** considerable influence in the purchase of many household appliances.

77. People *believe* that he ***devotes*** a great deal of his time to research.

a. ***It is believed that*** he ***devotes*** a great deal of his time to research.

b. ***He is believed to devote*** a great deal of his time to research.

78. Some journalists *allege* that the gang ***is supported*** by the security forces.

a. ***It is alleged that*** the gang ***is supported*** by the security forces.

b. ***The gang is alleged to be supported*** by the security forces.

79. People *say* that many rich people ***evade*** taxes.

a. ***It is said that*** many rich people ***evade*** taxes.

b. ***Many rich people are said to evade*** taxes.

80. Experts estimate that some 500, 000 adults ***are addicted*** to drugs.

a. ***It is estimated that*** some 500, 000 adults ***are addicted*** to drugs.

b. ***Some 500, 000 adults are estimated to be addicted*** to drugs.
Yaklaşık 500, 000 yetişkinin uyuşturucuya müptela olduğu tahmin ediliyor.

• Hem temel cümlecikteki hem de that cümleciğindeki eylem *past tense*'de ise **b** kalıbında yine *present infinitive* kullanılır:

81a. **It** *was said* **that** he ***was*** in London.

81b. ***He was said to be*** in London.

82a. ***It was said that*** he knew some influential politicians.

82b. ***He was said to know*** some influential politicians.

83a. ***It was thought that*** John ***lived*** in London then.

83b. ***John was thought to live*** in London then.
John'ın o zaman Londra'da yaşadığı sanılıyordu/düşünülüyordu.

84a. ***It was believed that*** he ***had*** secret bank accounts in Switzerland.

84b. ***He was believed to have*** secret bank accounts in Switzerland.
İsviçre'de gizli banka hesapları olduğuna inanılıyordu.

Aşağıda *that* cümleciğinin öznesinin edilgen cümlenin öznesi yapıldığı (**b** kalıbında) ek örnekler verilmiştir. Bunları da dikkatle inceleyiniz.

85. ***Education** is* widely *believed **to be*** the key to reducing unfair disadvantages associated with poverty.

86. ***Ruritania** is said **to be*** on the verge of civil war.

87. ***Only about 50 white tigers** are known **to exist*** in the world.

88. ***Berrin** is felt **to be*** well qualified for the position.

89. ***Heredity, obesity, stress and high dietary salt intake** are thought **to be*** important factors in the development of hypertension.

2. *That* cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümlecikteki eylemden daha sonra olmuşsa yine present infinitive kullanılır:

90. People *expect* that he ***will offer*** his resignation to the Prime Minister soon.

a. ***It** is expected **that*** he ***will offer*** his resignation to the Prime Minister soon.

b. ***He** is expected **to offer*** his resignation to the Prime Minister soon.

91. People *expected* that he ***would be sent*** to prison for fraud and tax evasion.

a. ***It** was expected **that*** he ***would be sent*** to prison for fraud and tax evasion.

b. ***He** was expected **to be sent*** to prison for fraud and tax evasion.

92a. ***It** is projected **that*** retail prices for milk and cheese ***will rise*** 4% by the end of the year.

92b. ***Retail prices for milk and cheese** are projected **to rise*** 4% by the end of the year.

3. *That* cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümlecikteki eylemden daha önce olmuşsa **b** kalıbında bu eylem yerine *perfect infinitive* kullanılır:

93. People *suspect* that he ***was sent*** to prison for a crime he did not commit.

a. ***It** is suspected **that*** he ***was sent*** to prison for a crime he did not commit.

b. ***He** is suspected **to have been sent*** to prison for a crime he did not commit.

94. Experts *estimate* that the dam ***has cost*** over $100 million.

a. ***It is estimated that*** the dam ***has cost*** over $100 million.

b. ***The dam is estimated to have cost*** $100 million.

95. The newspapers *reported* that the President ***had suffered*** a heart attack.

a. ***It was reported that*** the President ***had suffered*** a heart attack.

b. ***The President was reported to have suffered*** a heart attack.

96. The journalists *claimed* that the prisoners ***had been subjected*** to systematic torture.

a. ***It was claimed by the journalists that*** the prisoners ***had been subjected*** to systematic torture.

b. ***The prisoners were claimed to have been subjected*** to systematic torture.

Mahkümların sistematik olarak işkenceye tabi tutuldukları iddia edildi.

97. People *believe* that the Prime Minister ***has accepted*** a compromise.

a. ***It is believed that*** the Prime Minister ***has accepted*** a compromise.

b. ***The Prime Minister is believed to have accepted*** a compromise.

Başbakanın bir uzlaşmayı kabul ettiğine inanılıyor.

98. People said that one of the cabinet ministers ***had been implicated*** in a corruption scandal.

a. ***It was said that*** one of the cabinet ministers ***had been implicated*** in a corruption scandal.

b. ***One of the cabinet ministers was said to have been implicated*** in a corruption scandal.

99a. ***It is supposed that*** he ***has left*** the country.

99b. ***He is supposed to have left*** the country.

100. ***He is said to have died*** a natural death.
Eceliyle öldüğü söyleniyor.

101. ***The woman is understood to have been killed*** out of jealousy.

102. ***He is thought to have been hiding*** somewhere since he disappeared last year.

- *Rumor* fiili sadece edilgen cümlelerde kullanılır:

103a. **It** *is rumored* that the Mayor ***takes*** bribes.

103b. The Mayor *is rumored* ***to take*** bribes.

SPECIAL NOTE

Aşağıdaki örnekler İngilizce'de edilgen çatıyla ilgili daha ileri düzeyde bilgiler içermektedir.

- *Nowhere* ile birlikte aşığıda örnekleri verilen edilgen yapılar kullanılır:

104. He ***was*** *nowhere* ***to be found.*** (= He couldn't be found anywhere.)

105. She ***was*** *nowhere* ***to be seen.*** (= He couldn't be seen anywhere.)

- Bir olayı naklederken *get + V3* kullanılarak edilgen cümleler kurulabilir:

106. I *got knocked over* by a car when I was a seven years old.

107. She *got fined* in Germany for crossing a road where there was no pedestrian crosswalk.

108. Our car *gets cleaned* about once every two months.

109. Bill *got arrested* at a football match.

110. Unfortunately, his son *got killed* in the war.

111. I *got lost* while walking about the city.

- Bazan iki edilgen yapı ard arda getirilebilir:

112. The first round of negotiations between the two countries *is scheduled to be held* in Paris next month.

113. This book *was designed to be used* as a work book.

114. Two terrorists *are reported to have been killed* by the security forces yesterday.

115. The book that the author has been working on for several years *is expected to be published* next year.

116. The details of the agreement *are expected to be released* tomorrow.

117. The three children *are thought to have been kidnapped* by the same men.

118. The statistical figures *were not meant to be released.*

- *Clean, open, break, smoke, sell, read* gibi bazı geçişli eylemler geçişsiz olarak kullanıldıklarında edilgen bir anlam taşırlar:

119. Our oven *cleans* easily.

120. This essay *reads* smoothly.

- *Let*'le yapılan emir cümlesinde ve kipliklerle kurulan cümlelerde tümleç olarak kullanılan geçişli fiiller aşağıdaki gibi edilgen yapılır. Bu kuralın dışında *let*'le kurulan cümleler gerektiğinde *let* yerine *be allowed to* kullanılarak edilgen yapılır:

121a. Don't let your husband *dominate* you.

121b. Don't let yourself *be dominated* by your husband.

122a. He *didn't let* us go out.

122b. We *weren't allowed* to go out.

- *That* cümleciği alan fiillerin bir bölümü *there* ile birlikte edilgen yapı içinde görülebilir:

123. There *is said to be* plenty of oil off our coast.

124. There *is supposed to be* a train at 5:30.

III. Passive Voice in Reduced Clauses

A. Adjective Clauses: Edilgen yapı içeren *that/which/who* cümleciklerinde bu bağlaçlar ve ardından gelen *to be* fiili atılarak kısaltma yapılabilir:

125. The report *(which was)**published*** two months ago focuses on problems stemming from poor organization.

126. The measures *(which have been)* ***adopted*** at the conference will definitely be implemented.

127. The measures *(which have been)* ***taken*** to curb inflation have proved to be ineffective.

128. The man *(who had been)* ***sought*** by the police for months was found dead in a hotel room.

129. The constitutional amendments *(which are)* ***advocated*** by a large majority of MPs are certain to be made in the near future.

130. The car *(which is)* ***being washed*** belongs to John.

131. The man *(who is)**being interrogated*** at the police station now is a dangerous criminal.

• Bazı durumlarda sıfat cümleciklerinde yer alan edilgen yapılar *to be +V3* ile kısaltılır:

1. *The first, the second, the last* gibi sıra bildiren sıfatlarla başlayan ad öbeklerini içeren cümlecikler:

132a. *The first man **who was arrested** yesterday* turned out to be a dangerous criminal who was at large.
132b. *The first man **to be arrested** yesterday* turned out to be a dangerous criminal who was at large.

2. *The only* sıfatıyla başlayan ad öbeklerini içeren cümlecikler:

133a. John was *the only student **who was granted*** a scholarship.

133b. John was *the only student **to be granted*** a scholarship.

3. Kiplikler *(will, can, should, must, have to)* kullanılarak oluşturulan ad öbeklerini içeren cümlecikler:

134a. The issues ***which will be discussed*** in the meeting tomorrow are of great importance.
134b. The issues ***to be discussed*** in the meeting tomorrow are of great importance.

135a. He gave us explicit instructions regarding the arrangements ***to be made.***
135b. He gave us explicit instructions regarding the arrangements ***which had to be made.***

136a. The obstacle ***which must be overcome*** is not insurmountable.
136b. The obstacle ***to be overcome*** is not insurmountable.
Aşılması gereken engel aşılmaz değildir.

4. Sıfatların en üstünlük derecesi kullanılarak oluşturulan ad öbeklerini içeren cümlecikler:

137a. This is the most expensive submarine ***which has been built*** in this country.
137b. This is the most expensive submarine ***to have been built*** in this country.

• Ek bilgi veren ve *who/which +to be +V3* içeren cümleciklerde kısaltma yapıldıktan sonra kısaltılmış cümlecik temel cümlecikten önce getirilebilir:

138a. The village, ***which is situated*** *at the foot of a mountain,* has an abundance of drinking water.
138b. The village, ***situated*** *at the foot of a mountain,* has an abundance of drinking water.
138c. ***Situated*** *at the foot of a mountain*, the village has an abundance of drinking water.

B. Adverbial Clauses: Zarf cümlecikleri kısaltılırken ortak özne ve *to be* fiili birlikte atılır:

TIME

139. ***When*** *(he was)* ***told*** *to leave the room,* he became very upset.
140. ***When*** *(they are)* ***heated***, metals expand.
141. ***Once*** *(it has been)* ***completed***, the project will make a significant contribution to the development of the region.
142. ***As soon as*** *(they were)* ***announced***, the austerity measures came under criticism from the opposition.
143. A person is presumed to be innocent ***until*** *(he is)* ***proved*** guilty.

CONDITION

144. ***(If)*** *(they are)* ***taken*** *in large doses,* vitamins can be harmful.
145. ***Unless*** *(it is) otherwise* ***stated***, the procedure to be followed should be closely observed.

MANNER

146. The President's visit will go ahead ***as*** *(it has been)****planned.***
147. The local elections will be held on May 18, ***as*** *(they have been)* ***scheduled.***
148. ***As****(it was)* ***stated*** above, the situation could deteriorate further.

COMPARISON

149. He has had a more dazzling success ***than*** *expected.*

REASON

150a. ***Since/As/Because he was astonished*** *at what he had witnessed*, he didn't know what to say.

150b. ***Astonished*** *at what he had witnessed*, he didn't know what to say.

CONTRAST

151. ***Although*** *(it was)* ***built*** *five centuries ago,* the mosque is in pretty good condition.

152. ***Though*** *(he was)****promoted*** *to a higher position,* he was nevertheless not very happy.

152. ***While*** *(she is)* ***disappointed*** *with the result,* she is not discouraged at all.

• Bazı fiiller, sıfatlar ve adlardan sonra getirilen *that* cümleciklerindeki edilgen yapılarda özellikle Amerikan İngilizce'sinde özneden sonra *be+V3* kullanılır. Bu kullanıma gramer kitaplarında *subjunctive* denir. Örnekleri inceleyiniz

153. The Ministry *proposed* that the book ***be banned.***

154. They *recommend* that this tax ***be abolished.***

155. I *insisted* that the meeting ***be adjourned.***

156. It's *essential* that a new syllabus ***be prepared.***

157. It is *important* that the peace accord ***be signed*** as soon as possible.

Test on the Passive and Active Voice 1

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. George Foreman ..... Joe Frazier, but he ..... by Mohammed Ali.
A) beat/had beaten B) was beaten/beat C) beat/was beaten

2. Ann was thought ..... the train.
A) to have been missed
B) to have missed
C) to be missed

3. Temperature ..... with a thermometer.
A) is taken B) has taken C) takes

4. **I'd like someone ..... our visitors.**
A) to accompany B) accompanied C) to be accompained

5. **He insists on ..... at the airport.**
A) to be met B) meeting C) being met

6. **A new coalition government is expected ..... today.**
A) to have announced B) to be announced C) to announce

7. **Our company ..... .**
A) has taken over B) takes over C) has been taken over

8. **The prisoner ..... to have been recaptured while sleeping in his friend's house.**
A) is thought B) thought C) thinks

9. **A camel ..... to go without water for 28 days.**
A) said B) has said C) is said

10. **Her husband was believed ..... her a terrible injustice.**
A) to have been done B) to have done C) having done

Test on the Passive and Active Voice 2

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. **The Gulf War .....if Iraq had complied with the U.N. resolutions.**
A) could have averted C) could have been averted
B) could be averted D) was averted

2. **We demand an immediate inquiry into the incident. It's absolutely essential that the full truth ..... .**
A) be established C) has established
B) establish D) will be established

3. **We .....the commitments that we have made.**
A) must be fulfilled C) must have been fulfilled
B) must fulfill D) are to be fulfilled

4. **The increase in wages .....in prices soon.**
A) will reflect C) will be reflecting
B) will be reflected D) will have reflected

5. **My application for a grant ..... .**
A) has been refused C) has refused
B) refuses D) is refusing

6. The advantages of the scheme far .....the disadvantages.

A) are outweighed
B) have been outweighed
C) outweigh
D) are being outweighed

7. The country's progress .....by a leader who refuses to look forward.

A) is constraining
B) is being constrained
C) constrains
D) has constrained

8. The wall ..... of concrete.

A) constructs
B) is constructing
C) has constructed
D) is constructed

9. Approval should ..... before doctors carry out such operations.

A) have sought
B) be seeking
C) be sought
D) seek

10. This painting depicts a woman staring out over the lake as if ..... in contemplation.

A) lost
B) losing
C) she lost
D) she has lost

11. This latest corruption scandal is bound .....public confidence in the country's political leaders.

A) to be undermined
B) to undermine
C) undermined
D) undermining

12. Plant life is believed ..... in water.

A) that it originated
B) having originated
C) to originate
D) to have originated

13. Her kidney infection was probably caused by her swimming in water .....with sewage.

A) was contaminated
B) which contaminated
C) contaminated
D) had contaminated

14. Public transportation ..... severely ..... because of the strike of the bus drivers

A) was/disrupted
B) has/disrupted
C) is/disrupting
D) had/disrupted

15. The daughter of a prosperous businessman is reported ..... dead in her apartment.

A) that she was found
B) having been found
C) to have found
D) to have been found

16. Don't ..... me in your family affairs.

A) be involved
B) involve
C) get involved
D) involved

17. *Alice in Wonderland,* which is known ..... for children is popular among adults as well.

A) to have written
B) that it was written
C) to have been written
D) written

18. Revenue from tourism this year is projected ..... 8 billion dollars.

A) that it totals
B) totalling
C) to total
D) totals

19. The three men ..... to have been involved in the robbery were last seen in that restaurant.

A) who thought
B) thought
C) are thought
D) thinking

20. It's important that all the legal requirements ..... .

A) be fulfilled
B) have fulfilled
C) fulfill
D) fulfilled

Chapter 8

The Causative Form—Ettirgenlik

İngilizce'de ettirgen yapılar zamanı belirleyen *have* ve *get* fiilleri yardımcı fiil olarak kullanılarak iki temel kalıba dayalı biçimde oluşturulur:

Örnekler:

1nci Kalıp: *have sb do sth* veya *get sb to do sth*

A. *have* somebody *do* something	*I **had** the maid **clean** the room.* *Hizmetçiye odayı temizlettirdim.*
B. *get* somebody *to do* something	*I **got** the maid **to clean** the room.* *Hizmetçiye odayı temizlettirdim.*

2nci Kalıp: *have sth done* **veya** *get something done**

A. *have* something *done* (by somebody)	*I **had** the room **cleaned** (by the maid).* *Odayı (hizmetçiye) temizlettirdim.*
B. *get* something *done*(by somebody)	*I **got** the room **cleaned** (by the maid).* *Odayı (hizmetçiye) temizlettirdim.*

Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1a. *We **should have** the teacher **explain*** how the new computer works.

1b. *We **should get** the teacher **to explain*** how the new computer works.
Öğretmene yeni bilgisayarın nasıl çalıştığını açıklattırmamız gerek.

2a *You **must have** your doctor **take*** your blood pressure.

2b. *You **must get** your doctor **to take*** your blood pressure.
Doktoruna tansiyonunu ölçtürmelisin.

3a. *Ayla **had** her tooth **filled** yesterday.*
3b. *Ayla **got** her tooth **filled** yesterday*
Ayla dün dişine dolgu yaptırdı.

4a. The doctor says that *I **have to have** my lungs **X-rayed.***

4b. The doctor says that *I **have to get** my lungs **X-rayed.***
Doktor akciğerlerimin röntgenini çektirmem gerektiğini söylüyor.

5a. *The robber **had** his hair **dyed*** so that no one ***could** recognize* him.
5b. *The robber **got** his hair **dyed*** so that no one ***could** recognize* him.
Soyguncu kendisini kimse tanımasın diye saçlarını boyattı.

6a. *The company **will have** a market survey **done**.*

6b. *The company **will get** a market survey **done**.*
Şirket bir piyasa araştırması yaptıracak.

7a *You **ought to have** the TV **seen to***; it is not working properly.

7a *You **ought to get** the TV **seen to***; it is not working properly.
Televizyona baktırmalısın. Doğru dürüst çalışmıyor.

• Bazı fiillerle kurulan ettirgen yapılar ilgili kişinin isteği dışında yapılan eylemleri kapsayabilir. Yukarıdaki örneklere yapı olarak benzemekle birlikte bu tür ettirgen yapıları içeren cümleler İngilizce'de edilgen olarak da ifade edilebilir: Türkçe'de ise yerine göre ettirgen veya edilgen olarak ifade edilir:

8. *He **had** his passport **stolen** yesterday.* (= His passport was stolen yesterday.)
Dün pasaportunu çaldırdı. (= Dün pasaportu çalındı.)

9. *He **got** his nose **broken** in a fight.* (= His nose was broken in a fight.)
Burnu bir kavgada kırıldı.

10. In the first five minutes of the game, *I had my shirt **torn**.*
Oyunun ilk beş dakikasında gömleğim yırtıldı.

• 2inci kalıpta nesne (*object*) görevinde bazı durumlarda *something* yerine *somebody*'ye denk düşen bir insan adı veya zamir görebiliriz. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

11. *She **had** her former husband **arrested**.*
Eski kocasını tutuklattırdı.

12. He ***had*** his son ***appointed*** to a higher position.
Oğlunu daha yüksek bir göreve tayın ettirdi.

• Bazı fiilerin kendileri anlamları itibariyle ettirgendir. Bunlar içinde önemli olanlar *let, make ve kill*'dir.

1. let

1. Please ***let*** him *stay* here. *(let sb do sth)*
2. We ***shouldn't let*** him *interfere* with our plan.
3. She ***didn't let*** us *leave* the house.
4a. They ***won't let*** you *see* her. She is too ill to see anyone.
4b. You ***won't be allowed** to see* her. She is too ill to see anyone.

2. make

1. ***Don't make*** me *laugh.*
2. Tekin's doctor ***made*** him *give up* smoking.
3. You ***make*** me *feel* guilty.

• *Work* ve *walk* fiilleri daha ziyade geçişsiz eylem olarak ad öbeği almadan kullanılır (1). Ancak bazan ad öbeği alarak geçişli eyleme dönüşür ve ettirgenlik anlamı taşırlar (2):

3. walk

1. He ***walks*** to school every day.
2. He always ***walks*** *his dog* at night.
   Köpeğini daima geceleyin gezdirir.

4. work

1. He ***worked*** hard yesterday.
2. He ***worked*** *us* from dawn to dusk.
   Gün doğuşundan gün batışına kadar bizi çalıştırdı.
3. Does anyone know *how* ***to work*** *the microwave?*

Additional Examples for the Causative Form

1A: have somebody do something

Subject	Auxiliary	Indirect Object	ø-inf.	Direct Object	Time Adverb
I	*had*	the mechanic	*check*	the oil	yesterday.
I	*will have*	the tailor	*lengthen*	my pants	tomorrow.
You	*must have*	your lawyer	*take care of*	this matter	right away.
He	*has had*	his doctor	*examine*	his eyes	already.

IB. get somebody to do something

Subject	Auxiliary	Indirect Object	to-inf.	Direct Object	Time Adverb
I	*got*	the mechanic	*to check*	the oil	yesterday.
I	*will get*	the tailor	*to shorten*	my pants	tomorrow.
You	*must get*	your son	*to give up*	smoking	
She	*is getting*	the workers	*to paint*	her kitchen	now.

IIA. have something done

Subject	Auxiliary	Object	V3	Time Adverb
I	*had*	the oil	*checked*	yesterday.
I	*haven't had*	my watch	*repaired*	yet.
You	*must get*	your passport	*renewed*	as soon as possible.
We'll	*have*	our flat	*painted*	next summer.
She	*has*	her hair	*dyed*	once a month.

IIB. get something done

Subject	Auxiliary	Object	V3	Time Adverb
I	*got*	the oil	*checked*	only two days ago.
I	*had gotten*	my sight	*tested*	before I came here.
You	*should have gotten*	your car	*repaired*	yesterday.
He	*must have gotten*	his hair	*cut*	yesterday.
John	*is going to get*	his flat	*redecorated*	next summer.
I	*haven't gotten*	my computer	*installed*	yet.

Test on the Causative Form

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. I was disappointed because I had to have my schedule ..... .
A) change B) changing C) was changed
D) changed E) had changed

2. I had to have the gas station attendant ..... some water in the radiator.
A) put B) to put C) putting
D) was put E) had put

3. You should get the drycleaner ..... this dress before you wear it again.
A) cleaned B) clean C) to clean
D) is cleaned E) cleaning

4. I got my flat ..... before I moved in.
A) painting B) was painted C) to paint
D) had painted E) painted

5. John had the mechanic .....a new battery in his car.

A) put B) to put C) putting
D) be put E) had put

6. If you don't leave this office immediately, I'll have you .....

A) are arrested B) arrest C) arrested
D) to arrest E) to be arrested

7. It costs a lot of money to have film..... .

A) developed B) to develop C) developing
D) been developed E) develop

8. Mrs. Smith usually has her groceries ..... because she lives on the fourth floor, and there is no elevator.

A) to deliver B) to be delivered C) deliver
D) delivered E) are delivered

9. How much does it cost to get a tooth ..... ?

A) to pull out B) pulled out C) pull out
D) to be pulled out E) is pulled out

10. You'd better get a plumber ..... that leak before you have a flood in your kitchen.

A) fix B) fixed C) to fix
D) has fixed E) fixes

11. A teacher should often have his students ..... their own mistakes.

A) have detected B) detected C) detect
D) get detected E) to detect

12. They had a large sum of money ..... for the project.

A) was allocated B) allocating C) allocate
D) to allocate E) allocated

13. I'd like to get the phone company ..... my number.

A) have changed B) change C) changed
D) to change E) is changing

14. You should have the police ..... this matter.

A) investigate B) to investigate C) investigated
D) to have investigated E) to be investigated

15. Since your visa expires next Wednesday, you have to get it ..... .

A) extend B) to extend C) extended
D) to have extended E) to be extended

Chapter 9

Gerunds and Infinitives—Ad Eylemler ve Mastarlar

I. Gerunds—Ad Eylemler

Ad eylemler cümlede adlar gibi çeşitli görevler üstlenen yapılardır. Etken ve edilgen biçimleri aşağıdaki tabloda görülebilir.

Type	Active	Passive
Present form	taking	being taken
Perfect form	having taken	having been taken

Ad eylemler cümlede özne, nesne, tümleç ve açıklayıcı olarak kullanılabilir. Verilen örnekleri inceleyiniz.

A. Özne—Gerund as Subject of a Sentence

1. ***Criticizing*** *other people* is easy.
2. ***Drinking*** eventually killed him.
3. ***Teaching*** *without teacher-student interaction* is impossible.
4. ***Learning*** *to play a new sport* takes persistence.
5. ***Working*** *hard* is better than being idle.
6. ***Watching*** *television* prevents children from developing their reading skills.
7. ***Cheating*** is wrong from both a legal and moral standpoint.
8. ***There not being*** *an index to that book* is a big disadvantage.
9. ***Learning*** *a foreign language* means learning new habits.
10. ***Aging*** is an irreversible process.
11. ***Staying*** *indoors* all day is unhealthy.
12. ***Learning*** *another language* requires perseverance.
13. ***Establishing*** *and* ***maintaining*** *a market* are the primary responsibilities of our marketing division.
14. ***Depriving*** *a person of his human rights* is taking away his claim to basic things like decent housing and food.

15. ***Preparing*** *students for a grammar lesson* is just as important as the exercises to be used.
16. ***Selling*** involves persuasion.
17. ***Distinguishing*** *scientific from nonscientific approaches* is much more a problem in the sciences that deal with human behavior than in those, such as physics and chemistry, that deal with inanimate objects.
18. ***Being taught*** *by an experienced teacher* is no guarantee for success in an examination.
19. ***Not being able*** *to determine what the priority should be* is the biggest obstacle for new managers.
20. ***Getting*** *these ideas accepted* has not been easy.
21. ***Hitting*** *another person* is an act of aggression.
22. ***Exposing*** *your skin to the sun* may result in a healthy tan, but too much sun may cause skin cancer in some individuals.
23. ***Driving*** *a car through a red light* is illegal.
24. ***Obtaining*** *a college degree* is the goal of most high school graduates.
25. ***Having*** *job security* is a long sought goal for most workers.
26. ***Not graduating*** *from college* is thought to be a handicap for job seekers.
27. In the United States, *not* ***applying*** *to college on time* almost always jeopardizes a student's chances of being admitted.
28. ***Not knowing*** *how to use the computer* placed John at a disadvantage.
29. ***Maintaining*** *law and order* is crucial to the security of all citizens in a democratic society.
30. ***Working*** *as an academician* involves reading extensively.

B. Nesne—Gerund as Object of a Sentence: İngilizce'de nesne olarak ad eylem alan önemli filler aşağıda gösterilmiştir.

1. *acknowledge* He **acknowledged having** made a mistake.
2. *admit* He **admitted stealing** the money.
3. *advocate* He **advocated increasing** the charges.
4. *advise** The doctor **advised taking** these tablets regularly.

5. *anticipate* We **anticipate having** a good time at the party.
6. *appreciate* I **appreciated hearing** from you.
7. *avoid* He **avoided answering** my question.
8. *complete* I finally **completed writing** my term paper.
9. *consider** I **will consider going** to Antalya for my holiday.
10. *contemplate* I **was contemplating having** a holiday.
11. *defer* They **can defer departing.**
12. *delay* He **delayed leaving** for school.
13. *deny* She **denied committing** the crime.
14. *detest* I eat out every night because I **detest cooking.**
15. *discuss* They **discussed opening** a new business.
16. *dislike* I **dislike driving** long distance.
17. *endanger* Alcohol and drug **endanger driving.**
18. *enjoy* We **enjoyed visiting** them.
19. *envisage* I **can't envisage buying** such an expensive car.
20. *escape* Goodness knows how I **escaped being** like that.
21. *excuse* Will you please **excuse my being** *late for the meeting?*
22. *fancy* **Do** you **fancy drinking** a cup of tea?
23. *finish* She **finished studying** about ten.
24. *favor* Children **favor going** to a park instead of a library.
25. *foresee* **Do** you **foresee solving** any problems with the new system?
26. *forget*** **I'll never forget visiting** the British Museum.
27. *can't help* I **can't help worrying** about it.
28. *imagine* I **imagine defeating** him.
29. *include* Your duties **include making** the tea.
30. *involve* My job **involves traveling** everywhere by train.
31. *justify* No one **can justify stealing** money.
32. *keep* I **keep hoping** he will come.
33. *mean*** I'm determined to solve this mystery even if it **means travelling** to Istanbul myself.

34.	*mention*	She **mentioned going** to a movie.
35.	*mind*	**Would** you **mind helping** me with my homework?
36.	*miss*	I **miss being** with my family.
36.	*necessitate*	Re-building the castle **necessitates spending** a lot of money.
38.	*pardon*	Pardon me **interrupting,** but there is a client to see you.
39.	*postpone*	Let's **postpone leaving** until tomorrow.
40.	*practice*	The athlete **practiced throwing** the ball.
41.	*prevent*	The teacher **prevented cheating** during the exam.
42.	*prohibit*	The head of department **prohibited smoking**.
43.	*quit*	He **quit trying** to solve the problem.
44.	*recall*	I **don't recall meeting** him before.
45.	*recollect*	I **don't recollect meeting** him before.
46.	*recommend**	She **recommended seeing** the show.
47.	*regret***	He sold his car last week, but now he **regrets having done** so.
48.	*remember***	I **can remember meeting** him when I was a child.
49.	*repent*	He didn't **repent treating** her badly.
50.	*report*	Spies **reported seeing** a build-up of soldiers.
51.	*resent*	I **resent her interfering** in my business.
52.	*resist*	I **couldn't resist eating** the chocolate.
53.	*risk*	They **risk losing** all of their money.
54.	*resume*	He stopped to sip a glass of water and then **resumed speaking.**
55.	*stop***	I **stopped smoking** two years ago.
56.	*suffer*	We **have to suffer watching** this bad movie.
57.	*suggest*	She **suggested going** on a picnic.
58.	*tolerate*	A teacher **mustn't tolerate cheating** during an examination.
59.	*understand*	I **don't understand his leaving** the party so early .

Not: Tek *(asterisk) alan fiillerdan sonra *NP+to infinitive* gelebilir.
İki ** alan fiiller anlamca farklı olan *to infinitive*'de alabilir.

• Yukarıda belirtilen fiillerden başka bazı deyimsel ifadelerden sonra da ad eylem gelir:

60. There is ***no point in*** *waiting.*

61a. This book is ***worth*** *reading.*

61b. The film is ***worth*** *seeing.*

62. It's ***no use*** *arguing* with him. You can't persuade him.

62. It's ***no good*** *waiting* for them. It seems clear that they won't come.

63. He's ***busy*** *writing* the wedding invitations.

C. Tümleç—Gerund as Subject Complement: Özne konumundaki bazı adlardan sonra tümleç olarak ad eylem gelebilir:

1. pleasure	My greatest pleasure is *sitting* here in the sun.
2. hobby	My sister's hobby is *growing* house plants.
3. job	My job is *making* beds.
4. responsibility	Your responsibility is *learning* English.
5. pastime	His favorite pastime is *listening* to music.
6. occupation	Her occupation is *putting* labels on cigarette packages.

• Bazı ad eylemlerden sonra tümleç olarak başka bir ad eylem kullanılabilir:

7. seeing	Seeing is believing.

D. Açıklayıcı—Appositive: Ad eylem (Gerund) bir ad öbeğinden sonra açıklama amacıyla getirilebilir:

1. His job, *working as a teacher,* is very demanding.
2. Her favorite pastime, *watching television,* teaches her many things about life as well.

E. İlgecin Nesnesi—Object of a Preposition: İlgeçlerden sonra ad eylem kullanılması gerekir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1. A thermometer *is used **for** measuring* temperature.
2. John *is fond **of** dancing.*
3. Bill *is keen **on** playing* football.
4. I'm *interested **in** reading* short stories.

5. It's not possible to curb inflation ***without*** *resorting* to stringent measures.
6. ***Prior to*** *speaking*, he was rather tense, which is understandable.
7. There is *no point* ***in*** *discussing* this matter any further.
8. Mary *is used* ***to*** *sharing* her toys with other children.
9. He is in good spirits and *looking forward* ***to*** *being reunited* with his family.
10. *He's not accustomed* ***to*** *being treated* like a boss.
11. Mike *objects* ***to*** *working* on Sundays.
12. CNN *is committed* ***to*** *keeping* you informed 24 hours a day.
13. We should avoid everything that might *prevent us* ***from*** *achieving* our aims.
14. ***As well as*** *informing* us, television entertains us.
15. I don't *feel* ***like*** *going out* now.
16. ***In terms of*** *improving* the economic situation, this policy has been largely ineffective.
17. He confessed **to** *killing* two other people.
18. He complained **about** *my coming* to work late.

F. İyelik Biçiminden Sonra

1. His not being a university graduate decreases his chances of finding a good job.
2. Mary's criticizing the manager in public cost her very dear.
3. Your insisting on my staying with you makes no sense to me.
4. John's behaving so irresponsibly upset me.
5. Her laughing at my accent is getting on my nerves.

G. The + Ving +of .... : Tıpkı bir ad gibi, ad eylem de *the ... of* arasında kullanılabilir:

1. ***The*** *signing* ***of*** the peace accord is of great significance.
2. ***The*** *opening* ***of*** the bridge eased traffic congestion.
3. An important part of our work is ***the*** *keeping* ***of*** *records.*

H. Perfect Forms of Gerunds

1. *My having written* a letter will please Mother.
2. *Mary's having sent* a gift made Anne happy.
3. *Bill's having fixed* the car will save us time.
4. *Jim's having finished* the language course surprised me.
5. *His having been elected* didn't satisfy him.
6. *Her having deserted* him amazes me.
7. He recalls *having been promised* a seat in the cabinet.
8. He appreciates *having had* the opportunity to meet the President.

I. Passive Forms of Gerunds

1. I hate *being* constantly *interrupted* while I'm speaking.
2. Bill enjoys *being admired* like everybody else.
3. I avoided *being seen* with him as far as possible.
4. *Being deprived* of basic human rights is tragic.
5. *His being involved* in a bribery scandal led to his dismissal.
6. She denied *having been offered* a bribe.
7. She appreciated *having been invited* to the party.
8. He resents *not having been given* a prize.

II. Infinitives—Mastarlar

Mastarlar ad, sıfat ve zarf gibi kullanılabilen yapılardır. Aşağıdaki tabloda gösterilen şekilleri vardır.

Type	Active	Passive
Present	to paint	to be painted
Present Progressive	to be painting	
Perfect	to have painted	to have been painted
Perfect Progressive	to have been painting	

A. Ad gibi Kullanılan Mastarlar

1. Özne—Subject of a Sentence

1. ***To acquire*** *a skill* entails constant practice.
2. ***To revive*** *a spirit of mutual understanding* is their first priority.
3. ***To overcome*** *these obstacles* will take time.
4. ***To overlook*** *these problems* would be unwise.
5. ***To irrigate*** *farmland* is essential for a better harvest.
6. ***To achieve*** *such high standards* was unthinkable only ten years ago.
7. ***To be taught*** *by an experienced teacher* is a privilege.

• Özne olarak kullanılan mastar yerine çoğu kez ad eylem da kullanılabilir:

9a. ***To predict*** *the outcome* is impossible.

9b. ***Predicting*** *the outcome* is impossible.

10a. ***To read*** *books* is useful.

10b. ***Reading*** *books* is useful.

• Özne olarak kullanılan mastar özneyi oluşturan diğer sözcüklerle birlikte cümle sonuna kaydırılabilir ve yerine boş özne olarak **it** kullanılabilir:

11. It is impossible ***to predict*** *the outcome*.

12. It is useful ***to read*** *books*.

• Ad eylemlerin 11 ve 12 inci örnekteki mastarlar gibi *it is*'den sonra kullanılmaları ancak bir kaç deyimsel kullanımla sınırlıdır:

13a. ***Swimming*** *in a swimming pool* is fun.

13b. **It** is fun ***swimming*** *in a swimming pool.*

14a ***Seeing*** *his collection* was fascinating.

14b. **It** was fascinating ***seeing*** *his collection.*

15a. ***Shopping*** *here* is convenient.

15b. **It**'s convenient ***shopping*** *here.*

2. Nesne—Object of a Transitive Verb

1. *can afford* — I **can't afford to buy** a Mercedes. It's much too expensive for me.
2. *agree* — He **agreed to lend** me his car.
3. *aim* — We **aimed to please** our customers.
4. *appear* — John **appeared to be** tired.
5. *arrange* — I'll **arrange to meet** you at the railway station.
6. *ask* — He **asked to be allowed** to use the computer.
7. *beg* — He **begged to be forgiven.**
8. *bother* — **Don't bother to write**—it isn't necessary.
9. *care* — I **don't care to see** that film.
10. *claim* — He **claims to know** many prominent politicians.
11. *consent* — Very reluctantly, he **consented to lend** her his car.
12. *decide* — He **has decided to sell** his car.
13. *demand* — My friend **demanded to see** the manager.
14. *deserve* — She **deserves to get** a promotion.
15. *endeavor* — She **endeavored to please** her customers.
16. *expect* — We **expect to get** a rise in January.
17. *fail* — She **failed to secure** credit for her ambitious project.
18. *happen* — I **happened to have** my video camera with me when I saw the policemen beating the driver.
19. *hesitate* — **Don't hesitate to call me** in case of an emergency.
20. *hope* — Jack **hopes to be promoted** next month.
21. *know(how)* — He **knows how to deal with** problem students.
22. *learn (how)* — First, you **must learn (how) to use** this machine.
23. *manage* — She **managed to finish** her work early.
24. *need* — I **need to talk** to you about an important matter.
25. *offer* — They **offered to provide** financial assistance for us.
26. *plan* — We're **planning to have** a big party.
27. *prepare* — We **prepared to welcome** our guests.

28. *pretend* John **pretends not to understand.**
29. *promise* He **promised not to miss** any more classes.
30. *refuse* She **refused to help** us.
31. *resolve* I **have resolved to stop** smoking.
32. *seek* These men **are seeking to overthrow** the government.
33. *seem* That dog **seems to be** friendly.
34. *struggle* I **struggled to free** myself.
35. *swear* He **swore to tell** anybody about it.
36. *threaten* She **threatened to sack** me unless I was punctual.
37. *undertake* Ferda **undertook to edit** the text herself.
38. *venture* He didn't **venture tell** his father what had happened.
39. *volunteer* He **volunteered to help** the refugees in some way.
40. *wait* There were a lot of students **waiting to use** the telephone.
41. *want* I **want to change** my job.
42. *wish* She **wishes to make** a complaint about the teacher.

Verbs Followed By A (Pro)Noun + An Infinitive

Bazı fiiller *NP+ to-infinitive* alır. Ancak önünde * *(asterisk)* işareti olan fiillerden hemen sonra ise ad eylem getirilir:

1. *advise** She **advised me to see** a doctor.
2. *allow** He **allowed me to use** his camera.
3. *ask* I **asked Bill to help** me.
4. *beg* He **begged me to help** him.
5. *believe* I **secretly believe him to be** right.
6. *cause* His poor attendance **caused him to fail.**
7. *challenge* He **challenged me to race** him to the other end of the stadium.
8. *command* I **command you to leave** the room immediately!
9. *compel* We **compelled him to make** a full confession.
10. *convince* I **couldn't convince her to stay** here.

11. *dare*	I **dare you to ask** her to dance.
12. *drive*	It was hunger that **drove him to steal** the bread.
13. *enable*	The teacher **enabled us to learn** these important rules well.
14. *encourage*	He **encouraged me to learn** English.
15. *expect*	I **expect you to be** punctual.
16. *find*	How do you **find time to write** these books?
17. *force*	They **forced him to clean** the toilet.
18. *forbid**	They **forbade him to leave** the building.
19. *hire*	We **hired a man to cut** the grass.
20 *instruct*	He **instructed them to arrive** punctually.
21. *invite*	I **invited her to come** to my party.
22. *need*	I **needed Bob to help** me figure out the solution.
23. *oblige*	The police **obliged him to leave**.
24. *order*	The judge **ordered me to pay** a heavy fine.
25. *permit**	He **permitted her to stay** up late.
26. *persuade*	I **persuaded my father to buy** me a video camera.
27. *recommend**	She **recommended us to see** the show.
27. *remind*	She **reminded me to lock** the door.
29. *require*	Our teacher **requires us to be** on time.
30. *teach*	He **taught me how to play** the guitar.
31. *tell*	The doctor **told me to take** these pills.
32. *tempt*	The sunshine **tempted them to go out**.
33. *trouble*	May I **trouble you to close** the window?
34. *trust*	You **can't trust the trains to run** on time.
35. *urge*	She **urged me to apply** for the job.
36. *warn*	He **warned me not to drive** too fast.
37. *want*	I **want you to help** me.

3. Tümleç—Infinitive as Subject Complement: Bazı ad veya ad öbekleri *be*+ve tümleç olarak kullanılan mastar alır:

1. Our aim is *to resolve* the conflict through peaceful means.
2. His purpose is *to learn* English well enough to be able to read unsimplified books.
3. Their mission is *to capture* the city.
4. His mandate is *to form* a broad-based government.
5. His greatest ambition in life is *to become* an eminent scientist.
6. Our greatest challenge is *to eradicate* life threatening diseases.

4. Açıklayıcı Olarak Kullanımı (Bir ad öbeğinden sonra):

1. His attempt *to escape from the high security prison* ended in failure.
2. Her desire *to succeed* was very strong.
3. His decision *to resign from his post* was quite unexpected.
4. Because of his inability *to put across his ideas adequately*, he was not selected for the scholarship
5. His ambition *to start* his own business alienated him from his family.

B. Mastarın Sıfat Olarak Kullanılması

Aşağıdaki tabloda görüldüğü gibi bazı yapılardan sona yer alan mastarlar sıfat görevini üstlenir:

Structure		Example
The first		John was *the first person* ***to congratulate*** *me.*
The second		*The second train* ***to arrive*** was from Istanbul.
The third	+ N	John was *the third student* ***to apply*** *for a scholarship.*
The last		Ali was *the last student* ***to hand*** *in his composition.*
The only	+ N	Jack was *the only person* ***to support*** *me wholeheartedly.* Smallpox is *the only disease* ***to have been eradicated*** *to date.*

Sıfatların en üstünlük şekli	+ N	He is *the highest ranking government official* ***to be charged*** *with corruption.* He is *the best person* ***to consult/to be consulted.*** Gheorge Hagi is *the most famous footballer* ***to play*** *on this football ground.* Mary is *the youngest swimmer* ***to swim*** *across the English Channel.* *The most interesting letter* ***to arrive*** *today* offers flights to the Caribbean Islands.
Modal auxiliary içeren sıfat tamlamalarının kısaltılmış şekli		The teacher mentioned certain chapters ***to be studied*** before our next lesson. (= The teacher mentioned certain chapters ***which should be studied*** before our next lesson.) Bill is not a person ***to be entrusted*** with so much money. (Bill is not a person *who* ***can be entrusted*** with so much money.) Everyone has something ***to offer*** to society. (Everyone has something that he ***can offer*** to society.)

C. Verbs Which Take Both Gerunds and Infinitives with No Change in Meaning

Group 1: Aşağıdaki fiiller ya *V+Ving* veya *V+NP+To-Infinitive* kalıbı içinde kullanılır:

advise
He ***advised*** *seeing* a doctor.
He ***advised*** me *to see* a doctor.

allow
The regulations of the school ***do not allow*** *smoking* in class.
Regulations ***do not allow*** students *to smoke* in class.

consider
I ***considered*** *firing* him.
Many people ***consider*** him *to be* innocent.

forbid
The teacher ***forbade*** *leaving* the classroom during the break.
The teacher ***forbade*** us *to leave* the classroom during the break.

permit
They ***don't permit*** *talking* in the reading room.
They ***don't permit*** students *to talk* in the reading room.

recommend
John ***recommended*** *seeing* the show.
John ***recommended*** me *to see* the show.

Group 2: Aşağıdaki fiilerden sonra herhangi bir anlam farkı olmadan hem ad eylem hem de mastar kullanılabilir:

bear	I **can't bear** *to see/seeing* people suffer.
begin	He **began** *to study/studying* English in 1997.
cease	He's **ceased** *to do/doing* the work.
commence	She's finally **commenced** *to do/doing* the filing.
continue	He **continued** *to work/working* in the bank.
dread	He always **dreads** *to arrive/arriving* at his destination.
neglect	He **neglected** *to pay/paying* his bills.
stand	I **can't stand** *to hear/hearing* him lecture.
start	He **started** *to do/doing* his assignments an hour ago.

- Bu fillerin kendileri *present continuous* veya *past continuous tense*'de kullanılmışsa *infinitive* alırlar:

He ***is beginning*** *to realize* the significance of learning a foreign language.

D. Mastarların Zarf Olarak (... mek için anlamında) **Kullanımı:**

1a. ***To understand*** *this book thoroughly*, you must read it several times.

1b. You must read this book several times ***to understand*** *it thoroughly.*

2a. ***To bring*** *the double-digit inflation under control,* the government decided to take strict measures.

2b. The government decided to take strict measures ***to bring*** *the double-digit inflation under control.*

3a. I ran after the bus ***to catch*** *it.*

3b. I ran after the bus ***in order to catch*** *it.*

3c. I ran after the bus ***so as to catch*** *it.*

E. Mastar Alan Önemli Yapılar

1. Be+ to infinitive (Future Reference): Bu yapı aşağıda belirtilen biçimlerde kullanılır:

a. Önceden tasarlanmış gelecekteki eylemleri *(arranged future)* göstermek için:

1. Her son *is to be married* soon. (= Her son will be married soon).
2. He *is to return* to Istanbul tomorrow.(= He will return to Istanbul tomorrow.)
3. The government's austerity package *is to be unveiled* tomorrow.
   Hükümetin istikrar paketi yarın açıklanacak.

b. Gereklilik bildirmek için:

4. No one *is to leave* this building. (= No one must leave this building.)
5. The bill *is to be paid* without delay. (= The bill must be paid without delay.)
6. Three tablets *are to be taken* twice a day. (= Three tablets must be taken twice a day.)
7. The headmaster says that you *are to come* at once.

c. Yasak bildirmek için

8. This cover is not to be removed. (= This cover mustn't be removed.)
9. *We're not to make* any contact with them until we receive further notice. (= We mustn't make any contact with them until we receive further notice.)
10. The books in the reference section of the library *are not to be taken* out under any circumstances.

d. Be + to infinitive (Past Reference):

• *Be+ to-infinitive* yapısı *was/were + to- infinitive* veya *was/were + to have +V3* biçiminde geçmiş zaman için de kullanılır:

(1) Tasarlandığı halde yapılamayan eylemleri göstermek için

12. The baseball game *was to have been played yesterday*, but it was cancelled because of the bad weather.
    Baseball oyunu dün oynanacaktı fakat kötü havadan dolayı iptal edildi.
13. The judge who *was to take* the case suddenly became ill.
    Davaya bakacak olan hakim ansızın hastalandı.

(2) Kaderinde olmak anlamında

14. This pretty girl *was to become* the wife of a prominent politician years later.
Bu güzel kız yıllar sonra ünlü bir siyasetçinin karısı olacaktı./Bu güzel kızın kaderinde yıllar sonra ünlü bir siyasetçinin karısı olmak vardı.

c. Geçmişte yerine getirilmeyen bir gereklilik:

15a. You *were to do* your homework in ink.
Ödevini dolmakalemle yapman gerekirdi.

• 15a aynı anlamda yerine getirilmeyen gereklilik bildiren bildiren 15b ve 15c ile karşılaştırılabilir:

15b. You *were supposed to do* your homework in ink.
Ödevini dolmakalemle yapman gerekirdi.

15c. You *should have done* your homework in ink.
Ödevini dolmakalemle yapmalıydın/yapman gerekirdi.

Çeşitli Örnekler

16. The telegram said that I was to report for duty, immediately.

17. The loan granted by the IMF was to be spent on machinery.

18. The builders were to have started on the foundations last week but the weather was bad.

19. The President *was to have visited* Poland last May, but he had to postpone his visit because of his sudden illness.

• If cümleciklerinde kullanılan *be+ to infinitive* ... isteniyorsa veya ... mek için anlamını taşır:

20. ***If** these measures are to produce* the desired result, they must be implemented in full.
Bu önlemlerin arzu edilen sonucu vermesi isteniyorsa tümüyle uygulanması gerek.

21. ***If** we're to catch* the train, we'll have to call a taxi immediately.
Trene yetişmek için derhal taxi çağırmamız gerekecek.

22. ***If** the plan is (going) to succeed,* we'll have to act immediately.

23. ***If** the quality of education is to be improved,* greater emphasis must be placed on research.

24. ***If** we're to win the match,* we must all do our very best.

2. Be Supposed to: *Ought to; be expected to* anlamında kullanılan deyimsel bir yapı olup sadece *present* ve *past* şekilleri vardır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

a. Present Form

1. Parents *are supposed to take care of* their children.
2. *I'm supposed to renew* my passport. (*I ought to renew* my passport.)
3. *I'm supposed to present* my thesis proposal next Monday.
4. All doctors *are supposed to value* human health more than anything else.
5. *I'm not supposed to smoke* but I do.

b. Past Form

1. The train *was supposed to arrive at 12.15*, but it was about an hour late.
2. He *was supposed to attend* the meeting yesterday but he didn't turn up.
3. We *were supposed to submit* the report last week.
4. The President *was supposed to have visited* Spain last month, but he had to postpone his trip because of his sudden illness.
5. The teacher *was supposed to give* us an exam yesterday, but he had to put it off because of a tragic incident involving some of my classmates.

c. Passive Form

1. The report *is supposed to be published* next month.
2. The meeting *was supposed to have been held* yesterday but it was postponed because of the Chairman's illness.
3. The conference *is supposed to be organized* by a committee.

Exercise 1: *Fill in the blanks with appropriate words selected from the list below.*

make	comply	talk	have arrived
attend	keep	go	be signed
be made	hand in	submit	be submitted

1. Children are supposed to _____ to bed earlier than adults.
2. John was supposed to _____ yesterday, but he didn't.
3. Term papers are supposed to _____ at least two weeks before the term ends.
4. The Minister of Commerce and Industry is supposed _____ a speech at the meeting.
5. I'm supposed to _____ my project today.
6. Students are supposed to _____ with the rules and regulations of their school.
7. The peace accord is supposed to _____ by the leaders of the two countries today.
8. Teachers are supposed to _____ a record of students' attendance.

3. Be about + to-infinitive: Yaygın olarak... mek üzere anlamında kullanılır; *be on the point of doing*'le eşanlamlıdır:

1a. I *was **about** to leave* when the phone rang.

1b. I *was **on the point of** leaving* when the phone rang.

2a. The race *is **about** to start.*

2b. The race is ***on the point of** starting.*
Yarış başlamak üzeredir.

3. I'm sorry but I can't talk now. *I'm just **about** to go out.*

4. Be + adj + to-infinitive: Çok sayıda sıfattan sonra mastar getirilir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz

1. The President *is **due** to approve* the plan.
(= The President *is expected to approve* the plan.)

2. The center *is **due** to be completed* next year.
(= The center *is expected to be completed next year.*)

3. John *is **bound** to end up* in prison if he goes on like this.
(= John *is certain to end up* in prison if he goes on like this.)

4. We *are* all ***prone*** *to make* mistakes when we are tired.
Hepimiz yorgun olduğumuzda yanlış yapma eğilimindeyiz.

5. Old people *are* ***apt*** *to be* forgetful.
Yaşlı kişiler unutkan olma eğilimindedir.

6. Ata *is* ***inclined*** *to accept* my job offer.
Ata teklifimi kabul etmek eğilimindedir.

7. Our boss *is* ***liable*** *to lose* his temper when things go wrong in the office.
Patron ofiste işler kötüye gittiğinde hiddetlenmek/kızmak eğilimindedir.

8. The commitee *is* ***likely*** *to adopt* Erkan's suggestion.
Komite Erkan'ın önerisini benimsemesi olasıdır.

9. You *are* ***obliged*** *to take* a qualifying test before being accepted.
Kabul edilmeden önce bir yeterlik sınavına girmek zorundasın.

10. *He's* ***reluctant*** to lend his car to Jane.

11. She *is* ***eager*** *to work* on the syllabus committee.

12. *He's* ***willing*** *to help* you in some way.

13. *There are* ***bound*** *to be* price increases next year.
Gelecek yıl fiyat artışları olacağı kesindir.

5. too + adj/adv.... + to-infinitive

1. The ceiling is ***too*** *high for me* ***to*** *reach.*
Tavan ulaşamayacğım kadar yüksektir.

2. This flat is ***too*** *small for us* ***to*** *rent.*

3. This dictionary is ***too*** *expensive for me* ***to*** *buy.*

4. Mary is ***too*** *lazy* a student ***to*** *do* her assignments regularly.

5. I think we'll fire Mary. She is ***too*** *inefficient* a secretary ***to*** *be kept* any longer.

6. He's ***too*** *selfish* ***to*** *think of* others.

7. She's ***too*** *indecisive* ***to*** *make up her mind* about such things and at times can act ***too*** *irresponsibly* ***to*** *be relied on.*

8. It's as yet ***too*** *early* ***to*** *make* an accurate assessment of the situation.

9. The English tourist spoke ***too*** *quickly for me* ***to*** *understand* what he was saying.

10. Urgent action is needed because the situation is ***too*** *serious* ***to*** *be ignored.*

6. adj/adv+enough ....+ to-infinitive

1. The weather isn't *warm* ***enough*** *for us* ***to*** *go* on a picnic.
2. She's *old* ***enough*** *to realize* what's happening.
3. His salary is *high* ***enough*** *to cover* all expenses.
4. His speech was *barely clear* ***enough*** *to be understood.*
5. He talked almost *loudly* ***enough*** *to be heard* in the next street.
6. The defendant spoke *clearly* ***enough*** *for everybody* ***to*** *understand.*
7. Pınar danced *well* ***enough*** *for the film producer* ***to*** *offer* her a contract.
8. She didn't read the text *carefully* ***enough*** *to understand* it thoroughly.

7. *That*'la kurulan ad cümleciklerinin bir bölümünun *to-infinitive* ile kısaltılması:

Önemli sayıda fiiili içeren ad cümlecikleri *to-infinitive* kullanılarak kısaltılabilir:

a. Present Infinitive: *That* cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümleciğin eylemiyle aynı zamanda ise veya veya temel cümleciğin eyleminden daha sonra olan hareketi gösteriyorsa ilgili eylem yerine *present infinitive* kullanılır:

appear	a.	It appears ***that*** he *knows* what he is doing.
	b.	He appears ***to*** *know* what he is doing.
claim	a.	Mary claims ***that*** she *is* an expert on birds.
	b.	Mary claims ***to*** *be* an expert on birds.
pretend	a.	He pretends ***that*** he *takes* great interest in jazz music.
	b.	He pretends ***to*** *take* great interest in jazz music.
seem	a.	It seems ***that*** he *is* aware of what is going on around him.
	b.	He seems ***to*** *be* aware of what is going on around him.
say	a.	It is said ***that*** he *owns* a hotel in London.
	b.	He is said ***to*** *own* a hotel in London.
believe	a.	It is believed ***that*** *John has* the largest share in the company.
	b.	John is believed ***to*** *have* the largest share in the company.
expect	a.	It is expected ***that*** he *will be re-elected* President.
	b.	He is expected ***to*** *be re-elected* President.
turn out	a.	It turned out ***that*** he *was* a swindler.
	b.	He turned out ***to*** *be* a swindler.

happen a. It happened ***that*** Dad *was* at home when you called.
b. Dad happened ***to be*** at home when you called.

b. Present Progressive: Hem temel cümlecikteki hem de *that* cümleciğindeki eylem aynı zamanda ise (örneğin her ikisi de *present* veya her ikisi de *past* ise), *that* cümleciğinde *continuous tense*'de olan eylem *present progressive(to be + Ving)* şekline dönüştürülür:

pretend a. He pretended ***that*** he *was listening* to the teacher carefully.
b. He pretended ***to be*** *listening* to the teacher carefully.

appear a. It appears ***that*** Ali *is having* a good time.
b. Ali appears ***to be*** *having* a good time.

c. Perfect Infinitive: *That* cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümlecikteki eylemden daha önce yapılmışsa yerine *perfect infinitive* kullanılır:

claim a. He claims ***that*** he *met* the President at a reception last week.
b. He claims ***to*** *have met* the President at a reception last week.

appear a. It appears ***that*** he *has made* substantial progress in a short time.
b. He appears ***to*** *have made* substantial progress in a short time.

seem a. It seems ***that*** *Metin gave up* emigrating to Australia.
b. Metin seems ***to*** *have given up* emigrating to Australia.

pretend a. Erkan pretended ***that*** he *had understood* everything clearly.
b. Erkan pretended ***to*** *have understood* everything clearly.

report a. It is reported ***that*** two of the cabinet ministers *have resigned* from their posts.
b. Two of the cabinet ministers are reported ***to*** *have resigned* from their posts.

suppose a. It is supposed ***that*** the three prisoners *have escaped* through a secret tunnel they built over the years.
b. The three prisoners are supposed ***to*** *have escaped* through a secret tunnel they built over the years.

know a. It is known ***that*** the ancient Egyptians *established* a high level of civilization.
b. The ancient Egyptians are known ***to*** *have established* a high level of civilization.

allege a. It was alleged ***that*** the prisoners in the military camp *had been* systematically *tortured.*
b. The prisoners in the military camp were alleged ***to*** *have been* systematically *tortured.*

d. Perfect Progressive: Masterın *perfect progressive* biçimi (*to have been +Ving*) iki durumda kullanılır:

(1) Temel cümlecikteki eylem *present tense*'de iken *that* cümleciğindeki eylem geçmişte başlayıp halen devam etmekte olan bir hareketi gösteriyorsa yerine masterın *perfect progressive* biçimi kullanılır:

know a. It is known ***that*** many scientists *have been trying* to find a cure for AIDS.

b. Many scientists are known ***to*** *have been trying* to find a cure for AIDS.

believe a. It is believed ***that*** he *has been living* in London for a long time.

b. He is believed ***to*** *have been living* in London for a long time.

(2) *That* cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümlecikteki geçmiş eylemden daha önceki bir geçmiş zamanda devam etmiş bir hareketi gösteriyorsa

say a. It was said ***that*** he *had been working* on this project for over three years.

b. He was said ***to*** *have been working* on this project for over three years.

report a. It was reported ***that*** two businessmen *had been kidnapped.*

b. Two businessmen were reported ***to*** *have been kidnapped.*

III. To Infinitive (Mastar) veya Gerund (Ad Eylem) Almasına Bağlı Olarak Anlam Değiştiren Filler

Remember, forget, regret, go on, mean, propose, stop ve *try* fillerinden sonra infinitive veya gerund gelmesi anlam farkı yaratmaktadır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz:

a. remember, regret forget

Remember, forget ve *regret* fiillerini izleyen ***to-infinitive*** bu eylemlerden daha sonra yapılan veya bunlarla aynı anda olan bir hareketi, ***Ving****(gerund)* ise bu eylemlerden daha önce yapılan hareketi gösterir:

forget

1a. Don't worry. I won't forget *to invite* Jane to the party.

1b. I'll never forget *meeting* the President.

regret

regret + *to infinitive*: *üzüntü duymak*

2a. 'Ah. There you are George. I regret *to inform* you that your application for the vacant position has been rejected.'

regret + Ving *pişman olmak*

2b. As soon as the words were out of my mouth, I regretted *telling* him he was stupid.

remember

3a. You must remember *to call* Jane tomorrow.

3b. I still remember *buying* my first car.

4a. Remember *to close* the windows before you go out.

4b. I remember *meeting* her at a party once.

b. go on

go on + ***to infinitive***: *bir konuyu tamamlayıp başka bir konuya geçmek*

5a. After receiving the award, the actor went on *to thank* all the people who had helped him in his career.

go on + ***Ving***: *sürdürmek;devam etmek*

5b. The band went on *playing* even after everyone had left.

c. mean

mean+ ***to-infinitive*** *intend to do sth; bir şey yapmayı tasarlamak*

6a. I'm sorry. I didn't mean *to step* on your foot.

mean + ***Ving*** *anlamına gelmek; gerektirmek*

6b. I have to be at the airport by eight. It means *getting up* early.

d. propose

propose+ ***to-infinitive***: *intend; tasarlamak*

7a. We do not propose *to reveal* the details of the agreement at this stage.

propose + ***Ving***: suggest; *önermek*

7b. I propose *tackling* this problem at a later stage.

e. stop

stop + ***to infinitive*** ... bir şey yapmak için bırakmak/durmak

8a. He stopped *to talk* to Mary.
Mary ile konuşmak için durdu.

stop+ ***Ving*** ... meyi bırakmak/durdurmak/kesmek

8b. He stopped *talking* to Mary when he saw me.
Beni görünce, Mary ile konuşmayı kesti.

9. When he got hungry, he stopped *to eat.*
Acıkınca yemek yemek için işi bıraktı.

10a. We stopped *to eat* at that restaurant because the prices were reasonable.
O lokantada yemek yemek için durduk çünkü fiyatlar makuldu.

10b. We stopped *eating* at that restaurant because the prices were no longer reasonable.
O lokantada yemek yemeyi bıraktık, çünkü fiyatlar artık makul değildi..

f. try

try + ***to-infinitive***:*çaba göstermek*

11a. Ali: "I'm trying *to light* a fire, but this wood won't burn."

try+ ***Ving***: *denemek*

11b. Cem:"Why don't you try *pouring* some petrol on it?"

- *Need* + ***to- infinitive***... <u>meye ihtiyacı olmak</u> anlamına gelir:

12. I *need to consult* my lawyer about some legal matters.

13. Elif *needs to improve* her English if she is to pursue her academic studies in the United States.

- *Need* + ***Ving*** edilgen anlam taşır:

14a. The car *needs washing.*(= The car *needs to be washed.*)

14b. The windows *need cleaning.* (= The windows *need to be cleaned.*)=

14c. The wall *needed painting.* (=The wall *needed to be painted.*)

- *Didn't need + to infinitive* <u>bir şey yapmaya gerek kalmadığını</u> ifade eder:

15. I *didn't need to buy* a dictionary because my friend lent me his.
Sözlük almama gerek kalmadı , çünkü arkadaşım kendisininkini bana ödünç verdi.

Aşağıda örnekleri verilen ifadeler *Ving* alır:

have difficulty	The police ***had great difficulty*** *retaining* control of the crowd.
spend time + Ving	Last year I ***spent most of my time*** *reading* books.
waste time + Ving	He ***wasted his time*** *playing* cards in a coffee house.
go + Ving	She **went** *shopping* yesterday.
	We'll go *sightseeing* this afternoon.
	We want ***to go*** *swimming* today.
	The girls ***went*** *dancing*.
have a good time	We ***had a good time*** singing and dancing.
have trouble	She ***had trouble*** *getting* a visa for the U.S.A.
have a had time	I ***had a hard time*** *trying* to find his house.
have fun	We ***had great fun*** *playing* card games.
stand + expression of place	I ***stood by the window*** *watching* the passers-by.
lie + expression of place	I ***lay in bed*** *reading* a novel.
sit + expression of place	She ***sat on the sofa*** *watching* TV.

Exercise 2: Aşağıdaki cümleleri örnekte gösterildiği gibi değiştirin.

E.g. Eating properly is important. *It's important to eat properly.*

1. Working all the time is boring. .....
2. Taking a walk is relaxing. .....
3. Going on picnics is fun. .....
4. Planning in advance is useful. .....
5. Organizing your work in advance is efficient .....

Exercise 3: Aşağıdaki cümleleri örnekte gösterildiği gibi değiştirin.

E.g. It's important to eat properly. *Eating properly is important.*

1. It's ridiculous to argue with him. ..... .
2. It's vital to check everything. ..... .
3. It's amusing to listen to him. ..... .
4. It was impressive to see the exhibition. ..... .
5. It's appropriate to send flowers. ..... .
6. It's dull to do the same thing all the time. ..... .

Exercise 4: Aşağıdaki cümleleri örnekte gösterildiği gibi değiştirin.

E.g. Breaking that dish was naughty of him. *It was naughty of him to break that dish.*

1. Investing in that business was foolish of her. ..... .
2. Forgetting my umbrella was typical of me. ..... .
3. Helping them out was kind of you. ..... .
4. Having a quick answer was typical of him. ..... .
5. Being stubborn about it was characteristic of them. ..... .

Exercise 5: Aşağıdaki cümleleri örnekte gösterildiği gibi değiştirin.

E.g. Eating that cake was bad for Ellen. *It was bad for Ellen to eat that cake.*

1. Taking that vacation was good for him. ..... .
2. Taking so much medicine can be bad for you. ..... .
3. Quitting his job would be worse for him. ..... .

4. Eating sensibly would be better for her. .....
5. Accepting the change could be difficult for them. .....

Exercise 6: Parantez içinde verilen fiilleri *passive gerund (being +V3)*veya *passive infinitive (to be +V3)* biçiminde verilen boşluklarda kullanarak aşağıdaki cümleleri tamamlayınız.

1. Film stars enjoy _____. (admire)
2. I object to_____ for something I did not do. (blame)
3. He deserves _____. (punish)
4. He expects _____ to the party.(invite)
5. I dislike _____ at. (stare)
6. She avoided _____ with him.(see)
7. I persuaded my son _____ by the doctor.(examine)
8. Everybody resents _____ (look down on)
9. He begged _____. (forgive)
10. She insisted on _____ by the manager. (see)

Exercise 7: Parantez içinde verilen fiilleri *perfect gerund (having+ V3/having been +V3)*veya *perfect infinitive (to have+V3/ to have been+V3)*şeklinde kullanarak aşağıdaki cümleleri tamamlayınız.

1. One surprise for us was Susan's _____ the dishes. (do)
2. He liked the company's _____ new products. (develop)
3. I regret _____ to the proposal. (agree)
4. He denied _____ in any unlawful act.(be involved)
5. He admitted _____ a bribe.(be offered)
6. He admitted _____ the money. (steal)
7. He acknowledged _____ a mistake. (make)
8. His _____ didn't satisfy him. (be elected)
9. Her _____ him amazes me. (desert)
10. My _____ a letter will please Mother. (write)

11. He claims _____ the murderer yesterday. (see)
12. He expects _____ enough English by the time he goes to England. (learn)
13. The robbers are thought _____ the town by now. (leave)
14. She was reported _____ by a guerrilla group yesterday. (kidnap)
15. The police officer is suspected _____ a bribe from a businessman last summer. (receive)
16. He was believed _____ in some other terrorist activities before he shot dead a police officer. (involve)
17. He is said _____ _____ a lot of money before he went bankrupt. (have)
18. He is known _____ at the hotel on the night of the murder. (be)
19. He is supposed _____ several attempts to cross the border. (make)
20. She was found _____ by the kidnappers. (torture)
21. They now regret _____ married. (get)

Test on Gerunds and Infinitives

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. **At the next gas station, he stopped ..... a newspaper.**
A) buying B) being bought C) to buy
D) to be bought E) bought

2. **Don't forget..... the bank first thing tomorrow morning.**
A) phone B) phoning C) to phone
D) to be phoned E) to have phoned

3. **He now regrets ..... school at 14—he realizes it was a big mistake.**
A) leaving B) to have left C) left
D) to leave E) he was left

4. **We all tried ..... him but he just wouldn't listen to any of us.**
A) stop B) to have stopped C) to be stopped
D) to stop E) having stopped

5. **He still remembers ..... very badly when he was a child.**
A) treating B) to be treated C) being treated
D) that he is treated E) to have been treated

6. **John didn't take the documents with him. He forgot ..... his keys with him as well.**
A) taking B) to be taken C) being taken
D) to have taken E) to take

7. **You'd better stop ..... and get on with your work.**
A) daydream B) daydreaming C) daydream
D) to have daydreamed E) to daydream

8. **I've been meaning .....him a letter for a long time, but I have been unable to do so.**
A) to be sent B) to send C) being sent
D) having sent E) sending

9. **We regret ..... passengers that the 7.30 train for Paris will leave approximately 15 minutes late.**
A) to inform B) being informed C) informing
D) to be informed E) to have been informed

10. **If you want to stop coughing, why don't you try ..... some water? It might prove helpful.**
A) being drunk B) drink C) drinking
D) to drink E) to have drunk

11. **His popularity appears ..... by the withdrawal of the leaders of the two small parties from the elections.**
A) having boosted B) to be boosting C) boost
D) was boosted E) to have been boosted

12. **I'm sorry. I didn't mean ..... you in any way.**
A) to offend B) having offended C) offending
D) to be offended E) offended

13. **In the years to come he will regret ..... his house.**
A) to sell B) sold C) to have sold
D) having sold E) to be sold

14. **I don't mind ..... that movie again.**
A) to see B) seeing C) to have seen
D) being seen E) to be seen

15. **I must remember ..... the alarm clock before I go to bed.**
A) to be set B) to have set C) being set
D) to set E) setting

16. That student has always endeavored ..... well.

A) to be done B) being done C) to do
D) having done E) doing

17. They claim ..... twenty two planes over the past four weeks.

A) having shut down B) to have been shot down
C) to shoot down D) to have shot down
E) shooting

18. It's no use ..... the problem.

A) ignoring B) to be ignoring C) to ignore
D) ignore E) to have ignored

19. I believe that he has a good chance of ..... since he enjoys the support of young voters.

A) having elected B) being elected C) elected
D) electing E) to be elected

20. The government has contemplated ..... the entire tax system.

A) to be reformed B) to have reformed C) reforming
D) being reformed E) to reform

21. Many people volunteered ..... the rescue operation.

A) to take part B) to have taken part in C) taking part in
D) take part in E) to take part in

22. The education director is persevering in his attempt ..... additional funding for the school.

A) to have obtained B) to be obtained C) to obtain
D) being obtained E) obtaining

23. He sought ..... to an executive position.

A) to rise B) rising C) rose
D) having risen E) to have risen

24. The defendant swore ..... the truth in court.

A) to be told B) to tell C) telling
D) having told E) that tells

25. Instead of ..... about the good news, Erkan seemed to be indifferent.

A) being excited B) having excited C) exciting
D) to be excited E) he was excited

26. You can't expect me to appreciate ..... while I'm speaking.

A) to have interrupted B) to be interrupted C) to interrupt
D) being interrupted E) having interrupted

27. He resents ..... advice to his children.

A) to have given B) having given C) to give
D) give E) giving

28. The two men, who have committed many atrocities, definitely deserve ..... .

A) execute B) to be executed C) to execute
D) to have executed E) being executed

29. The new austerity package ..... next Monday.

A) expects to be unveiled
B) is expected to unveil
C) is expected to be unveiled
D) will be expected to unveil
E) expected to be unveiled

30. Some adolescents complain about not ..... by their parents.

A) being understood B) to be understood C) understood
D) having understood E) understanding

31. You seem ..... some weight since I last saw you.

A) to have been lost B) to be lost C) to lose
D) having lost E) to have lost

32. The ousted President of Ecuador is reported ..... refuge at an undisclosed location.

A) to have been taken B) to have taken C) taking
D) that he took E) having taken

33. I don't remember ..... of the changes in the syllabus? When was it decided?

A) telling B) to have been told C) being told
D) that I'm told E) having told

34. Berk demands ..... in the game that his three cousins, who are much younger than him, are playing among themselves.

A) to be included B) including C) to include
D) that he was included E) being included

35. We were all shocked to hear the news of his ..... in a bomb blast yesterday.

A) killing B) to have killed C) to be killed
D) having been killed E) having killed

36. By the time my father returns from Germany, I hope ..... my project.

A) finishing B) to have finished C) will finish
D) to be finished E) having finished

37. The man confessed to ..... sexually ..... his step daughter.

A) having/abused B) to have/abused
C) being/abused D) that he/has been abused
E) having/been abused

38. She resents ..... like a child.

A) having treated B) to be treated C) being treated
D) treating E) her to be treated

39. I deeply appreciate ..... the opportunity to express my gratitude to my teachers for what they did for me.

A) having given B) to be given C) to give
D) to have given E) being given

40. The workers continued ..... the government although they were given a pay rise.

A) to have protested B) to be protested C) to protest
D) to have been protesting E) having protested

41. You mustn't forget ..... me as soon as you arrive at your destination.

A) to have called B) calling C) to be called
D) to call E) having called

42. Don't blame me for ..... to eat that dessert. I was very hungry as I hadn't eaten anything since breakfast.

A) having tempted B) to be tempted C) tempting
D) tempted E) having been tempted

43. I would appreciate ..... from you soon.

A) being heard B) hearing C) to hear
D) heard E) having heard

44. The secretary was responsible for ..... everyone about the meeting, but she apparently failed to do so.

A) her to notify B) being notified C) notifying
D) to notify E) to have notified

45. The President of the University was supposed ..... the commencement address, but he was unable to do so because of his sudden illness.

A) to give B) she gave C) to be given
D) having given E) giving

46. She didn't even let me ..... the telephone.

A) using B) my using C) to use
D) to be used E) use

47. He is said ..... an immense fortune.

A) that he had B) that he has C) to have
D) having E) having had

48. Leonardo Da Vince is said ..... the first submarine.

A) to have been designed B) that he designed C) to design
D) having designed E) to have designed

49. The floor needs ..... .

A) cleaning B) to have cleaned C) to clean
D) having cleaned E) being cleaned

50. A number of prominent politicians are alleged ..... in a corruption scandal.

A) that they were involved B) having been involved C) to involve
D) to have been involved E) being involved

Chapter 10

Adjectives—Sıfatlar

I. Sıfatların Özellikleri

Sıfatlar durum ve nitelik gösteren sözcükler olup İngilizce'de ya bir isimden önce ya da *be, become, remain, seem, appear* gibi bağ fiillerden (*linking verbs*) sonra kullanılır:

adequate
1a. We have an *adequate* supply of food. *'Yeterli yiyecek stokumuz var.'*
1b. Our food supplies are *adequate. 'Yiyecek stokumuz yeterlidir.'*

wealthy
2a. John is a *wealthy* businessman. *'John zengin bir işadamıdır.'*
2b. John is quite *wealthy.' John oldukça zengindir.'*

sick
3a. The *sick* child lay motionless on the floor.
3b. The child was *sick.*

easy
4a. It was an *easy* examination.
4b. The examination was very *easy.*

II. Sıfatların Dereceleri

Sıfatların eşitlik, üstünlük ve en üstünlük dereceleri vardır.

A. Eşitlik Derecesi/Equal Degree

- Sıfatların eşitlik derecesi *as...as* kalıbı ile oluşturulur:

5. Bill is ***as*** *determined* ***as*** I am to get what he wants.
   Bill istediğini elde etmede benim kadar kararlıdır.
6. I'm ***as*** *good at math* ***as*** he is. *'Ben de onun kadar matematikte iyiyim. '*
7. Our secretary is ***as*** *efficient* ***as*** theirs.
8. Koray is ***as*** obstinate ***as*** a mule. *'Koray katır gibi inatçıdır. '*
9. She is ***as*** *eager to* learn English *as* you are.
10. Writing is ***as*** *important a skill* ***as*** reading is.
11. As a teacher, Berk was ***as*** *competent* ***as*** most of his colleagues.

- *Twice* ile *as... as* kalıbının kullanılması gerekir:

12. I've read *twice* ***as*** *many books* ***as*** you have.

13. Adana is *twice **as** big **as*** Mersin.

14. Teenage marriages are twice ***as*** likely to end in divorce ***as*** those of couples married in their twenties.

• Eğer daha önceki ifadeden hangi iki şeyin kıyaslandığı anlaşılabiliyorsa *twice as... as* kalıbında ikinci *as*'i kullanmaya gerek bırakmayan bir kısaltma yapılabilir:

15. A new Ford is $ 50, 0000, but a new Mercedes is *twice **as*** expensive.

• Olumsuz cümlelerde *not as... as* yerine *not so... as* getirilebilir:

16a. A stool isn't ***as** comfortable **as*** an armchair.

16b. A stool isn't ***so** comfortable **as*** an armchair.

Tabure koltuk kadar rahat değildir.

17a. This drug is not ***as** effective **as*** the one your doctor prescribed.

17b. This drug is not ***so** effective **as*** the one your doctor prescribed.

Bu ilaç doktorunun yazdığı ilaç kadar etkili değildir.

18. Hale was not ***so** desperate **as*** her sister was.

19. She is not ***so** stupid **as*** she looks.

• Olumsuz cümlelerde yer alan *as... as* kalıbında ilk *as*'den önce *nearly* gelebilir:

20. She is not ***nearly** as careful as* you are.

B. Üstünlük Derecesi/Comparative Form

1. Üstünlük derecesi için tek heceli sıfatlar-***er*** eki alır ve sıfattan sonra *than* gelir:

21. This product is *newer **than*** new. *'Bu ürün yeniden daha yenidir.'*

22. He has *fewer* books ***than*** I (do).

23. This car is *bigger **than*** mine.

24. John is ten years *older **than*** his wife.

25. First Street is *much wider **than*** Second Street.

26. Bob is *a lot taller **than*** his younger brother.

2a. İki heceli sıfatlardan sonu *er, ow, le* ve ünsüz harf + *y* ile bitenlerde ***-er*** alır. Ancak sonu ünsüz harf+ *y* ile biten iki heceli sıfatlarda *y* kalkar yerine ***ier*** gelir:

27. This room is *tidier **than*** that one.

28. This question is *easier* ***than*** that one.

29. This book is *much simpler* ***than*** that one.

30. Third Street is *narrower* ***than*** Fourth Street.

31. Bill is *cleverer* ***than*** you are.

2b. Yukarıda 2a'da tanımlanan iki heceli sıfatlarla düzensiz sıfatların dışında kalan tüm iki ve daha fazla heceli sıfatlar önlerine ***more*** alır:

32. John is ***more*** *popular* ***than*** most other singers.

33. Jack is ***more*** *modest* ***than*** you think.

34. Jack is *more* ***reliable*** *than* John.

35. Some foods are ***more*** *nutritious* ***than*** others.

36. France is ***more*** *prosperous* ***than*** Portugal.

37. To ride in a car is ***more*** *dangerous* ***than*** to ride in an airplane.

38. Ali is *far* ***more*** *sensible* ***than*** you think.

39. Children are ***more*** *vulnerable to abuse* ***than*** adults.

40. Smokers are ***more*** *susceptible to respiratory diseases* ***than*** nonsmokers.

41. Dogs are obviously ***more*** *faithful* ***than*** *cats.*

2c. Kural dışı sıfatlar: *better, worse, farther, less, more*

42a. She has ***more*** *books* ***than*** I have/do.

42b. She has ***more*** *books* ***than*** me.

43 He has ***less*** *money* ***than*** I (do).

44. Her handwriting is *much* ***worse than*** mine.

45. This play is ***better than*** any other play I have seen.

46. Thanks to automation, workers can produce ***more*** *and* ***more*** *with* ***less*** *and* ***less*** effort.

2d. Üstünlük Derecesi Alan DiğerYapılar

Üstünlük derecesi *get/become + .. er/more...(.. er/more...)* kalıbı içinde yaygın biçimde kullanılır:

47. The queue is *getting* ***longer*** *and* ***longer.***

Kuyruk gittikçe uzuyor.

48. Prices go up and up. Everything seems to be *getting **more** and **more** expensive.*

49. As spring approaches, the weather *gets **warmer** and **warmer**.*

50. As the football match progressed, the crowd *became **more** and **more** enthusiastic.*

• *The...er/the more..., the ...er/the ...more* kalıbı derece veya orantı bildiren ve dikçe/ ne kadar... o kadar anlamına gelen zarf cümleciklerinde de kullanılır:

51. ***The faster** he drives, **the more he** enjoys driving.*

Ne kadar hızlı sürerse, o kadar çok araba kullanmaktan zevk alıyor.

52. ***The more** money a person earns, **the more comfortably** he can live.*

Bir kişi ne kadar çok para kazanırsa o kadar rahat yaşayabilir.

53. ***The larger** a house is, **the higher** its rent is.*

54a. ***The older** people get, **the more forgetful** they become.*

54b. ***As** people get older, they become **more** forgetful.*

İnsanlar yaşlandıkça daha unutkan olurlar.

• Daha önce sözü edilen iki şey arasında yapılan kıyaslamada *the...er/ the more... kalıbı* kullanılır:

55. John is ***the taller of*** the two children.

John iki çocuktan uzun boylu olanıdır.

56. I like both Mary and Jean, but I think Mary is ***the nicer of** the two.*

57. Evidence suggests that boys are ***the weaker** sex at birth,* with a higher infant mortality rate.

58a. Jill is ***the shorter of** the two children* standing there.

58b. ***Of*** the two children standing there, Jill is ***the shorter.***

• *Twice* ile *as... as* kullanılmakla birlikte *three/four/five times* ile *as... as*'den başka *... er than,* veya *more... than* kullanılabilir:

59a. ***Five times as** many people came to the demonstration **as*** last time.

59b. ***Five times more** people came to the demonstration **than*** last time.

60a. I pay ***three times as** much for rent **as*** they do.

60b. I pay ***three times more*** *for rent* ***than*** they do.

61. Houses cost ***one third more*** *this year* ***than*** they did five years ago.

62a. The GNP is ***four times as high as*** (it was) a decade ago.

62b. The GNP is ***four times more than*** (it was) a decade ago.

2e. Farklı Özelliklerin Karşılaştırılması

Aynı kişinin veya eşyanın iki farklı niteliği aşağıdaki örneklerde gösterildiği gibi kıyaslanır:

63. *The river is* ***wider than*** *it is deep.*

64. *He's* ***more*** *lazy* ***than*** *stupid.*

65. I was ***more*** *angry* ***than*** *frightened.*

2f. Üstünlük Derecesini Pekiştirme

• Üstünlük derecesinde kullanılan sıfatlardan önce pekiştirici olarak *a little, a bit, slightly, a lot, a great deal, much, far, considerably, many, no, even, any, significantly* gibi bazı zarflar gelebilir:

66. John is ***a little*** *better* today *than* he was yesterday.

John bugün dünden biraz daha iyidir.

67. This room is ***slightly/a bit/a little bit/somewhat*** *larger* than the adjacent one.

68. The results are ***a lot*** *better than* we expected.

69. This car is ***a great deal*** *cheaper than* that one.

70. Jane is ***much*** *more beautiful than* Helen.

71. The situation is ***far*** *worse than* you think.

Durum sandığından çok daha kötüdür.

72. John is extremely *diligent,* but Bill is ***even*** *more so* (= *more diligent*).

73. Their dinner parties became ***considerably*** *less formal* as time went by.

74. Is his English *any* ***better*** now?

75. ***Many/far*** *more* people came to the wedding *than* we expected.

Düğüne beklediğimizden çok daha fazla kişi geldi.

76. The number of children in school is increasing; ***many*** *more* children are enrolled today.

Okuldaki çocuk sayısı artıyor. Bugün çok daha fazla çocuk kayıtlıdır.

77. They've written ***no fewer than*** five letters of complaint to the authorities and still nothing has been done.

78. The incidence of hypertension among people living in noisy areas was ***significantly*** *higher than* among people living in low-noise areas .

C. En Üstünlük Derecesi/Superlative Form

Üç ve daha fazla eşya veya kişiyi kıyaslarken sıfatı en üstünlük derecesinde kullanırız. En üstünlük derecesindeki sıfatlardan sonra genellikle *of, in, on* ilgeçleriyle başlayan niteleyiciler, çeşitli sıfat tamlamaları veya sıfat görevindeki bir yan cümlecik yer alır.

1. Tek heceli sıfatlar

79. Susan is ***the shortest of*** *the three girls.*

80. The giraffe is ***the tallest*** *of existing animals.*

81. I'm ***the oldest*** *in my family.*

82. Ann is ***the kindest*** person *I know.*

83. Helen is ***the nicest*** person *you could meet.*

84. This building is **the largest** *on the campus.*

2a. İki heceli sıfatlardan sonu *le, er, ow* ve ünsüz harf + *y* ile bitenler

85. Bill was ***the ablest*** student *in our class.*

86. John is ***the cleverest*** boy *in the group.*

87. This is ***the narrowest*** street *in this town.*

88. John is ***the tallest*** *of the three boys.*

89. ***Of*** *all your classmates,* John is ***the luckiest.***

90. They are ***the happiest*** people *I know.*

• Düzensiz sıfatlarla (*best, worst, least, most, farthest*) 2a'da özellikleri belirtilen iki heceli sıfatların dışında kalan tüm iki ve daha fazla heceli sıfatlar *the most* alır:

91. Ankara is ***the most modern*** city *in Turkey.*

92. Harrods, which is located in London, is ***one of the most famous*** stores *in the world.*

93. The last question is ***the most difficult*** *of all.*

94. This car is ***the most*** *expensive* you could buy.
95. They are ***the most*** *beautiful* paintings I have ever seen.

2b. Düzensiz sıfatlar: *best, worst, least, most, farthest*

96. She is *by far* ***the best*** candidate for the vacant position.
97. At least 2,000 people are reported dead in ***the worst*** cyclone *to hit Bangladesh in a decade.*
98. This dictionary is ***the least expensive*** *of all the dictionaries at this bookstore.*
99. The United States consumes ***the most*** oil *in the world.*
100. ***Of*** *the nine planets in the solar system,* Uranus is ***the farthest*** from the sun.

• En üstünlük derecesinde sık sık kullanılan *of* ve onu izleyen sözcük grubu vurgulama amacıyla cümle başına alınabilir:

101. ***Of*** all American cars, this one uses ***the least*** *gasoline.*
102. ***Of*** all the novels Hemingway wrote, *A Fairwell to Arms* is ***the most*** widely recognized.

• *One of...* kalıbı en üstünlük derecesinde sıklıkla kullanılır.

103. *War and Peace* is ***one of the best*** *novels* ever written.
104. *The Sun Also Rises* is ***one of*** Hemingway's ***most famous*** novels.

2c. En Üstünlük Derecesindeki Sıfatların Pekiştirilmesi

En üstünlük derecesinde kullanılan sıfatlardan önce pekiştirici olarak *by far, far and away, quite,* ve *much* gibi zarflar kullanılabilir:

105. Bangladesh is ***by far*** *the most densely populated* country *in the world.*
106. This is ***far and away*** *the most important* point.
107. Music may have been ***much*** *the most respectable of his tastes.*
108. It's one of Shaw's ***very best*** plays.
109. We always use *the* ***very best*** ingredients.

110. He's ***quite*** *the best* dentist *in this town.*

- *Single* ve *yet* zarf olarak pekiştirme amacıyla kullanılabilir:

111. Consumption is *the largest* ***single*** component of GNP, constituting 66 percent of total spending over the last decade.

112. His latest novel is *his best* ***yet***.

- *Most* bazan *very* anlamında kullanılır:

113. Thank you very much indeed. That's *most* kind of you.

III. Sıfatların Kalıpları

Sıfatları belirli kalıplar içinde görürüz. Bu kalıplar sıfatların kullanım özelliklerine göre değişmektedir.

1. Kalıp: adjective + of+NP+ to do sth

Bu gruptaki sıfatlar iki biçimde kullanılır (114-115):

114a. ***She*** *is wrong* ***to*** *say that.*
114b. ***It*** *is wrong of her* ***to*** *say that.*

115a. ***He*** *was careless* ***to*** *lose his keys again.*

115b. ***It*** *was careless of him* ***to*** *lose his keys again.*

Exercise 1: *Change from one form to another, making any necessary changes.*

1. It was good of them to look after our garden.
   .....
2. I was silly to forget the tickets.
   .....
3. It was clever of Bill to raise this point at the meeting.
   .....
4. Nuray was wise to discuss the matter with her husband.
   .....
5. It was sensible of Sevinç not to object to the plan.
   .....
6. It was brave of the children to go there alone in the dark.
   .....

7. Cenk was foolish to expect Aylin to accept his explanation.
.....

8. It was inconsiderate of Bob not to have anticipated Pamela's reaction.
.....

9. Ali was rude to treat his girlfriend badly.
.....

10. It was prudent of Hakan to take out additional insurance.
.....

• Bu gruptaki diğer sıfatlar arasında *careful, kind, generous, stingy, wicked* sayılabilir.

2. Kalıp: NP+Be+ adj+ to+inf: *Ece is easy **to** please.*
It + be+ adj+ to+inf+NP: *It is easy **to** please Ece.*

Bu kalıptaki önemli sıfatlar aşağıdaki listede görülmektedir.

amusing	easy	impossible	nice
difficult	hard	interesting	pleasant

Exercise 2: *Change from one form to another, making any necessary changes.*

1a. Such people are hard to find nowadays.

1b. *It's hard to find such people nowadays.*

2. The extent of this tendency is difficult to assess.
.....

3. It's nice to look at the pictures.
.....

4. She is easy to deceive.
.....

5. It is hard to convince John.
.....

6. These objectives are impossible to accomplish.
.....

3. Kalıp: Bu kalıptaki sıfatlar mastar(*to-infinitive*) alır ancak *it +be+inf* kalıbında kullanılmaz. Kalıpta yer alan sıfatlar isteklilik (116-118), isteksizlik (119-121), eğilimli olmak (122-123), olasılık (124-126), kesinlik (127-128) ifade eder.

keen 116. She is ***keen** to join* us.

willing 117. She is ***willing** to make* sacrifices.

eager 118. Ece is ***eager*** *to learn* English.

reluctant 119. John is ***reluctant*** *to commit* himself to a contract.

unwilling 120. He is ***unwilling*** *to become* a member of the club.

loath 121 She is ***loath*** *to give up* her hard-earned liberty.

inclined 122. She is ***inclined*** *to change* her mind very easily.

prone 123. He's ***prone*** *to criticize* people without thinking first.

liable 124. Drivers are ***liable*** *to have* accidents when they are tired.
Sürücüler yorgun olduklarında hata yapmak eğilimindedir.

likely 125. He is ***likely*** *to be granted* a scholarship.

apt 126. When one is tired, one is ***apt*** *to make* mistakes.
İnsan yorgun olduğunda hata yapmak eğilimindedir.

bound 127. The economic situation of the country is ***bound*** *to deteriorate* further unless urgent foreign aid is provided.
Acil dış yardım sağlanmadıkça/sağlanmadığı takdirde ekonomik durumun daha tötüye gideceği kesindir.

certain 128. The mayor is ***certain*** *to be re-elected.*

- Yukarıda belirtilen sıfatlara ek olarak *due (=expected)* sıfatı bu kalıpta yer alır:

129 The Prime Minister is ***due*** *to hold a* press conference tomorrow.
Başbakan'ın yarın bir basın toplantısı yapması bekleniyor.

4. Kalıp: Bu kalıptaki sıfatların ortak özellikleri *that* cümleciği almalarıdır. Ancak kullanımları bakımından alt kümelere bölünmeleri mümkündür.

130. He was ***glad*** *that he had been invited as the keynote speaker to the conference.*

131. We are ***optimistic*** *that our economy will recover from the economic crisis in a few months.*

132. She is ***aware*** *that she is now in an advantageous position.*

133. *I'm* ***sorry*** *that I'm late.*

134. He was ***adamant*** *that he would not come.*
Gelmemeye kararlıydı.

135. People are ***confident*** *that the government will eventually be able to curb inflation.*

136. He was ***sure*** *that he would be promoted.*

- *That* cümleciği alan sıfatların bir bölümü *it... that* kalıbı içinde kullanılır:

137. It is ***likely*** *that he will be granted a big loan.*

138. Isn't it ***significant*** that he hasn't replied to my letter yet?

139. It is ***possible*** *that he left the city.*

140. It is ***probable*** *that he will accept your offer.*

141. It was ***fortunate*** *that the bomb exploded after we left the area.*
142. It's ***lucky*** *that he wasn't involved in the accident.*

• Bazı sıfatlardan sonra gelen *that* cümleciği içinde yer alan fiiller *subjunctive* şekline dönüşür; diğer bir deyişle *that* cümleciğindeki fiil yalın biçimiyle kullanılır. Ancak İngiliz İngilizce'sinde bu tür *that* cümleciklerinde *should + V1* kullanımı daha yaygındır (149):

143. *It's essential/necessary/crucial/vital/important/advisable/recommendable that* she ***be given*** more time to make a sound decision.

144. *It's urgent/imperative/important that she* ***take*** *a holiday.*

145. *It's important that* he ***be*** *put* on trial.

146. It's *vital* that he ***have*** regular blood tests.

147. *It's essential that she* ***maintain*** *a well-balanced diet.*

148. It is *necessary that we* ***take*** *strict security measures.*

149. *It's crucial that he* ***should consult*** *his legal adviser.*

• *Absurd, odd, strange, interesting, curious, natural, unthinkable*, gibi bazı sıfatlardan sonra özellikle İngiliz İngilizcesinde bazan *simple present* yerine *should + V1*, *simple past tense* yerine ise *should have + V3* kullanılabilir:

150. It's *natural* that newspapers ***should give*** great prominence such events.

151. It's *strange* that he ***should be denied*** membership to the club.

152. It's *strange* that he ***should have behaved*** like this.

153. It's *unthinkable* that he ***should deny*** my request.

154. It's interesting that he ***made*** you this offer.

155. It's *odd that he never* ***answered*** *your letter.*

156. It's very *odd* that he ***hasn't contacted*** us.

157. It's *curious that he* ***didn't answer*** *the phone.*

5. Kalıp: Bazı sıfatların önüne kısaltılmış sıfat yan cümleciği görevini üstlenen mastar gelir. Daha önce de değinilen bu kalıptaki önemli sıfatları aşağıda örnekleriyle birlikte görmekteyiz:

the first 158. He is *the* ***first*** *person to raise this issue in our meetings.*

the second 159. He is *the **second** player to be substituted.*

the last 160. Bill was *the **last** student to arrive today.*

the only 161. She was *the **only** woman to take part in the expedition.*

the best 162. Hagi was *the **best** foreign player to play on this team today.*

IV. Sıfatlardan Önce ve Sonra Kullanılan Önemli Yapılar

A. Sıfatlardan Önce Kullanılan Önemli Yapılar

Sıfatlardan önce zarflar bölümünde ele alınacağı gibi pekiştirme amaçlı *rather, fairly, quite,* gibi zarflar *as+adj+as, too+ adj... to, so+ adj... that, so+ adj+ as,* gibi cümle kalıplarının ilk parçasını oluşturan *as, too, so* gibi sözcükler gelebilir. Ayrıca daha önce belirtildiği gibi üstünlük derecesinde *far, much, even* ve en üstünlük derecesinde *by far* ve *quite* gibi zarflar gelir. Sıfatlardan önce gelen yapılardan bazıları aşağıdaki örneklerde görülmektedir:

fairly 163. We're making ***fairly** good* progress.

rather 164. We're ***rather** late* for the meeting.

quite 165. Her performance was ***quite** impressive.*

so... that 166. Her performance was ***so** impressive **that*** everybody stood up while applauding her.

so... as 167. She is not ***so** foolish **as** to believe* your lies.

• Daha önce mastarlar bölümünde belirtildiği gibi özellikle anlamca olumsuz sıfatlardan önce sıklıkla *too* kullanılır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

168. He was ***too** proud **to** apologize. 'Özür dilemeyecek kadar gururludur.'*

169. Margaret is ***too** fat **to** become* a professional dancer.

Margaret profesyonel dansçı olamayacak kadar şişmandır.

170. Ali is ***too** selfish a person to think* of others.
Ali başkalarını düşünmeyecek kadar bencil bir kişidir.

171. It's ***too** early as yet for the decision **to** be made public.*
Kararın henüz açıklanamayacağı kadar vakit erken.

172. Helen is ***too** ambitious **to** give up* her plan.

173. John is ***too** lazy a student **to** do* his homework regularly.

174. These farmers are ***too poor to send*** their children to the city for their education.

175. Those books are ***too expensive for the students to buy.***

Too Alabilecek Önemli Sıfatlar

bad	far	irresponsible	rigid	stubborn
cold	fast	late	salty	stupid
complex	foolish	lazy	selfish	tired
complicated	heavy	obstinate	sick	ugly
difficult	ill	pessimistic	slow	unreliable
dirty	indecisive	poor	sophisticated	vague
expensive	intricate	prejudiced	sour	weak

Not: Bu sıfatlardan *hot, cold, late, early* gibileri belirli durumlarda olumsuz olarak görülmekle birlikte bazı durumlarda da olumlu bir nitelik ifade edebilirler.

• Her ne kadar *too* olumsuzluk ifade eden sıfatlarla daha yaygın biçimde kullanılsa da bazan anlamca olumlu olan sıfatlar da *too* alabilir:

176. This is ***too good an opportunity to miss.***

Kaçırılmayacak kadar iyi bir fırsat.

177. The decision is ***too important to be delayed*** any further.

Karar daha fazla geciktirilmeyecek kadar önemlidir.

• *Too*'dan önce *rather, a bit, far, slightly* ve *much* gibi pekiştirici zarflar gelebilir:

178. The dress was ***rather too small*** for her.

179. Her boots were ***a bit too small*** for her long feet.

180. The slipper was ***far too small*** for me.

181. This matter is ***far too important to be ignored.***

182. The table cloth was ***slightly too short*** for our new table.

183. The slipper was ***much too small*** for me.

184. The exam was ***much/far/rather too difficult for the*** students.

B. Sıfatlardan Sonra Kullanılan Önemli Yapılar

• Sıfatlardan sonra duruma göre mastar(*to-infinitive*), ilgeç(*preposition*) veya *that* cümleciği gelebilir; bazı sıfatlar her üçünü de alabilir. Ayrıca genellikle olumlu sıfatlardan sonra *enough* da gelebilir:

185a. Ali is *certain **to** succeed.*

185b. Ali is *certain **of*** success.

185c. Ali is *certain **that*** he will succeed.

186a. He was *surprised **to** see* her.

186b. He was *surprised **at*** her.

186c. He was *surprised **at*** what he saw.

186d. He was *surprised **that*** she accepted the offer.

187a. I was convinced ***of*** his innocence.

187b. I was *convinced **that*** he was innocent.

1. Adjective + To Infinitive

İngilizce'de pek çok sıfattan sonra mastar *(to-infinitive)* kullanılır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

188. It's ***frustrating** to be held up* in traffic.

189. It's ***fascinating** to work* with computers.

189. She is ***glad** to have been invited* to the party.

189. Gülay is ***sorry** to have caused* the accident.

190. She is *too **stubborn** to change* her mind.

191. He is *too **lazy** to do* his homework.

192. You are ***bound** to fail* unless you take your courses more seriously.

193. I find it ***hard** to believe* that he has done such a terrible thing.

194. We consider it ***necessary** to make* drastic changes in the system.

195. I find it ***necessary** to point out* that this project will do more harm to the environment than any good.

196. The teacher finds it ***useful** to get* the students to correct their own mistakes.

2. Adjective + Preposition (İlgeç)

Pek çok sıfattan sonra ilgeç gelir. Aşağıda en önemli sıfatların aldıkları ilgeçler örnek cümleler içinde gösterilmiştir.

acquainted	I'm not ***acquainted** with* Suna's roommate.
anxious	She is ***anxious** about* her son's health.
apprehensive	He was ***apprehensive** about/for* his son's safety every time he went on a motorbike.
	I'm very ***apprehensive*** (= worried) *about* the exam tomorrow.
ashamed	He is ***ashamed** of* his behavior.
aware	I was not ***aware** of* his financial problems.
based	The novel is ***based** on* historical facts.
biased	He is ***biased** against* students coming from low income families.
bound	The planes ***bound** for* Ethiopia carry food and supplies.
certain	You must apply now to be ***certain** of* getting good seats.
characteristic	That kind of behavior is ***characteristic** of* George.
committed	We are ***committed** to* the peace process. She's very ***committed** to* helping people who are homeless.
concerned	Many people are ***concerned** about* pollution.
conducive	Working in such a noisy environment was not ***conducive** to* her finding peace of mind.
conscious	She is not ***conscious** of* her own talent.
consistent	His description of the accident is not ***consistent** with* hers.
content	She is quite ***content** with* her position here.
convinced	I'm ***convinced** of* her innocence.
critical	He was ***critical*** of my attitude towards my customers.
cross	She is ***cross** with* you for being late.
cruel	You mustn't be ***cruel** to* animals.
curious	She is always so ***curious** about* my work.
dedicated	He is ***dedicated** to* music.
deficient	Their food is ***deficient** in* vitamins.
dependent	A child's development is ***dependent** on* many factors.
dependent	The charity is totally ***dependent** upon* money from the public.
deprived	These people are ***deprived** of* the basic necessities of life.
deserving	He is certainly ***deserving** of* praise for what he has accomplished.

detrimental	Smoking is ***detrimental*** *to* human health.
devoid	He is ***devoid*** *of* mercy.
devoted	She is ***devoted*** *to* her children.
dismayed	We were *dismayed at* the cost of repairs. *'Onarım maliyetine donup kaldık.'*
distinct	The two concepts are quite ***distinct*** *from* each other.
eligible	You are ***eligible*** *for* a green passport.
enthusiastic	She is very ***enthusiastic*** *about* her music classes.
entitled	You are ***entitled*** *to* free medical treatment. Every child is ***entitled*** *to* primary education. *Her çocuğun ilk öğretime hakkı vardır.*
exempt	Some souvenirs are ***exempt*** *from* customs tax. *Bazı hatıra eşyalar gümrük vergisinden muaftır.*
fit	This food is not ***fit*** *for* human consumption.
fond	He is very ***fond*** *of* his daughter.
good	Bill is ***good*** *at* music.
grateful	I'm ***grateful*** *to* her for her great contribution to my project.
guilty	He is ***guilty*** *of* murder.
honest	You must be ***honest*** *with* me.
identical	The tests are ***identical*** *to* those carried out last year.
ignorant	He continued on his way, ***ignorant*** *of* the dangers which lay ahead.
immune	Some people just seem ***immune*** *to* colds—they never get them.
incompatible	His behavior has been ***incompatible*** *with* his role as the leader of the group.
indebted	We are ***indebted*** *to* him for his enormous contribution to the project.
indifferent	She is ***indifferent*** *to* our grievances.
indignant	She is ***indignant*** *at* the high rent that she is being charged.
indispensable	Water is *indispensable* ***to/for*** life.
insistent	They were ***insistent*** *on* having a proper contract.
intent	He is ***intent*** *on* achieving his goal.
jealous	He is ***jealous*** *of* her success.
keen	He is not ***keen*** *on* travelling alone.

lacking	She is ***lacking*** *in* common sense.
liable	The areas of town near the river are ***liable*** *to* flooding.
liable	You are ***liable*** *for* all the damage you have caused.
loyal	The troops ***loyal*** *to* the government suppressed the rebellion.
neglectful	He's been ***neglectful*** *of* his duties recently.
negligent	He was ***negligent*** *of* his responsibilities.
obsessed	She is ***obsessed*** *with* keeping her house clean.
optimistic	He is very ***optimistic*** *about* the outcome of the negotiations.
peculiar	This type of building is ***peculiar*** *to* the eastern part of the country.
pertinent	His remarks are ***pertinent*** *to* today's discussions.
pessimistic	She is very ***pessimistic*** *about* her future.
prejudiced	She is ***prejudiced*** *against* the new-comers.
prone	The areas along the North Anatolian fault are ***prone*** *to* earthquakes.
proud	She is ***proud*** *of* her son's amazing success.
reconciled	He is ***reconciled*** *to* his fate.
relative	House prices now look cheap ***relative*** *to* earnings.
relevant	His comments are not ***relevant*** *to* our discussions.
reliant	Turkey is ***reliant*** *on* imported oil.
relieved	I was ***relieved*** *of* anxiety when I heard that you had arrived safely.
reminiscent	His style is ***reminiscent*** *of* Picasso's.
responsible	Your are ***responsible*** *for* the failure of the project.
strict	Some parents are very ***strict*** *with* their children.
subject	The decision to close the factory is ***subject*** *to* the Ministerial approval.
startled	He was ***startled*** *by* the news of his death.
subsequent	The explosions must have been ***subsequent*** *to* our departure because we didn't hear them.
susceptible	He is very ***susceptible*** *to* persuasion.
tired	I'm ***tired*** *of* his constant complaints.
tolerant	You shouldn't be ***tolerant*** *of* any misbehavior.

vulnerable Young birds are very ***vulnerable*** *to* predators.

worried I'm ***worried*** *about* my future.

3. Adjective + Enough

Anlamca olumlu sıfatlar *enough*'tan önce sık sık kullanılır:

	Enough **Alabilecek Önemli Sıfatlar**			
attractive	conscientious	experienced	near	skillful
beautiful	constructive	good	powerful	strong
careful	dedicated	important	pretty	tall
cheap	determined	influential	reasonable	useful
clear	diligent	large	rich	warm
clever	easy	legible	sensible	well (adj)

197. He is *sensible* ***enough*** *to understand* the impossibility of the situation.

198. She is *beautiful* ***enough*** *to win* a beauty contest.

199. Her English is *good* ***enough*** for her *to read* authentic texts.

200. She is *well* ***enough*** *to go back to work tomorrow.*

201. He is *diligent* ***enough*** *to deserve* promotion.

202. She is *beautiful* ***enough*** *to become* a fashion model.

203. He is *sensitive* ***enough*** *to understand* your feelings.

204. His handwriting is not *legible* ***enough*** for me *to decipher* his message.

205. The speech he made was *constructive* ***enough*** *to encourage* the resumption of the peace talks.

V. Present Participle versus Past Participle Used Adjectivally

Bazı sıfatlar fiillerin *present participle* (Ving)veya *past participle* (V3) şekillerinden oluşur.

A. Present Participle/-ING Participle Used Adjectivally

Pek çok fiilin *present participle* biçimi sıfat olarak bir addan önce veya bağ fiillerden sonra tümleç olarak kullanılabilir. Akademik metinlerde sık rastlanan *-ing participle*'dan oluşan önemli sıfatlar aşağıdaki tabloda gösterilmektedir.

-Ing Participle **ile Oluşturulan Önemli Sıfatlar**

aging	bursting	diminishing	increasing	rising
ailing	declining	dwindling	remaining	ruling
bleeding	decreasing	dying	prevailing	skyrocketing
booming	developing	existing	recurring	soaring

e.g. *increasing food prices*	*rising unemployment*	*developing countries*
a crying child	*a sleeping baby*	*mounting pressure*

ailing 206. The two major earthquakes that occurred in Turkey in 1999 were severe blows to the country's *ailing* economy.

booming 207 South Korea's *booming* economy is steadily growing.

diminishing 208. Universities are facing grave problems because of *diminishing* resources.

dwindling 209. The *dwindling* whale population is a matter of great concern.

increasing 210. An *ever-increasing* number of people use the Internet now.

skyrocketing 211. The elderly are worried about the *skyrocketing* costs of health care.

soaring 212. *Soaring* food prices have triggered violent protests in some south American countries.

B. Past Participles/V 3

Fiillerin *past participle* biçimleri de sıfat olarak kullanılabilir:

lost property	a used camera	an unidentified gunman
the escaped prisoners	a stolen car	the alleged criminal
a newly married couple	the captured prisoner	an aged man
industrialized countries	sustained artillery fire	mentally retarded children

unexploited 213. Krill have been cited as one of the world's *unexploited* food resources.

untapped 214. Mongolia, although poor, has considerable *untappped* resources of oil and minerals.

unrivalled 215. He had an *unrivalled* knowledge of Egyptian society, law and customs.

stolen 216. The *stolen* car has never been found again.

unimpeded 217. The U.N. weapons experts demanded *unimpeded* access to the Iraqi nuclear facilities.

hijacked 218. The *hijacked* airplane landed at Beirut airport.
Kaçırılan uçak Beyrut havaalanına indi.

• Bazı geçişsiz fiillerin *past participle* şekilleri de sıfat olarak kullanılabilir: *a grown boy, faded curtains, a retired manager, an escaped prisoner, newly arrived passengers*

C. Present Participle versus Past Participle

Present participle (*Ving*) genellikle eşyalar için ve *past participle* (V3) genellikle insanlar için *to be* fiilinden sonra veya bir addan önce sıfat olarak kullanılabilir; bu tür kullanımlarda *present participle* genellikle etkileyen durumu (nedeni) ve *past participle* ise etkilenen kişi veya durumu (sonucu) ifade eder:

219a. The results are quite *encouraging* for us.
219b We are *encouraged* by the results.

220a. The news was *distressing* for Ali.
220b. Ali was *distressed* by the news.

221a. The conditions in the disaster area were *appalling*.
221b. The rescue workers were *appalled* at what they saw.

222a. Her apparent indifference was *annoying*.
222b. He was *annoyed* by her apparent indifference.

223a. Most children are *fascinated* by animals.
223b. Young children think that animals are *fascinating*.

Exercise 3: *Supply the correct participial form of the verbs given in parentheses.*

1. Lerzan loves her job. She is very ..... to her work. (devote)
2. Last night Suna was ..... , so she went straight to bed. (exhaust)
3. The teacher's comments were highly..... (encourage)
4. Jack was ..... by the teacher's comments. (encourage)
5. Mary was very ..... that you didn't phone. (upset)
6. Our delegation is ..... by the lack of progress in the negotiations (frustrate)
7. Everybody is ..... with the building. (impress)
8. I've never seen such ..... behavior. (appall)
9. We were ..... at the prospect of missing the plane. (appall)
10. The company's ..... announcement surprised the employees. (stun)
11. I was very ..... yesterday when I spilled my wine on the valuable carpet on the floor. (embarrass)
12. I'm ..... at his ignorance. (astonish)

13. The athlete's ..... popularity surpassed that of any movie star. (astound)

14. I've just got back from a ..... vacation in Bali. (thrill)

15. He was ..... to find that his hands were shaking. (dismay)

VI. Sıfatların Çeşitleri

İngilizce'de sıfatlar kullanım özellikleri açısından aşağıda belirtilen gruplara ayrılabilir:

A. Bağ fiilden sonra kullanılan sıfatlar

Bazı sıfatlar sadece veya sıklıkla *be* veya *become* gibi bağ fiillerden sonra kullanılır. Bu gruptaki önemli sıfatlar arasında ***a*** harfiyle başlayan sıfatlar önemli bir yer tutar.

ablaze	alike	aloof	aware	ajar
afraid	afloat	ashamed	awake	
alive	alone	averse	adrift	

ablaze 224. The house was ***ablaze***. *Ev alevler içindeydi.*

afraid 225. I'm ***afraid*** of darkness. *Karanlıktan korkuyorum.*

ajar 226. The door was ***ajar***. *Kapı aralıktı.*

averse 227. My dog is ***averse*** to having a bath. *Köpeğim yıkanmaktan nefret ediyor.*

adrift 228. The survivors were *adrift* on a raft for six days.
Sağ kurtulanlar/Kazazedeler 6 gün bir sal üzerinde denizde sürüklendiler.

• Bu gruba giren diğer sıfatlar arasında **prone**(*eğilimli*) **attributable** (*atfedilebilir*), **devoid**(*yoksun*), **subject to**(*tabi*), **susceptible**(*duyarlı, yatkın*) ve **ill** (hasta) yer alır:

subject 229. Some goods are not ***subject to*** customs duty.
Bazı mallar gümrük vergisine tabi değildir.

prone 230. Elderly men are ***prone to*** prostrate cancer.
Yaşlı erkekler prostat kanserine eğilimlidir.

devoid 231. She is ***devoid of*** any affection for her son
Oğluna karşı şefkatten yoksundur.

susceptible 232. Malnourished children are more ***susceptible*** *to* infectious diseases than well-nourished ones.

ill 234. John is seriously ***ill***.

B. Adlardan önce kullanılan sıfatlar

main mere only sheer sole

sole 235. Of the crew of twelve, he was the ***sole*** survivor.
12 kişilik mürettebattan tek kurtulan oydu.

sheer 236. She won the lottery by ***sheer*** luck.
Piyangoyu tümüyle şans eseri kazandı.

C. Anlamları konumlarına göre değişen sıfatlar

Bazı sıfatlar ad veya ad öbeğinden önce niteleme amacıyla kullanıldıklarında bir anlamda, ad öbeğinden ya da bir bağ fiilden sonra kullanıldıklarında ise başka bir anlamdadır. Bunların içinde en önemlileri *involve, concerned* ve *late* sıfatlarıdır:

involved (1) ilgili (ad öbeğinden sonra), (2) karmaşık (*problem, argument* gibi adlardan önce veya bağ fiilden sonra)

237a. I don't know much about the patient's post-operative condition. You should see *the doctor* ***involved***.
Hastanın durumu hakkında çok bilgim yok. İlgili doktoru görmelisiniz.

237b. His argument *was so* ***involved*** *that I couldn't follow it.*
Tartışması o kadar karmaşıktı ki izleyemedim.

concerned (1) ilgili (ad öbeğinden sonra), (2) kaygılı (ad öbeğinden önce)

238a. I'll talk to all *those* ***concerned***.
Tüm ilgililerle konuşacağım.

238b. The concerned mother rushed to the hospital.
Kaygılı anne hastaneye koşturdu.

late (1) geç (bağ fiilden sonra), (2) merhum (ad öbeğinden önce)

239a. The President was ***late*** for the meeting.
Cumhurbaşkanı toplantıya geç kaldı.

239b. The late President was in favor of the constitutional amendments.
Merhum Cumhurbaşkanı anayasal değişikliklere taraftardı.

D. *The* alarak ad öbeği gibi kullanılan sıfatlar

Bazı sıfatlardan önce gelen *the* sıfata çoğul ad öbeği işlevi kazandırır. Bu şekilde kullanılan önemli sıfatlar aşağıdaki tabloda gösterilmiştir.

the aged	the deaf	the handicapped	the mute	the privileged
the blind	the disabled	the hungry	the needy	the rich
the bad	the elderly	the injured	the old	the wounded
the dead	the evil	the living	the poor	the young

240. *The rich* are getting richer. *'Zenginler daha da zenginleşiyor.'*

241. *The elderly* must be respected. *'Yaşlılara saygı gösterilmeli.'*

242. *The wounded* were evacuated this morning. *'Yaralılar bu sabah tahliye edildi.'*

243. *The elderly* are vulnerable to abuse, and most abusers are their own relatives.
Yaşlılar kötü muameleye karşı korunmasızdır ve çoğu kötü muamele eden kişi kendi akrabalarıdır.

244. *The disabled* need more help from the government.

245. There are special schools for *the blind.*

246. *The strong* dominate *the weak.*

• *Possible* ve *impossible* gibi bazı sıfatlardan önce gelen *the* yine bir ad öbeği oluşturur:

247. We're striving to make *the impossible* possible.
İmkansızı mümkün kılmak için çaba gösteriyoruz.

E. Adlardan sonra gelen sıfatlar

Bazı siyası ve hukuksal terimlerde sıfat addan sonra gelir:

1. ***Notary public*** *'Noter'*
2. ***Attorney General*** *'Adalet Bakanı'* (Amerikan İngilizcesi)
3. ***President Elect*** *'Seçilmiş fakat göreve henüz başlamamış Cumhurbaşkanı'*
4. ***Prime Minister Designate*** *'Atanmış Başbakan'/ Hükümeti kurmakla görevlendirilen Başbakan Adayı'*
6. ***Heir apparent*** *'Veliaht'*
7. ***Secretary*** *General*
8. ***Professor*** *Emeritus*

Important Adjectives Used in Academic Texts

abrupt	I had to brake hard to avert an accident when the car in front of me came to an abrupt stop.
abstract	Bill prefers concrete facts to abstract ideas.
accessible	The public library is accessible to everyone.
acute	Many animals have an acute sense of smell.
adamant	He was adamant about not going to the dance.
addictive	Cocaine and nicotine are addictive substances.
adverse	This coal-operated power station could have an adverse impact on the environment.
affluent	He is becoming more and more affluent. He is already one of the wealthiest businessmen in our country.
ambiguous	Poor grammar can lead to ambiguous sentences.
ambitious	A 7.5 point growth rate is a very ambitious target.
ample	We have ample evidence against him.
animate	Human beings are animate, but chairs and tables are not.
annual	The annual meeting of the World Health Organization will be held in Geneva.
artificial	I didn't even notice that the flowers were artificial.
caretaker	The voting was conducted under a caretaker government.
coherent	At least his version of events was coherent even if it did not agree with other people's
compulsory	Primary education is compulsory for all children at school age.
conclusive	There is conclusive proof that the government was lying.
concrete	Have you got any concrete proposals as to what we should do?
conscientious	She's very conscientious and never neglects her duties.
consecutive	She won three consecutive games in the first set of the tennis match.
consecutive	We went to Bodrum on vacation for three consecutive years.
consistent	I have to admit that he's consistent as he believes in the same things he did ten years ago.
conspicuous	There was a very conspicuous bruise on her cheek.
constructive	Our Foreign Minister described his talks with his Greek counterpart as constructive.
contagious	This disease is not contagious by air.

contentious	She has some rather contentious views on education.
crucial	The negotiations are at a crucial stage.
decent	Everyone should be entitled to a decent wage.
deceptive	Appearances can be deceptive.
definitive	There are no definitive solutions to this problem.
delicate	This is a delicate instrument which must be handled with utmost care.
dire	These people are in dire need of help.
distinguishing	The main distinguishing feature of the car is its fast acceleration.
diverse	She has diverse interests.
dominant	The dominant color in the design is red.
elaborate	They're making the most elaborate preparations for the wedding.
eligible	Because of his medical problem, John is not eligible to join the navy.
equitable	Everyone agreed that it was the most equitable solution.
exclusive	The club is very exclusive—only artists and writers are given membership. The newspaper had exclusive rights to print the story.
fair	Every defendant is entitled to get a fair trial.
formidable	Cancer is a formidable disease, killing thousands of people each year.
forthcoming	Bill and Jane eagerly awaited their forthcoming wedding.
futile	It's futile to dream of buying such an expensive car.
genuine	Genuine leather costs more than imitation leather.
grave	The US. has given a final warning to Ruritania's military leaders to step down or face consequences.
haphazard	The books were piled in the room in a haphazard fashion.
hostile	You can't blame Erdem for being so hostile towards you after the way you treated him.
idle	Hundreds of workers in the town are idle now that the factory is closed
illegitimate	The rebels regard the present parliament as illegitimate.
illicit	The police are trying the illicit trade in stolen vehicles.
immune	He seems to be immune to colds -- he never gets them.
inaccessible	The house on the top of the steep hill is virtually inaccessible.

ineffectual	His attempts to keep order in the classroom were ineffectual.
inexhaustible	His energy seems to be inexhaustible. He works for long hours without a rest.
ingenious	This ingenious robot does the work of four people and does it better.
inhibited	An introvert is a person with an inhibited personality.
initial	Initial reports say that 10 people have died, but this has not been confirmed.
innovative	The President Elect is an innovative person with bright ideas.
inquisitive	You are far too inquisitive about things that are the private matters of other people.
insatiable	The hungry child had an insatiable appetite.
intricate	The human eye is a very intricate part of the body.
intriguing	My father has many intriguing stories about his childhood.
invaluable	Your friendship is invaluable to me.
involuntary	Breathing is an involuntary body function.
invulnerable	My watch is invulnerable to water damage.
legitimate	It was impossible for the illegal alien to find a legitimate job.
level	You should put your computer on level surfaces only.
liable	The law holds parents liable if a child does not attend school.
malignant	The doctor removed a malignant tumor from the patient's lungs.
marine	Lobsters and dolphins are marine animals.
massive	The government tried to reduce the massive national debt.
mediocre	I got mediocre grades last term.
mutual	My wife and I have mutual respect for each other.
nationwide	In a nationwide television address, the Prime Minister vigorously defended his policy.
obscure	The teacher's obscure explanation about the homework confused me.
obsessive	She's obsessive about clean hands.
obsolete	Word processors have made typewriters obsolete.
odd	If you add two odd numbers the sum is even.
odd	It's odd that no one has seen Ali for a week.
officious	My officious neighbor kept asking me personal questions.

overall	The overall cost of the project exceeded the budget.
overriding	Our overriding priority is the safety of our passengers.
overwhelming	They gave me overwhelming support.
peculiar	It seems peculiar that no one noticed that John had gone.
perfunctory	Whoever was supposed to clean this room did a very perfunctory job.
permanent	I was a temporary member of staff but now I've got a permanent post.
perpetual	I have had a perpetual desire to drive a car.
persistent	If you have a persistent cough, you must see a doctor.
persistent	There have been persistent rumors that the managing director might take early retirement.
plausible	The jury believed the witness's plausible testimony.
precarious	In view of the deepening economic crisis, the future of the industry is looking increasingly precarious.
precious	Clean water has become a precious commodity in many parts of the world.
preliminary	Preliminary results give the Conservatives a clear lead over the Liberals.
principal	My pension is my principal source of income.
prosperous	Germany is one of the most prosperous countries in the world.
legible	The letter had got wet and was no longer legible.
relentless	Our fight against crime must be determined and relentless.
relentless	There has been a relentless rise in the death toll over the past few days.
relentless	We owe our superb quality to our relentless pursuit of perfection.
relevant	What you are saying is not relevant to the matter we are discussing.
resolute	I admired his resolute optimism in those difficult times.
lesser	Taner was angry, and to a lesser extent, embarrassed about his mistake.
retaliatory	Three men were killed in a series of retaliatory attacks.
rigorous	The members of the special task force have undergone rigorous military training.
ripe	A ripe pear is quite delicious.

rugged	The terrain is very rugged in Haiti.
robust	If you want to be healthy and robust, get lots of exercise.
secular	I want my children to have a secular education.
secure	We are not *secure* from attack here.
severe	The country is suffering a severe food shortage.
sophisticated	Honeybees use one of the most sophisticated communication systems of any insect.
sovereign	A sovereign state cannot accept foreign troops on its soil without an agreement.
staggering	Meral faced a staggering amount of work when she returned from holiday.
staple	The staple product of Fiji is sugar.
stark	The stark reality is that we are operating at a huge loss.
startling	The teacher's words had a startling effect on the students.
starving	The starving dog ate four bowls of dog food.
strict	The government decided to take strict security measures to curb violence.
striking	The management decided to negotiate with the striking workers.
stringent	The state passed stringent laws against drunk driving.
stunning	France won a stunning victory over Italy, winning the Final with a golden goal.
substantial	The elections gave the President a substantial parliamentary majority.
subtle	Few people noticed the teacher's subtle way of criticizing.
successive	Five successive attempts finally brought success.
successive	Our team suffered its second successive defeat.
successive	We had rainy weekends for three successive weeks.
sustainable	A large international meeting was held with the aim of promoting *sustainable* development in all countries.
sustained	These malnourished people need a year of sustained treatment.
temporary	He is looking for a temporary job.
trivial	His insistence on such trivial matters is hard to understand.
ultimate	Jack used his skills to the utmost level.
unanimous	The decision to strike was unanimous.
unequivocal	They wanted an unequivocal condemnation of terrorism.

unprecedented	An unprecedented funeral was held for Princess Diana.
vague	The teacher's vague reply to my question made me feel confused.
vague	The terms of the agreement were rather vague, so it was open to different interpretations.
versatile	Versatile actors can play many different kinds of roles.
viable	Many are doubtful that this technology will ever become economically viable.
vigilant	The President's vigilant bodyguard immediately noticed the man with a gun.
vigorous	She launched into a vigorous defence of her son's actions.
	Vigorous exercise can be harmful to old people.
visible	These tiny creatures are hardly visible for the naked eye.
wary	Children should be taught to be wary of strangers.

Exercise 3. *Change one form to the other. Follow the examples.*

1. Silver is not nearly as expensive as gold.

   Gold is more expensive than silver.

2. Paperbacks are much cheaper than hardbacks.

   Hardbacks are not nearly as cheap as paperbacks.

3. *The Sun* is much more popular than *The Times.*
4. Cars are not nearly as dangerous as motorbikes.
5. Electricity is not nearly as economical as gas.
6. Traffic problems are far worse in urban areas than in rural areas.
7. The population is not nearly as dense in the North as in the South.
8. Fresh vegetables are far more nutritious than tinned vegetables.
9. English food is not nearly as spicy as Indian food.
10. High tar cigarettes are much more harmful than low tar cigarettes.

Chapter 11

Adverbs— Zarflar

İngilizce'de zarflar yerine göre fiilleri, sıfatları, diğer zarfları veya tüm cümleyi niteleyen sözcüklerdir. İşlevlerine göre pek çok gruplara ayrılır. Önemli olanlar aşağıda örneklerle sıralanmıştır.

I. Tüm cümleyi niteleyen zarflar

Tüm cümleden önce gelen ve cümleden virgülle ayrılan zarflar cümlenin tümünü nitelemek özellliğine sahiptir.

1. *Essentially*, I need more sleep than most people.

   Aslında çoğu insandan daha çok uykuya ihtiyaç duyuyorum.

2. She seems very strict, but *basically* she's very nice.

   Çok katı görünür fakat esasında çok hoştur.

3. *Honestly*, your plans cannot succeed.

   Dürüstlükle söylemem gerekirse planların başarıya ulaşamaz.

4. *Frankly*, he neglects his children.

   İçtenlikle söyleyecek olursam çocuklarını ihmal ediyor.

5. *Hopefully*, future fossil-hunters will unearth some evidence to resolve this question.

6. *Generally*, we know what to do in advance.

7. *Fortunately*, I knew what was to happen, so I took the necessary measures.

8. *Apparently*, no one noticed his escape.

   Görünürde kaçışını kimse farketmedi.

9. *Surprisingly*, no one has objected to the plan.

10. *Obviously*, he is underestimating his potential.

    Açıktır ki yeteneğini küçümsüyor.

11. *Foolishly*, Bill declined the invitation.

12. *Oddly enough*, he hasn't said anything about it.

13. *Not surprisingly*, he protested strongly about it.

14. *Understandably*, we were all angry when we heard about the tax increase.
15. *Originally*, that building was a church.
16. *Regrettably*, their long collaboration has ended.

    Üzüntüyle belirtmek gerekir ki uzun zamandır süregelen işbirlikleri sona erdi.
17. *Certainly*, he consults his lawyer regularly.
18. *Evidently*, he disagrees with us.
19. *Fundamentally*, the problem is one of maladjustment on the part of the child.

    Temelde sorun çocuk açısından bir uyumsuzluk sorunudur.
20. *Increasingly*, people are choosing to live in the suburbs.

    Giderek artan biçimde insanlar banliyolarda yaşamayı yeğliyorlar.

II. Hal zarfları: Bu gruptaki zarflar doğrudan eylemi niteler ve eylemin nasıl veya ne şekilde yapıldığını ifade eder.

21. Elif speaks *persuasively*.

    Elif ikna edici biçimde konuşur.
22. Aylin speaks English very *well*.

    Aylin İngilizce'yi çok iyi konuşur/konuşuyor.
23. Burak tackled the problem *cautiously*.

    Burak sorunu ihtiyatlı biçimde ele aldı.
24. I did the job *thoroughly*.

    İşi tam olarak yaptım.
25. Perihan gripped the rope *tightly*.

    Meral halatı sıkıca kavradı.
26. Erkin presents his argument *convincingly*.
27. Meral refused their invitation *tactfully*.

    Meral davetlerini zarif biçimde reddetti.
28. Hakan behaved towards his sister *selfishly*.
29. Mert reacted to my suggestion *favorably*.
30. Metin works *conscientiously*.
31. Lale treated the visitors *courteously*.

32. Leyla treated Eray *considerately.*

33. Nevin opened the door *suspiciously.*

34. Yelda looked at Erkan *tenderly.*

Yelda Erkana şefkatle baktı.

35. Erim judged the race *impartially.*

36. Jack played *enthusiastically.*

37. Jack spoke *optimistically.*

38. He listened to the lecturer *attentively* at the meeting yesterday.

39. Most of the students are waiting *anxiously* for the results to be posted.

40. The doctor has told Bill *firmly* that he must stop smoking immediately.

41. He told me confidentially that he was going to resign from his post before long.

Bana gizlice çok geçmeden görevinden istifa edeceğini söyledi.

42. Emel searched the room *frantically.*
Emel odayı çılgınca aradı.

- Bazı durumlarda hal zarfları yerine aynı anlamı veren *with+NP* kullanılır:

42a. *With great reluctance,* he called the police to arrest his guest.

42b. He called the police to arrest his guest very reluctantly.

Konuğunu tutuklamak üzere çok gönülsüz olarak/pek istemeyerek polis çağırdı.

43. *With great pride,* they accepted the award.

44. *With great unease,* they elected him as their leader, only because he was the lesser of two evils.

III. Kısıtlayıcı zarflar: Bu gruptaki zarflar sadece, tek başına, yalnızca anlamına gelir:

exclusively

45a. Instruction in these subjects in undergraduate classes is almost *exclusively* by lecture.

45b. The swimming pool is reserved *exclusively* for the members of the club.

just 46. You don't have to be present. *Just/Simply/Merely* send a letter of explanation.

merely 47. They are offering *merely* technical assistance.

only 48. The car park is for staff *only*.

49a. He is *solely* responsible for all this tragic outcome.

solely 49b. I agreed to come *solely* on account of my respect for your father.

purely 50. It's *purely* a question of money.

simply 51. He is making the suggestion *purely* and *simply* for your benefit.

52. Most of the damage that's occurred was *simply* because of falling trees.

IV. Sıklık zarfları

usually 53. Jack *usually* arrives late.

frequently 54. I *frequently* visit her.

often 55. I *often* meet him for lunch.

rarely 56. She *rarely* goes to the opera.

seldom 57. He *seldom* writes to his uncle.

never 58. She *never* goes to the opera.

hardly ever 59. I *hardly ever* eat dinner in a restaurant.

sometimes 60. I *sometimes* feel rather pessimistic.

- Aşağıdaki zarflar arada bir, zaman zaman anlamındadır.

occasionally 61. I *occasionally* write to her.

once in a while 62. He visits us *once in a while.*

on and off 63. We play cards *on and off.*

from time to time 64. *From time to time* he brings me a present.

V. Bakımından anlamına gelen zarflar

65. *Politically*, his support of that candidate is a bad decision.
Siyasi bakımından o adaya desteği kötü bir karardır.

66. *Architecturally*, it is a magnificent building.
Mimarı bakımdan muhteşem/görkemli bir binadır.

67. *Commercially*, synthetic diamonds are not classified as gemstones.

68. *Mathematically*, the shortest distance between two points is a straight line.

69. *Physically*, too, the peoples of the world are incredibly mixed.

70. *Geographically, ethnically,* and *linguistically*, these islands are closer to the mainland than to their neighboring islands.

71. *Morally, politically,* and *economically,* it is urgent that the government should act more effectively to help the survivors of the devastating earthquake.

• Bakımından anlamına gelen zarflar genellikle cümle başında bulunur, ancak bazı durumlarda cümle ortasında da yer alabilirler:

72. It could have been a serious defeat not only *militarily* but *psychologically* and *politically.*

73. The party cannot, *democratically*, ignore the wishes of the electorate.

74. Diamonds produced in a laboratory are identical, *chemically*, with diamonds from a mine.

75. The concert was, *musically*, a success though, financially, a disaster.

76. The ancient city, *architecturally*, closely resembles Carthage.

• Bakımından, açısından anlamındaki *-ly* ile biten zarflardan başka ... *point of view, as far as... is/are concerned, with respect to, adverb+ ly + speaking* ve hatta *noun+wise* kullanılabilir:

77a. *Morally*, they have won a victory.

77b. *From a moral point of view,* they have won a victory.

Ahlak açısından/bakımından bir zafer kazandılar.

78. He has done better *from a personal point of view* than any other executive in the firm.

79. *As far as* organization *is concerned,* the conference was a complete failure.

Organizasyon bakımından konferans tam bir başarısızlık örneğiydi.

80. They behave *with respect to* morals as they have always done.

81a. *Visually*, it was a powerful play.

81b. *Visually speaking,* it was a powerful play.

82. *Weatherwise*, we are going to have a bad time this winter.
Bu kış hava açısından kötü zaman geçireceğiz.

VI. Pekiştiriciler: Bu tür zarflar sıfatlardan veya diğer zarflardan önce gelerek bunları pekiştiren sözcüklerdir. Muhtelif alt kümelere ayrılabilir. Önemli olanlar aşağıya çıkarılmıştır

Grup 1 — <u>Kesinlik</u> bildiren zarflar

definitely 83. I *definitely* impressed them.

certainly 84. John will *certainly* help us.

surely 85. Bill will *surely* come here before going to the party.

Grup 2 — <u>Çoğunlukla; esas itibariyle</u> anlamına gelen zarflar

predominantly *mostly* *mainly*

86. Six Christians were killed in the *predominantly* Moslem area of Jakarta.

87. Cars are *mostly* metal.

88. These birds live *mainly* on nectar.

Grup 3 — <u>Özellikle, bilhassa</u> anlamına gelen zarflar

particularly 89. The new tax law will affect everyone, but *particularly* those on a low income.

in particular 90. The whole meal was good, but the chicken *in particular* was excellent.

especially 91. Many foreign students, *especially* from the Middle Eastern countries study at METU.

notably 92a. The book contains fascinating passages, *notably* an account of an American journalist's trip to the Amazon rain forests.

92b. This is true of many Turkish towns, *notably* Bodrum and Marmaris.

Grup 4 — Tümüyle, tamamiyle anlamındaki zarflar

absolutely 93. They *absolutely/utterly* refuse to cooperate with us.

entirely 94. I *entirely* agree with everything he said.

completely 95. The town was *completely* destroyed in the earthquake.

quite 96a. I *quite* enjoyed the film. It was quite good.

96b. I *quite* forgot about the party.

fully 97. I'm *fully* satisfied with his work.

thoroughly 98. We were *thoroughly* exhausted after walking ten miles.

99. His frustration is *thoroughly* justified.

utterly 100. We *utterly* failed to convince her.

totally 101. What he said was *totally* irrelevant.

Grup 5 — Çok anlamında zarflar

highly 102. We *highly/deeply/greatly* appreciate his professional abilities.

deeply 103. We *deeply* appreciate his enormous contribution to the campaign.

badly 104. He *badly/greatly* needs a few days' peace and quiet.

Bir kaç günlük sükünet ve sessizliğe çok ihtiyacı var.

far 105a. The results of the elections far exceeded our expectations.

Seçimin sonuçları beklentilerimizi çok aştı.

105b. The advantages of owning a car *far* outweigh its disadvantages.

Araba sahibi olmanın avantajları dezavantajlarına çok daha ağır basıyor.

a lot 106. It snows *a lot* in Artvin in winter.

much 107. We *much* prefer the country to the town.

108. He is *tremendously* enthusiastic about his subject.

• *Immensely enormously tremendously* ve *a great deal* çok anlamında kullanılan diğer önemli zarflardır:

109. The pop singer is *immensely* popular.

110. I liked him *enormously*.

111. Ebru felt *tremendously* happy.

112. His letter annoyed me *a great deal.*

Grup 6 — Bir hayli, oldukça, çok anlamında zarflar

1. Fairly: Genellikle olumlu anlam taşıyan sıfat ve zarfları niteler.

113. Both his cars are ***fairly*** *new*—three years old and one year old respectively.

114. Our house has a ***fairly*** *large* garden.

115. These shoes are ***fairly*** *cheap.*

116. The weather is ***fairly*** *warm* today.

117. My son speaks English ***fairly*** *well.*

118. South Korea has a ***fairly*** *robust* economy.

2. Rather: Genellike anlamca olumsuz olan sıfat ve zarfları niteler ancak bazan şaşırtıcı bir durumu belirtmek üzere olumlu sıfat veya zarfın önüne de gelebilir:

119. The film was ***rather*** *boring.*

Film bir hayli/oldukça sıkıcıydı.

120. This hotel is ***rather*** *expensive.* We can't possibly afford to stay there.

121. I think I'll put the heating on. It's ***rather*** *cold* (colder than I would like).

122. The exam we took yesterday was ***rather*** *difficult.*

123. She is clearly much better than we last saw her, but she is still ***rather*** *weak.*

124. He often acts ***rather*** *selfishly.*

125. My aunt fell and hurt her leg ***rather*** *badly.*

126. He led a ***rather*** *lonely* but not all together unhappy childhood.

127. You seem to be smoking ***rather*** *heavily* these days.

128a. This term, his grades are ***rather*** *good*—much better than we expected.
128b. These apples are ***rather*** *nice.* Where did you get them?

- *Rather* sıfat ve zarfların üstünlük derecesinden ve *too*'dan önce kullanılabilir:

129. The book was ***rather*** *more interesting than* its cover suggested.

130. Unfortunately, he was ***rather*** *fatter than* I remember him.

131. The patient has responded ***rather*** *better than* expected.

132. He was ***rather*** *too* busy. If he hadn't been so busy, he might have helped us

133. The train was ***rather*** *too* crowded for a comfortable journey.

134. The English tourist spoke ***rather*** *too quickly* for me *to* understand.

• *Rather* bir ön belirleyici olarak *belgisiz tanımlıklar a* ve *an*'den önce kullanılabilir:

133. It was ***rather*** *a relief* when the five hours of uninterrupted narcotics testimony ended.

134. It was ***rather*** *an unbelievable claim* using exaggerated examples.

135a. The French could make ***rather*** *a good counter argument.*

• 135a örneğinde görülen *rather* doğrudan *good* sıfatını da pekiştirilebilir (135b):

135b. The French could *make a* ***rather*** *good counter argument.*

• *Rather + than* ....den ziyade anlamında iki şekilde kullanılır:

a. Bir *preposition* gibi kullanılarak *gerund* (*Ving*) alabilir. Bu kullanımı *instead of + Ving* ile karşılaştırılabilinir:

136a. She has always preferred making her own clothes, ***rather than*** *buying* them in the shop.

Elbiselerini dükkandan satın almaktan ziyade daima kendi dikmeyi tercih etmiştir.

136b. She has always preferred making her own clothes, ***instead of*** *buying* them in the shop.
Ebiselerini dükkandan satın almak yerine daima kendi dikmeyi tercih etmiştir.

137a. Why didn't you ask for help ***rather than*** *trying* to do it on your own?
137b. Why didn't you ask for help ***instead of*** *trying* to do it on your own?

b. *Rather than*'den sonra *Ø infinitive* de getirilebilir:

138. ***Rather than*** *buy* a car of their own, they prefer to rent one.

139. Good teachers cause young people to think and reason ***rather than*** *sit* and *listen.*

140. ***Rather than*** *wait* any longer, I decided to take a cab.

• Bazı fiillerden önce *rather* kullanılabilir:

141. It ***rather*** *annoys* me that he disregards all our warnings.

3. **Quite**: (1) relatively, comparatively, fairly; (2) completely, entirely

Oldukça anlamında genellikle olumlu anlam taşıyan sıfat ve zarfları niteler. Ancak özellikle İngiliz İngilizce'sinde bazan olumsuz sıfat ve zarflarla da kullanılabilir:

142. This is ***quite*** *nice* coffee.

143. The food was ***quite*** *delicious.*

144. I think this book is ***quite*** *useful* for our students.

145. The view was ***quite*** *breathtaking.*

146. She writes ***quite*** *accurately.*

147. He does his work ***quite*** *successfully.*

148. He swims ***quite*** *well for someone of his age.*

149. The restaurant serves excellent food, and the prices are ***quite*** *reasonable.*

150. We found the way ***quite*** *easily.*

• Özellikle İngiliz İngilizce'sinde bazan olumsuz anlam taşıyan sözcüklerle de kullanılabilmektedir:

151. I found the test ***quite*** *hard.*

• *Quite* bazı fiiller ve sıfatlardan önce tümüyle veya tamamen anlamında kullanılabilir:

a. Fiiller: *agree, forget, understand, enjoy, like*

152. I *didn't* ***quite*** *catch* what she said.

Söylediğini tam duyamadım.

153. I ***quite*** *enjoyed* the concert.

154. She ***quite*** *forgot* what she was supposed to do.

155. I ***quite*** *agree* with him on this matter.

155. He's not ***quite*** *sure* what role he will play.

b. Sıfatlar:

Aşağıdaki listede yer alan sıfatlardan önce *quite* sıklıkla kullanılır.

amazed	different	incredible	sure	unnecessary
amusing	extraordinary	right	surprising	wrong
certain	impossible	safe	true	

156. I'm afraid I can't do what you ask. *It's **quite** impossible for me to do it.*
Korkarım istediğini yapamayacağım. Bunu yapmak benim için tümüyle olanaksızdır.

157. It would be ***quite** wrong* to suggest that she intentionally told us a lie.

158. You needn't have bought so much bread. It was ***quite** unnecessary.*

159. The two brothers are ***quite** different* from each other both in looks and character.

- *Quite* ön belirleyici olarak bazı ad ve ad öbeklerinden önce kullanılabilir:

161. We had to wait ***quite** a long time.*

162. Hakan is ***quite** a good soccer player.*

163. It's ***quite** an accomplishment.*

164. It's ***quite** a nuisance.*

- *Quite* ayrıca *not quite what/where/how/why* vb. yapılar içinde *exactly* anlamında kullanılabilir:

165. I don't know ***quite** how to deal with it.*

166. I wasn't sure ***quite** what was expected of me.*

167. We didn't know ***quite** how long we were expected to wait.*

168. I'm not sure ***quite** when the film starts.*

- Daha önce belirtildiği gibi *quite* miktar bildiren bazı belirleyicilerin önüne gelebilir:

169. ***Quite** a few* people turned up to see the exhibition.

170. There are ***quite** a lot of* five-star hotels in Istanbul.

- *Quite* vurgulamak amacıyla en üstünlük derecesi önüne gelebilir:

171. It was ***quite** the most interesting museum* I have ever visited.

172. She's **quite** *the most stupid girl* I've ever met.

- *Quite* olumsuz cümlelerde *as... as* kalıbı önüne gelebilir:

173. I enjoyed her new novel, but it's not ***quite** as good as her previous one.*

4. Pretty

174. I'm *pretty/fairly* sure she will accept the offer.

175. Life on the farm was *pretty* tough.

176. It's *pretty/very* hard to see how we'll manage.

177. She is *fairly/pretty/rather* tall.

178. John's restaurant is *pretty* good, especially if you want somewhere cheap.

179. You'd better wear a coat—it's *pretty* cold out.

180. She drives *pretty/fairly /rather* fast.

181. Nothing has changed here since you left. Everything is *pretty* much the same.

5. very

182. I'm *very* pleased to meet you.

Sizinle tanıştığıma çok memnunum.

183. Despite his lack of experience, he was *very* successful in teaching English.

• Bir hayli, oldukça, çok anlamındaki pekiştirici zarflar kendi aralarında aşağıda gösterilen sırada görülür:

fairly	***quite***	***rather/pretty***	***very***
good	good	good	good

• İngilizce anlamları açısından *fairly, rather, quite* ve *very*'den çok farklı olmakla birlikte çok anlamında pekiştirici olarak kullanılan iki sözcük daha vardır: *well* ve *way*. Bu iki sözcük özellikle *behind, ahead* gibi bazı ilgeçlerin önüne gelir:

well 184. They left her ***well*** *behind. 'Onu çok gerilerde bıraktılar.'*

way 185. Our company is ***way*** *ahead* of its competitors in terms of research.
Bizim şirketimiz araştırma bakımından rakiplerinden çok ileridedir/fersah fersah ileridedir.

Grup 7 — Pek az, hemen hemen hiç anlamındaki zarflar

hardly 186. This is *hardly* surprising.

Bu pek şaşırtıcı değil.

187. Given his poor record, It's *hardly* likely that he will be promoted.
Kötü sicili gözönüne alındığında terfi ettirilmesi pek olası değil.

188. He *hardly* said anything at the meeting.

189. How can you marry him? You hardly know him.

Onunla nasıl evlenirsin? Onu hemen hemen hiç tanımıyorsun.

barely 189. In spite of the fact that he has lived in Germany for years, he can *barely* speak the language.

190. She can *barely* read and write.

scarcely 191. I *scarcely* know him.

192. There were *scarcely* any seats left when we arrived.

Grup 8 — <u>Hemen hemen; nerdeyse</u> anlamındaki zarflar

almost 193. She *almost* fell under a moving car.

all but 194. The game was *all but* over by the time they arrived.

nearly 195. It's *nearly* midnight, so I should go home.

practically 196. *Practically/Almost/Nearly* everybody experiences such problems.

197. The room was *practically* full.

virtually 198. He was *virtually* penniless.

199. *Virtually* everyone I knew was at the concert.

Grup 9. <u>Kısmen, biraz, bir bakıma</u> anlamındaki zarflar

partially 200. The road was *partially* blocked by a fallen tree.

partly 201. She was tired, *partly* because of the journey, and partly because of the heat.

slightly 202. I'm still *slightly* worried about it.

somewhat 203. He is *somewhat* sad.

204. The news puzzled me *somewhat.*

to some extent 205. *To some extent* , success in life depends on luck.

VII. Diğer Zarflar

1. <u>Sonunda</u> anlamındaki zarflar

finally 206. After a long delay, the train *finally* arrived.

eventually 207. She refused my invitation three times, but *eventually* she accepted.

ultimately 208. *Ultimately*, the whole matter will be resolved.

209. *Ultimately*, the decision rests with the child's parents.

in the end 210. Thanks to his determination , he got what he wanted *in the end.*

2. Kısa zamanda, çok geçmeden, hemen, derhal, anlamındaki zarflar

shortly 211. He'll be here *shortly.*

immediately 212. We started work *immediately/right away/at once.*

at once 213. She called him *at once.*

right away 214. We must set off *right away.*

presently 215. I'll be with you *presently.*

soon 216. She'll be back *soon.*

before long 217. He arrived home *before long.*

3. Kasden, maksatlı olarak anlamındaki zarflar

intentionally 218. *Intentionally*, they said nothing to him about the matter.

deliberately 219. She refrained *deliberately* from joining the party.

220. *Deliberately,* they didn't send him the money.

on purpose 221. He left his proposals vague *on purpose.*

4. Muhtemelen, belkide anlamındaki zarflar

presumably 222. All passengers have *presumably* been informed about the delay.

probably 223. He will *probably* resign from his post.

maybe 224. *Maybe* he is right.

5. Arda arda, peşpeşe anlamındaki zarflar

successively 225. My favorite team has had three wins *successively.*

consecutively 226. It is advisable for you to study these subjects *consecutively* rather than at the same time.

in succession 227. It has been snowing for three days *in succession.*

in a row 228. Our team has had three defeats *in a row.*

6. Daha sonra, sonraları anlamındaki zarflar

later/then 229. We had lunch. *Later/Then*, we had coffee in a coffee house.

afterwards 230. She did her assignment as soon as she got home. *Afterwards*, she watched TV.

subsequently 231. When the book first appeared it was $ 10, but *subsequently* its price doubled.

7. Büyük ölçüde, önemli ölçüde anlamındaki zarflar

greatly 232. The system has been *greatly* changed recently.

considerably 233. She has improved her English *considerably* since she started this course.

substantially 234. The prices of some goods have risen *substantially* in recent years.

8. Başlangıçta, başta anlamındaki zarflar

at first 235. *At first,* we all suspected him, but he turned out to be a highly reliable person.

at the outset 236. *At the outset* of his career, he was full of ambition.

initially 237. *Initially*, he was very lonely, but now he has made a few friends.

VIII. Equal, Comparative and Superlative Degree Forms

Zarflarda eşitlik, üstünlük ve en üstünlük derecesi aynen sıfatlarda olduğu gibidir. Aradaki önemli fark sıfatların başta *to be* olmak üzere bir bağ fiille kullanılması buna karşın zarfın ise bağ fiillerin dışında kalan geçişli ve geçişsiz fiillerle kullanılmasıdır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1. Equal Degree

238. We can't do puzzles *as **quickly** as* you can.

239. She wanted to live *as **comfortably** as* her means allowed.

240. The car goes *as **fast** as* 100 miles an hour.

241. I will call you *as **frequently** as* I can.

242. He doesn't speak *as **clearly** as* she does.

243. I don't feel *as **well** as* I did yesterday.

• Bir zarfla bir sıfatın kullanım farklarını aşağıdaki 244a ve 244b örnekleri göstermektedir:

244a. John's handwriting *is* quite ***legible***.

244b. John *writes* quite ***legibly***.

2. Comparative Form

245a. He can speak English ***better*** *than* I (can). (formal)

245b. He can speak English ***better*** *than* me. (informal)

246. The celebrations began *a little* ***earlier*** than expected.

247. He can speak English ***more fluently*** *than* I can.

248. *Of* the two boys, Mert behaves ***the more*** *politely.*

249. She lives ***less comfortably*** *than* her means would allow.

250. He writes ***more quickly*** *than* I do.

3. Superlative Form

251. *Of* the three girls, Ceren behaves ***the most politely.***

252. We have three secretaries. Ayşe types ***the most accurately*** *of* all.

253. John drives ***the fastest*** *of* all the drivers in this town.

254. He works ***the most energetically*** *of* all the employees in our office.

255. Ece played the piano ***the most beautifully*** *of* all the girls in her class.

IX. Zarflarla Kullanılan Önemli Yapılar

1. adverb + enough + to infinitive

Enough sıfatlardan başka zarflarla da kullanılır:

256. He works *hard* ***enough*** *to deserve* promotion.

257. He writes *legibly* ***enough*** *for us to decipher* his message.

258. He speaks English *well* ***enough*** *to be able to communicate* with tourists easily.

259. He spoke *clearly* ***enough*** *for everyone to understand* what he was saying.

260. He runs *fast* ***enough*** *to win* the race comfortably.

2. too + adverb + to infinitive

261. They walked ***too*** *quickly for us* ***to*** *catch up with* them.

262. At times Eralp behaves ***too*** *irresponsibly* ***to*** *be relied on.*

263. He arrived ***too*** *late for me* ***to*** *have* a lengthy conversation with him.

264. He often acts ***too*** *irrationally* ***to*** *inspire* much confidence.

265. The tourist spoke ***too*** *quickly for us* ***to*** *understand* what he wanted to say.

266. The robbers drove ***too*** *fast for the police car* ***to*** *stop* them.

3. so + adverb + that

267. They walked ***so*** *quickly* ***that*** *we couldn't catch up with* them.

268. At times Eralp behaves ***so*** *irresponsibly* ***that*** *he can't be relied on.*

269 He often acts ***so*** *irrationally* ***that*** *he doesn't inspire much confidence.*

270. The robbers drove ***so*** *fast* ***that*** *the police car couldn't stop them.*

Anlamca Önemli Diğer Zarflar

abruptly	Our discussion was *abruptly* curtailed.
adamantly	We are *adamantly* opposed to the agreement as it stands.
awkwardly	The publication of the statistics was *awkwardly* timed for the government.
bluntly	To put it *bluntly*, your work isn't good enough.
conceivably	I don't see how your idea could *conceivably*(possibly) work.
conscientiously	John always does his work conscientiously, so he deserves to be promoted.
consistently	He has *consistently* endeavored to do all he can to help the less fortunate.
definitively	Scientists cannot yet say definitively what causes this disease.
explicitly	The boys were *explicitly* warned not to go up the mountain at night.
extremely	I'm *extremely* sorry for the delay.
fundamentally	Her ideas are *fundamentally* sound even if she sometimes says silly things.
idly	He often sits *idly* instead of doing any useful work.
impeccably	As usual, she was *impeccably* dressed—every detail was perfect.
inadvertently	He hurt her feelings *inadvertently*.
inappropriately	He was rather *inappropriately* dressed for the occasion.
inconclusively	The two days of talks have ended *inconclusively*.
inconsiderately	He has behaved *inconsiderately* on many occasions.

increasingly	It's becoming increasingly difficult to find reasonably priced clothes.
indecently	He was arrested for behaving *indecently* in public.
indecisively	If he had not acted *indecisively*, he wouldn't have missed such an important opportunity.
inquisitively	The woman looked around the room *inquisitively*.
literally	We were *literally* freezing to death.
mutually	The trade deal is *mutually* beneficial to both countries.
overwhelmingly	The people of East Timor voted *overwhelmingly* in favor of independence in the referendum held in 1999.
painstakingly	He worked *painstakingly* for months to make his project a success.
permanently	He is now based *permanently* in London.
perpetually	Animals and plants are *perpetually* evolving.
persistently	She *persistently* ignored her doctor's warnings.
precisely	Whenever I tell him to do something, he does *precisely* the opposite.
profoundly	Society has changed *profoundly* in the last fifty years.
progressively	My father's eyesight has got *progressively* worse over the years.
relentlessly	We must pursue this policy *relentlessly* to reduce the budget deficit.
resolutely	She *resolutely* refused to give in to pressure to resign.
respectively	His three children—Hakan, Aylin and Ece—range in age from three to thirteen *respectively*.
sensibly	He has acted *sensibly* in spite of his deep sorrow.
shortly after	The plane crashed *shortly after* takeoff.
single-handedly	Liberals ruled Japan single-handedly for a long time.
sparsely	Libya is one of the most *sparsely* populated countries in the world.
tactfully	John refused their invitation firmly but *tactfully*.
succinctly	The teacher explained the reading assignment *succinctly*.
tactlessly	He talked about her appearance very *tactlessly*.
temporarily	The work at the factory has been halted *temporarily*.
unequivocally	He has stated *unequivocally* that he won't run for president.
unilaterally	Ruritania *unilaterally* declared an indefinite cease-fire.
vigorously	He argued *vigorously* in favor of the proposal.

Test on Adjectives and Adverbs

Choose the alternative which best completes each sentence.

1. **Children are ..... to abuse than adults.**
   A) the more vulnerable C) more vulnerable
   B) the most vulnerable D) too vulnerable
   E) so vulnerable

2. **Switzerland is one of ..... countries in the world.**
   A) more affluent C) most affluent
   B) affluent D) the more affluent
   E) the most affluent

3. **Coal is .....fossil fuel on earth.**
   A) the more abundant C) more abundant
   B) the most abundant D) most abundant
   E) abundant

4. **I have never met ..... person than Bill.**
   A) more obstinate C) a more obstinate
   B) the more obstinate D) a very obstinate
   E) such an obstinate

5. **Corn is .....crop in the Black Sea region.**
   A) the most prevalent C) more prevalent
   B) the more prevalent D) most prevalent
   E) prevalent

6. **The successive earthquakes did .....damage than the original shock.**
   A) much B) the more C) the most
   D) more E) most

7. **For some illnesses, penicillin is considered to be .....than other medicines.**
   A) potent B) the more potent C) most potent
   D) more potent E) the most potent

8. **Natural gas, which is far more abundant than anyone thought a decade ago, is .....hydrocarbon available.**
   A) the clean B) the cleaner C) the cleanest
   D) cleanest E) cleaner

9. **Women who eat plenty of vegetables are far ..... likely to experience anxiety or depression.**
   A) lesser B) the less C) least D) little E) less

10. It's .....more difficult than we expected.
A) quite B) even C) fairly D) little E) by far

11. He defended his economic policy ..... vigorously that he was able to convince even some of the sceptics that the economy would recover from the long lasting recession.
A) such B) very C) more D) so E) too

12. She is .....the best candidate.
A) far B) very C) by far D) even E) fairly

13. Let's get a bus. It's .....too far to walk.
A) much B) very C) far D) more E) fairly

14. It's .....wetter in Britain than in Turkey.
A) very B) quite C) too D) more E) far

15. The information was .....accurate.
A) much B) little C) fairly D) far E) a lot

16. We managed to get .....a lot of information for the survey.
A) much B) fairly C) rather D) quite E) highly

17. I must admit, the play wasn't .....what we expected
A) much B) quite C) rather D) fairly E) more

18. I .....like maths, but I don't like the teacher.
A) much B) fairly C) very D) a lot E) quite

19. It's .....the most interesting museum I've ever visited.
A) far B) fairly C) rather D) quite E) all

20. She .....enjoys cooking.
A) quite B) fairly C) a little D) much E) pretty

21. Mr. Brown is .....the most prominent figures in the art world.
A) rather B) quite C) one of D) by far E) fairly

22. She speaks English as .....as he does.
A) good B) best C) better D) well E) the best

23. Lemons aren't .....sweet .....oranges.
A) as/than B) so/as C) so/than D) as/so E) as/like

24. The United States has issued its .....warning yet.
A) toughest B) the toughest C) tough
D) tougher E) the tougher

25. The Middle East is the World's single .....source of oil.

A) more important C) the more important
B) important D) the most important
E) most important

26. Things have gone from bad to ..... since his resignation.

A) bad B) worse C) worst D) the worst. E) the worse

27. John is .....of all the teachers in our school.

A) the competent C) the most competent
B) more competent D) most competent.
E) competent

28. Diamond is .....substance on earth.

A) the hard B) hardest C) the harder
D) as hard as E) the hardest

29. Aylin is .....of the two girls standing over there.

A) the tall B) the taller C) taller
D) the tallest E) tallest

30. Helen is .....the most diligent employee in our firm.

A) by far B) very C) pretty D) far E) fairly

31. It's .....long a journey for you to make alone.

A) much B) very C) far D) too E) a lot

32. He works .....energetically that he can finish all his work much earlier than expected.

A) such B) so C) very D) enough E) rather

33. He's not smart .....to use a computer.

A) but B) yet C) enough D) still E) for

34. John is .....of all the students in his class.

A) the clever B) cleverest C) the cleverer
D) the cleverest E) a clever

35. She took me to an exhibition. That wasn't .....what I wanted, but I was still happy to spend the day with her.

A) quite B) rather C) much
D) mostly E) by far

Chapter 12

Adjective Clauses

İngilizce'de cümlenin öznesi, nesnesi veya tümleci olarak kullanılan ad veya ad öbeklerine eklenen ve sıfat görevi üstlenen yan cümleciklere veya sıfat tamlamalarına *relative clauses* veya *adjectival clauses* denir. Bu tür cümleciklerde kullanılan ilgi zamirleri (*relative pronouns*) aşağıdaki tabloda gösterilmiştir.

Relative Pronouns

Function	For	Relative Pronouns	
		Defining	Non -Defining
Subjective	People	who/that	,who...,
	Things or Animals	which/that	,which...,
Objective	People	[who(m)/that]*	,who(m)...,
	Things or Animals	[which/that]*	,which...,
Possessive	People	whose	,whose...,
	Things or Animals	of which whose	, of which..., ,whose...,

* *Who, whom, which, that* gibi ilgi zamirleri Ingilizce'de ait oldukları cümlecikte *object* görevindeyseler cümleden çıkarılabilir:

The man [***who(m)/that***] *I saw loitering in the park* looked suspicious to me.
Parkta dolaşırken gördüğüm adam bana şüpheli göründü.

The dictionary [***which/that***] *I've bought* has more than 150, 000 entries.

Relative Adverbs

Time	when + S	Monday is *the day **when** I go shopping.*
Place	where + S	The university ***where** I study was founded 30 years ago.*
Reason	why + S	I don't know *the reason **why** she is absent today.*

I. Defining Relative Clauses

İngilizce'de sıfat görevi üstlenen yan cümlecikler niteledikleri ad veya ad öbeğini tanımlamak için gerekli olan sözcükler içeriyorsa bunlara *defining relative clauses* denir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

Examples:

1a. A thermometer is a device. **It** measures temperature.
1b. A thermometer is a device ***which*** *measures temperature.*

2a. A camera is a device. **It** is used to take pictures.
2a. A camera is a device ***which*** *is used to take pictures.*

3a. A pop singer is a person. **He** sings pop songs.
3b. A pop singer is a person ***who*** *sings pop songs.*

4. An orphan is a child ***whose*** *parents are dead.*

5a A bookshop is a place. Books are sold **there**.
5b. A bookshop is a place ***where*** *books are sold.*

6a. November 10 is the day ***on which*** *Turks commemorate the death of Atatürk.*
6b. November 10 is the day ***when*** *Turks commemorate the death of Atatürk.*

7. No one knows the reason ***why*** *he committed suicide.*

Yukarıdaki örneklerde tanımlayıcı cümlecik cümleden çıkarıldığı takdirde tanım yetersiz olacağı için bu tür yan cümleciklere *defining relative clauses* denmiştir.

A. Relative Pronoun as the Subject of the Relative Clause

Sıfat tamlamasını oluşturan cümlecik içinde ilgi zamirleri *who, that* ve *which'* ten hemen sonra zarf+fiil veya sadece fiil kullanılmışsa ilgi zamirinin kendisi ilgili cümleciğin öznesi olur. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

(1) **Relative Pronouns Used for People**: İnsanlar için özne konumunda ilgi zamiri olarak *who* tercih edilirse de *that'de* bazan kullanılabilir:

1. I hate *people* ***who/that*** *tell lies.*
   Yalan söyleyen insanlardan nefret ederim.

2a. The man ***who/that*** *was here last night* said he was your uncle.
   Dün burada olan adam amcan olduğunu söyledi.

3a. A dentist is *a person* ***who*** *gives dental tratment*
   Diş Hekimi diş tedavisi yapan kişidir.

3b. A doctor is *a person* ***who*** *gives medical treatment.*
   Doktor tıbbi tedavi yapan kişidir.

3c. A civil engineer is a person who plans, designs and constructs roads, bridges, harbors, and various kinds of buildings.

İnşaat mühendisi yol, köprü, liman ve muhtelif binaları projelendiren, tasarımını yapan ve inşa eden kişidir.

4. By adopting a few simple techniques, parents ***who*** *read to their children* can substantially increase their children's language development.

Çocuklarına okuyan anne babalar bir kaç basit teknik kullanarak çocuklarının dil gelişimini büyük ölçüde artırabilirler.

5. *The man* ***who*** *killed the old woman* pleaded guilty.
Yaşlı kadını öldüren adam suçunu kabul etti.

6. There is a good deal of evidence that schools start with *children* ***who*** *are intellectually quite similar* but turn out *youngsters* ***who*** *differ in career aspirations, types of intellectual skills, and sense of competence at intellectual activities.*

Okulların zihin gücü bakımından oldukça birbirine yakın çocuklarla başlayıp meslek istekleri, zihinsel becerileri ve zihinsel etkinliklerdeki yeterlik duygusu bakımından farklılık gösteren gençleri bünyelerinden çıkardıklarına dair çok kanıt var.

7. *The three suspects* ***who*** *were interrogated at the police station* denied the charges.
Polis karakolunda sorgulanan üç şüpheli kişi suçlamaları reddettiler.

(2) Relative Pronouns Used for Things and Animals: *which, that*

8. A barometer is *a meteorological instrument* ***which/that*** *can measure atmospheric pressure.*
Barometre atmofer basıncını ölçebilen bir meteoroloji aracıdır.

9. The computer age is producing an army of robots—*machines* ***that*** *are directed by electronic brains and* ***which*** *replace human labor in industrial operations.*

Bilgisayar çağı elektronik beyinler tarafından yönetilen ve sanayi işlemlerinde insan emeğinin yerini alan makineler olan bir robotlar ordusu üretiyor.

10. Carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, ***which*** *is primarily a result of mankind's burning of fossil fuels,* is thought to act like the glass of a greenhouse.

Temelde insanoğlunun fosil yakıtları yakmasının sonucu olan atmosferdeki karbondioksitin bir seranın camı gibi davrandığı düşünülüyor.

11. His ten-year old son became the victim of *an accident* ***which*** *should never have happened.*
Onun on yaşındaki oğlu hiç olmaması gereken bir kazanın kurbanı oldu.

12. A feature ***that*** *characterizes all anteaters* is an extremely low metabolic rate.
Tüm karınca yiyenleri niteleyen bir özellik oldukça düşük metabolizma hızıdır.

13. An acid is *a substance* ***that*** *has a sour taste in a water solution, reacts with certain metals to release hydrogen, and changes the color of indicators* (e.g., reddens litmus).

14. In recent years the role of women in the American family and society has been an issue ***that*** *has provoked especially vigorous discussion.*
Son yıllarda Amerikan ailesi ve toplumunda kadınların rolu oldukça güçlü tartışmalara neden olan bir konudur.

15. Threats to academic freedom may arise when the scholar develops *ideas* ***that*** *challenge those commonly held by certain groups.*
Akademik özgürlüklere tehdit, bilgin bazı gruplarca yaygın biçimde savunulan fikirlere meydan okuyan fikirler geliştirdiğinde ortaya çıkarabilir.

B. Relative Pronoun as the Object of the Relative Clause

Sıfat tamlamasını oluşturan tanımlayıcı cümlecikte *object* görevini üstlenen ilgi zamirlerinden(*who, whom, which* ve *that*) sonra özne görevinde ad öbeği(=NP)+ fiil kullanılır ve bu durumda istenirse ilgi zamiri *who(m), that, which* cümleden çıkarılabilir:

(1) Relative Pronouns Used for People: *who, whom, that*

16a. The girl did not turn up. He invited **her** to the party.

16b. *The girl* [***who(m)/that***] *he invited to the party* did not turn up.

16c. The girl *he invited to the party* did not turn up.
Partiye davet ettiği kız gelmedi.

17. Don't you remember the American professor [***who(m)/that***]*we met at the conference held at Bilkent University last May?*
Geçen Mayıs Bilkent Üniversitesinde yapılan konferansta tanıştığımız Amerikalı profesörü hatırlamıyor musun?

18a. The man was very kind. I spoke to **him** yesterday.

18b. The man [***who(m)/that***] *I spoke to* yesterday was very kind.

18c. The man *I spoke to* yesterday was very kind.

19. *The old woman* [***who(m)/that***] *I helped at the hospital* was once our next-door neighbor.

20a. The people were very friendly. I met **them** in Bodrum during my holiday.

20b. The people [***who(m)/that***] I met in Bodrum during my holiday were very friendly.

20c. The people *I met in Bodrum during my holiday* were very friendly.
Tatilim esnasında Bodrumda tanıştığım insanlar çok cana yakındı.

(2) Relative Pronouns Used for Things and Animals: *which, that*

21a. This is the novel. I really enjoyed reading it.

21b This is the novel ***which/that*** *I really enjoyed reading.*

21c. This is the novel *I really enjoyed reading.*

22a The article was written by a young journalist. The teacher talked about **it** in class

22b. The article ***which*** *the teacher talked about* in class was written by a young journalist.

22c. The article *the teacher talked about* in class was written by a young journalist.
Öğretmenin sınıfta sözünü ettiği makale genç bir gazeteci tarafından yazılmıştır.

23a. He keeps on telling us *things* ***which*** *we already know.*

23b. He keeps on telling us *things we already know.*
Zaten bildiğimiz şeyleri anlatmayı sürdürüyor.

24a. The job ***that*** *he eventually got* wasn't interesting at all.

24b. The job *he eventually got* wasn't interesting at all.
Sonunda girdiği iş hiç ilginç değildi.

25a. I've lost the nice ring ***which*** *my mother gave me.*

25b. I've lost the nice ring *my mother gave me.*

26a. He has never thanked me for the money ***that*** *I sent him.*

26b. He has never thanked me for *the money I sent him.*

27a. In a primitive society, family and tribe provide all the education ***that*** *the young receive*, and are the sole transmitters of culture.

27b. In a primitive society, family and tribe provide all the education *the young receive*, and are the sole transmitters of culture.
İlkel bir toplumda aile ve kabile gençlerin aldığı tüm eğitimi sağlar ve kültürün tek aktarıcılarıdır.

C. Possessive Form (İyelik Şekli): *whose*

Hem insanlar hem de eşya veya hayvanlarda iyelik için ilgi zamiri olarak ***whose*** kullanılabilir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

28a. The man was severely injured. **His** *car crashed into a tree*

28b. The man ***whose*** *car crashed into a tree* was severely injured.
Arabası bir ağaca bindiren adam ağır biçimde yaralandı.

29. *The woman* ***whose*** *husband was threatened by the gang leader* did not know what to do about the incident.
Eşi çete lideri tarafından tehdit edilen kadın ne yapacağını bilmiyordu.

30. Yesterday I went to *a meeting* ***whose*** *purpose I did not understand.*
Dün amacını anlamadığım bir toplantıya katıldım.

31. *The teacher* ***whose*** *name I will never forget* is my science teacher at high school.
Adını hiç unutamayacağım öğretmen lisedeki fen öğretmenimdir.

32. *The London Times* is a serious newspaper ***whose*** *editorials attract a great deal of attention.*

The London Times köşe yazıları çok ilgi çeken ciddi bir gazetedir.

33. In a study reported recently in the Harvard Medical School Mental Health Bulletin, adults *who had been raised* with harsh physical discipline were found to be almost three times as likely to develop depression or alcoholism as were *those* ***whose*** *parents had brought them up with gentler rules.*

Son zamanlarda Harvard Üniversitesi Tıp Fakültesi Ruh Sağlığı bülteninde duyurulan bir çalışmada sert fiziksel disiplinle büyütülen yetişkinlerin, anne ve babaları kendilerini daha yumuşak kurallarla büyütenlere kıyasla depresyon ve alkol bağımlılığına yakalanma olasılığının hemen hemen üç misli daha fazla olduğu görüldü.

34. This issue is dealt with in detail in *an article* ***whose*** *title I cannot remember now.*

Bu konu başlığını şimdi hatırlayamadığım bir makalede ayrıntılı olarak ele alınmaktadır.

D. Time (Zaman Bildiren Ad Öbeklerinin Tanımı): *when, in which, at which*

Zaman bildiren ad öbeklerinden sonra *when* veya yerine göre *in which, at which* veya *on which* kullanılabilir:

35. October 29 is *the day* ***when/on which*** *the founding of the Turkish Republic is celebrated all over Turkey.*

29 Ekim Türkiye Cumhuriyeti'nin kuruluşunun tüm Türkiye'de kutlandığı gündür.

36. I remember *the day* ***when*** *he returned from Germany,* where he had lived for over fifteen years.

Onun 15 yılı aşkın bir süre yaşamış olduğu Almanya'dan döndüğü günü hatırlıyorum.

37. There will come a time ***when*** *there will be more tourists in this town than townspeople themselves.*
Bu şehirde şehir halkından daha çok turistin olacağı bir zaman gelecek.

38. That was *an era* ***when*** *life was harder.*
Bu yaşamın daha zor olduğu bir devirdi.

39. *Occasions* ***when*** *we all come together for a family reunion* are rare.
Bir aile toplantısı için hepimizin bir araya geldiği durumlar seyrektir.

40. We are certain that we'll reach *a stage* ***when*** *we'll have overcome these problems.*

Bu sorunları aşacağımız bir evreye ulaşacağımıza eminim.

41. Ramadan is the month when Moslems fast.
Ramazan Müslümanların oruç tuttuğu aydır.

E. Place (Yer Bildiren Ad Öbeklerinin Tanımı): *where*

Yer bildiren ad öbeklerinden sonra *where* veya yerine göre *in which, at which* veya *on which* kullanılabilir:

42. A cinema is *a place* ***where/at which*** we *can see films.*
Sinema film seyredebildiğimiz bir yerdir.

43. The heart has continually been viewed as the place ***where*** *love begins and grows.*
Kalp daima aşkın başlayıp geliştiği yer olarak görülmüştür.

44. *The city* ***where/in which*** *he lives now* is full of tourists in summer.
Yaşadığı şehir yazın turistlerle doludur.

• *Level, position, instance , stage, situation, case, point* gibi bazı adlardan sonra sıklıkla *where* + tam cümle getirilir:

45a. Students who complete the course successfully are expected to attain a level of proficiency ***where/atwhich*** *they can tackle authentic texts with relative ease.*

Kursu başarıyla tamamlayan öğrencilerin gerçek metinleri göreceli bir kolaylıkla okuyabilecekleri bir yeterlik düzeyine ulaşabilecekleri beklenmektedir.

45b. He found himself in a position ***where/in which*** *he had no other choice but to make a compromise.*

Kendini uzlaşmada bulunmaktan başka bir seçeneğinin olmadığı bir durumda buldu.

45c. She cited some instances ***where*** *her training had been a marvelous help in dealing with problems.*

Deneyiminin sorunlarla başetmede harika yarar sağladığı bazı örnekler verdi.

45d. There have been many cases ***where/in which*** *a large number of people were affected by an epidemic.*

45e. In the course of time you'll reach a stage ***where/at which*** *you will be able to use the language with greater fluency.*

45f. The government's failure to curb violence will create a situation ***where/in which*** *no one will feel secure in the whole community.*
Hükümetin şiddeti durdurmadaki başarısızlığı tüm toplumda kimsenin kendini güvenli hissetmediği bir durum yaratacak.

45g. He is confident that he will reach a point ***where*** *he will be able to exert greater influence in party politics.*
Parti politikasında daha fazla etkili olacağı bir noktaya ulaşacağından emindir.

F. Reason (Neden bildiren sıfat tamlamamları):

Neden bildiren sıfat görevi üstlenmiş yan cümleciklerde *the reason* ***why*** veya *the reason* ***for which*** kullanılır:

46a. We know *the reason* ***why/for which*** *he seems reluctant to assume responsibility for the project.*

46b. *The reason* ***why*** *this important problem remains unresolved* is beyond my comprehension.

G. Variations in Defining Relative Clauses

Sıfat görevi üstlenmiş tanımlayıcı cümlecikler *(defining relative clauses)* aşağıdaki durumlarda kullanılır:

(1) ***One***, **ones** ve ***those*** ile başlayan sıfat tamlamalarıyla:

47a. The train we eventually caught was ***one*** *that stops at every station.*

47b. A traditional economic system is ***one*** *in which behavior is based primarily on tradition, custom, and habit.*

47c. We need to work out a strategy for our candidate comparable to *the* ***one*** *that got him elected four years ago.*

Adayımız için 4 yıl önce onu seçtiren (onun seçilmesini sağlayan) stratejiye benzer bir strateji geliştirmeye ihtiyacımız var.

48. The best managers are *the* ***ones*** *who can identify critical problems, assimilate the appropriate data, make sense of the information, and decide the best course of action to take for resolving the problem.*

En iyi yöneticiler kritik sorunları belirleyebilen, uygun verileri özümseyebilen, bilgiyi anlayabilen ve sorunu çözmek için en iyi hareket tarzını kararlaştırabilenlerdir.

49a. ***Those who*** *live in the countryside* are lucky in that they can eat fresh fruit and vegetables whenever they wish.

Kırsal kesimde yaşayanlar her ne zaman isterlerse taze meyva ve sebze yiyebilmeleri açısından/ bakımından şanslıdırlar.

49b. *All* ***those who*** *are eligible to vote* must go to the polling stations on the election day.
Oy hakkına sahip olan herkesin seçim günü sandık başına gitmesi gerekir.

49c. God helps ***those who*** *help themselves.*

49d. ***Those who*** *try hard* deserve to succeed.

49e. ***Those whose*** *midterm grades are poor* should study hard for the final exam.
Arasınav notları zayıf olanlar yarıyıl sonu sınavı için sıkı çalışmalıdırlar.

49f. ***Those who*** *govern a country* must respect the law as much as ***those who*** *are governed.*
Bir ülkeyi yönetenler yönetilenler kadar yasaya saygı göstermelidir.

- *Those* eşya ve hayvanlarla ancak daha önce değinilen çoğul bir ad öbeği yerine kullanılabilir:

50. <u>The books</u> which I bought are better than <u>*those/the ones*</u> ***that*** *he lent me.*

(2) Ayrık cümleler *(cleft sentences)* ile tanımlayıcı sıfat tamlamaları kullanılır. Vurgulanması istenen belirli bir öge ***it is/it was..... that/who*** yapısı içinde boş bırakılan yere getirilir:

51a. The Turks defeated the Serbs in Kosovo in 1389.
a b c d

51b. ***It was*** *the Turks* ***who*** defeated the Serbs in Kosovo in 1389.

51c. ***It was*** *the Serbs* ***who*** *the Turks defeated* in Kosovo in 1389.

51d. ***It was*** *in Kosovo* ***that*** the Turks defeated the Serbs in 1389.

51e. ***It was*** *in 1389* ***that*** the Turks defeated the Serbs in Kosovo.

52a. Galileo said that the earth is round.→ ***It was*** *Galileo* (not Newton) ***who*** *said that the earth is round.*

52b. Newton discovered the law of gravity. → ***It was*** *Newton*(not Samuel Johnson) ***who*** *discovered the law of gravity.*

53a Alexander Fleming discovered penicillin in 1928.

53b. It was Alexander Fleming ***who*** *discovered penicillin in 1928.*

53c. **It was** penicillin ***that*** Alexander Fleming *discovered in 1928.*

53d. It was in 1928 ***that*** *Alexander Fleming discovered penicillin*

54a. It's reading ***that*** *makes the greatest contribution to language development.*

54b. It's a new constitution ***that*** *this country urgently needs.*

54c. It's computers ***that*** *are indispensable for the information age.*

54d. It's the car industry ***that*** *has been worst hit by the economic crisis.*

• Ayrık cümlelerde özne konumunda kullanılan *who/that* cümlecciklerinde yer alan fiil bu bağlaçlardan önce yer alan ad öbeğiyle uyuşur:

54e. It's they ***who*** *are responsible for this tragic outcome.*

54e. It's I ***who*** *am lonely.*(formal)

54f. It's me ***who*** *is lonely.* (informal)

II. Non-Defining Relative Clauses

Bu tür sıfat tamlamaları tanım için gerekli olmayıp kendilerinden önce gelen ad veya ad öbeği hakkında ek bilgi verir. Sıfat tamlaması temel cümlecikten konumuna göre virgül veya virgüllerle ayrılır.

A. Kullanıldığı Yerler : Esas olarak üç durumda kullanılır:

(1) Tek olan şeyler için veya çoğul olup hakkında ek bilgi verilen ad öbekleri için

55. The moon, ***which*** *is the earth's only satellite,* is uninhabitable.
56. Jane's father, ***who*** *is a lawyer,* earns a lot of money.
57. The earth, ***which*** *is the third nearest planet to the sun,* is the only one where intelligent life exists.
58. Mothers' Day, ***which*** *is celebrated in May,* has been observed since 1914.

• Çoğul bir ad öbeğinden sonra gelen tanımlamayan sıfat tamlamamları sadece hatırlatıcı mahiyette ek bilgi verir ve ilgili ad öbeğinin tümünü kapsar:

59. Famous pop singers, ***who*** *earn incredible sums of money,* live in great luxury.

    Burada önemli bilgi olarak ortaya konmak istenen şey *ünlü pop şarkıcılarının büyük lüks içinde yaşamalarıdır. " Pop şarkıcılarının inanılmaz miktarlarda para kazanmaları"* ek bilgi olarak sunulmaktadır.

60. *The chairs,* ***which*** *are rather old,* will be replaced with new ones soon.
    (All the chairs will be replaced.)

    Cf. *The chairs* ***which*** *are rather old* will be replaced with new ones soon.
    (Only those chairs which are old will be replaced.)

(2) Özel isimler için

61. The Topkapı Museum, ***which*** *is located in Istanbul, contains the best examples of Ottoman art.*
62. Albert Einstein, ***who*** *is known for his theory of relativity,* was a famous physicist and mathematician.

63. Elvis Presley, *whose* ***rock music*** *still lives in the hearts of thousands of people who idolize him*, was a famous American pop singer.

64. *Istanbul,* ***where*** *there are many places of great historical interest,* attracts millions of tourists every year.

65. *Professor Henry Brown,* ***who(m)*** *we met yesterday,* is an internationally recognized scientist.

66. The Blue Mosque, ***which*** *we visited last summer,* is a major tourist attraction.

• Ek bilgi veren sıfat tamlamalarında nesne olarak kullanılan ***whom***, ***who*** ve ***which*** cümleden kısaltma amacıyla çıkartılamaz. Dolayısıyla 65 ve 66'ncı örnekler kısaltılamaz.

(3) Daha önce bir şekilde belirtilmiş ad veya ad öbeği için

67. Alexander Fleming discovered penicillin in 1928. His chance discovery/This discovery, ***which*** *revolutionized medicine,* is regarded as a major breakthrough in the treatment of infectious diseases.

Ek bilgi veren aşağıdaki örnekleri de inceleyiniz.

68. An allergy is an adverse reaction to a foreign substance, ***called*** *an allergen,* ***which*** *produces little or no ill effects in most other people.*

69. Across the United States, scientists are mounting what may become the most innovative agricultural research drive since the 1920s, ***when*** *hybrid corn was developed.*

70. He arrived *last Monday,* ***when/on which*** *you were out of town.*

71. *The American Academy of Arts and Sciences*, the second oldest academy in the United States, was founded in 1780 *in Boston,* ***where*** *it still maintains headquarters and a library in its own building.*

Amerika Birleşik Devletlerinin ikinci en eski akademisi olan Amerika Sanat ve Bilimler Akademisi halen kendi binasında merkezinin ve kütüphanesinin bulunduğu Boston'da 1780 de kuruldu.

B. Variations in Non-Defining Clauses

(1) Possession in Things and Animals (Eşya veya Hayvanlarda İyelik)

Eşya ve hayvanlarda iyelik ***whose*** 'dan ayrı olarak ***the..... of which*** kalıbıyla da ifade edilebilir; bu tür cümlecikler genellikle ek bilgi verir ve temel cümlecikten virgülle ayrılır.

72a. *The house,* ***whose*** *roof has been damaged,* will be repaired soon.

72b. *The house, the roof* ***of which*** *has been damaged,* will be repaired soon.
Çatısı hasar gören eve yakında onarılacak.

73a. *The perfume,* ***whose*** *scent filled the room,* was very expensive.

73b. *The perfume, the scent* ***of which*** *filled the room,* was very expensive.
Kokusu odayı dolduran parfüm çok pahalıydı.

(2) Quantifiers in Relative Clauses

Miktar bildiren belirleyici sözcüklerle kullanılan cümlecikler temel cümlecikten virgülle ayrılır.

74. We sent a circular to thousands of people,	*many of whom* *some of whom* *most of whom* *a few of whom*	replied at once. were very interested. volunteered to take part in the campaign. promised to provide financial aid.
75. The man gave us some information,	*all of which* *none of which* *much of which* *most of which*	seemed useful. helped us greatly. we really needed. we passed on to the others.
76. I know the woman,	*both of whose sons* *each of whose sons*	are crippled. needs special care.

Ek örnekler aşağıda gösterilmiştir:

77a. Mary has two sisters. ***Neither of them*** *is married.* → Mary has two sisters, ***neither of whom*** *is married.*

77b. Mary lent me two books. ***Both of them*** *are very useful.* → Mary lent me two books, ***both of which*** *are very useful.*

77c. Mary was congratulated by her classmates, ***all of whom*** *were very proud of her outstanding achievement.*

77d. Mary's sisters, ***each of whom*** *lives in a different city,* are coming together for a family renunion.

78a. The magazine, ***most of whose*** *readers are housewives*, has a huge circulation.

78b. The man, ***both of whose*** *two sons took part in the university athletic competition*, was following the sporting events with great interest.

79a. Mike has four cars, ***one of which*** *is a Ferrari.*

79b. Altogether 500 people were prosecuted, ***of whom*** *178 were convicted.*

80a. There are many sculptures in the museum, ***some of which*** *date back to Roman times.*

80b. I'll give you two exercise books, ***either of which*** *can be used quite effectively in teaching tenses.*

80c. He gave me a lot of advice, ***much of which*** *was very helpful.*

• Miktar bildiren sözcükleri içeren cümleler bazan kısaltılarak diğer bir cümleye ilgi zamiri kullanılmadan eklenebilir:

81a. The injured were taken to hospital. Two of them were seriously hurt. →

81b. The injured, two of them seriously hurt, were taken to hospital.

(3) Tam bir cümleden sonra, cümlenin tümüyle ilgili yorumda bulunurken

Tam bir cümleden sonra cümleyle ilgili bir yorumu eklemek için *which*'le başlayan ve ek bilgi veren cümlecik eklenebilir. *Which*'ten önce virgül kullanılması zorunludur. Bilindiği gibi ek bilgi veren cümleciklerde kesin olarak *that* kullanılmaz.

82a. He cycles to work every day. This keeps him healthy. → He cycles to work every day, ***which*** *keeps him healthy.*

82b. The lights suddenly went out. This frightened the baby very much. → The lights suddenly went out, ***which*** *frightened the baby very much.*

82c. The door was locked. This was a nuisance. → The door was locked, ***which*** *was a nuisance.*

83a. I paid all the money before collecting the goods, ***which*** *was foolish of me.*

83b. She married again, ***which*** *was unexpected.*

• Bir ad öbeği yerine (84a) ve bütün cümle yerine (84b) kullanılan *which* cümlecikleri arasındaki fark aşağıdaki örneklerde görülebilir:

84a. Someone stole his car, ***which*** *was in his garage.*
Birisi garajında olan arabasını çaldı.

84b. Someone stole his car, ***which*** *made him very angry.*
Birisinin arabasını çalması onu çok kızdırdı.

III. Prepositional Relative Clauses

Preposition (İlgeç) içeren sıfat tamlamalarında preposition ya ait olduğu sıfat tamlamasının en başında ilgi zamirinden önce, veya tamlama içinde ait olduğu fiil veya ismin önünde bulunur. İlgi zamiri nesne konumunda iken cümleden çıkarılabilir (85b, 86b). *Preposition* öne alınırsa *preposition*' dan sonra *that* ve *who* kullanılamaz(85a, 86a).

85a. The town **in which** he lives is very near here.

85b. The town [**which/that**] he lives **in** is very near here.

86a. The author **to whom** the teacher referred is famous for his novels.

86b. The author [**whom/who/that**] the teacher referred **to** is famous for his novels.

87a. Here is the man **from whose** son I borrowed some money.

87b. Here is the man **whose** son I borrowed some money **from**.

Aşağıdaki ilgeçli sıfat tamlamalarını içeren örnekleri inceleyiniz.

88. We are aware of *the people and groups* ***with which*** *we interact*—our friends, our classmates, our coworkers and our neighbors.

89. Swimming is an activity **that** I derive great pleasure **from**.

90. John is a person **who(m)** I have absolute trust **in**.

91. Magnetism plays an essential role in creating large amounts of electricity, ***without which*** *complex industrial techniques would be infeasible.*

91. Up to now, there has been no logically consistent way ***in which*** *the gold price could be forecast with any confidence.*

92. Although *the world **from which** we derive our socialization practices* has changed, there have been relatively few changes in the way we socialize our male and female children. To some extent we may be preparing them for a world that no longer exists.

93. *The first inhabitants of Algeria **about whom** there is any historical knowledge* were Berber-speaking peoples, who replaced an earlier population when they arrived from the Middle East before 2,000 B.C.

94. The extent ***to which** an individual can learn or acquire a skill* seems to be related to his inherited potentialities or his intelligence.

Bir bireyin bir beceriyi öğrenme veya edinme ölçüsü kalıtımsal yetenekleri veya zekasıyla ilişkili gözüküyor.

IV. Reduction of Relative Clauses

A. Relative Pronoun in Subject Position

(1) *To be* fiilini (*is, are, was, were, has been, had been)* içeren cümleciklerde özne olarak kullanılan *who, which* ve *that* ve *to be* birlikte cümleden çıkarılır ve kısaltılmış yapı yerine göre *past participle/V3* (95b) , bir ad öbeği (NP)(86b) veya, bir sıfatla (87b) başlayabilir:

95a. Edwin Forrest, ***who is** often **acknowledged** as the first national idol of the American theater,* was born in Philadelphia in 1806.

95b. Edwin Forrest, *often **acknowledged** as the first national idol of the American theater,* was born in Philadelphia in 1806.

96a. Alfred Nobel, ***who was the famous Swedish chemist** who founded the Noble Prize,* was born into a family where research and experimentation were almost second nature.

96b. Alfred Nobel, ***the famous Swedish chemist** who founded the Noble Prize,* was born into a family where research and experimentation were almost second nature.

97a. *Substances **which are in the center of** the earth* are subject to extreme pressure.

97b. *Substances **in the center of** the earth* are subject to extreme pressure.

98a. *Problems* ***which are likely*** *to arise from recent decisions* should be carefully handled.

98b. *Problems* ***likely*** *to arise from recent decisions* should be carefully handled.

• Ek bilgi veren tanımlamayan sıfat tamlamalarındaki kısaltılmış yapılar cümlenin başına alınabilir. Bu durumda kısaltılmış yapılar *past participle* (100c), sıfat (101c) veya ad öbeği (102c) ile başlayabilir:

a. Mohammed Ali, ***who was born*** *Cassius Clay in Louisville, Kentucky, in 1942,* retired from boxing in 1980.

99b. Mohammed Ali, ***born*** *Cassius Clay in Louisville, Kentucky, in 1942,* retired from boxing in 1980.

99c. ***Born*** *Cassius Clay in Louisville, Kentucky, in 1942,* Mohammed Ali retired from boxing in 1980.

100a. Dr. Brown, ***who was ashamed*** *of his behavior,* apologized.

100b. Dr. Brown, ***ashamed*** *of his behavior*, apologized.

100c. ***Ashamed*** *of his behavior*, Dr. Brown apologized.

101a. *Herbert Kohl,* ***who is a former teacher and author*** *of several books on education*, worries that the brevity of the program will leave students with superficial knowledge of world affairs.

101b. *Herbert Kohl,* ***a former teacher and author*** *of several books on education*, worries that the brevity of the program will leave students with superficial knowledge of world affairs.

101c. ***A former teacher and author*** *of several books on education, Herbert Kohl,* worries that the brevity of the program will leave students with superficial knowledge of world affairs.

Eski bir öğretmen ve eğitim üzerinde bir kaç kitabın yazarı olan Herbert Kohl programın kısalığının öğrencileri dünya meseleleri konusunda yüzeysel bir bilgiyle bırakacağından endişe ediyor.

• *Present continuous* veya *past continuous passive* yapıları içeren cümleciklerin kısaltılmasında *who/that/which + is, are/was,were* atılır ve geriye *being+ V3* kalır:

102a. The air conditioner ***which is now being installed*** should make my office more comfortable.

102b. The air conditioner *now* ***being installed*** should make my office more comfortable.

(2) **To be** dışındaki fiilleri içeren etken (active) yapılar:

Bu tür yapılarda özne olarak kullanılan *who, which* veya *that* atılır ve fiil **- ing** şekline dönüştürülür:

103a. *Transplant surgery* ***which involves*** *many different organs* is now possible.

103b. *Transplant surgery* ***involving*** *many different organs* is now possible.

104a. People ***who work*** *in mines* need a lot of energy.

104b. People ***working*** *in mines* need a lot of energy.

105a. A delegation ***which comprised*** *government officials, businessmen and journalists* accompanied the President.

105b. A delegation ***comprising*** *government officials, businessmen and journalists* accompanied the President.

• Kısa süreli ve bitmiş hareketleri içeren fiiller ***-ing*** ile kısaltılamaz (106a); ancak bu gibi fiilleri içeren cümleciklerdeki fiil present veya past continuous tense"de kullanılırsa ***-ing*** ile kısaltma yapılabilir (106b):

106a. The man ***who arrived*** *a moment ago* was my uncle.

106b. The train [***which is***]***arriving*** *at platform 4* is from Istanbul.

B. Relative Pronoun in Object Position

Daha önce belirtildiği gibi tanımlayıcı sıfat cümleciklerini içeren sıfat tamlamalarında kullanılan eylemin nesnesi konumundaki *who, whom, which* ve *that* cümleden çıkarılabilir:

107a. We are not usually aware of *the impact* ***that society has*** *on us* because it is so hard to visualize.

107b. We are not usually aware of *the impact* ***society has*** *on us* because it is so hard to visualize.

108a. *The girl* ***whom he loved*** married another man, shocking him.

108b. *The girl* ***he loved*** married another man, shocking him.

• Ek bilgi veren cümleciklerde kullanılan ilgili eylemin nesnesi konumundaki *whom, who* ve *which* cümleden çıkarılamaz ve bu nedenle bu tür cümlecikler kısaltılamaz:

109a. Professor Brown, ***who(m)*** *we have invited to the conference,* has kindly accepted our invitation.

109b. Antalya, ***which*** *we visited last summer*, is a beautiful city on the Mediterranean coast.

C. Reduction of Relative Clauses with Infinitives

Aşağıdaki durumlarda sıfat tamlamaları mastarla kısaltılır:

(1) ***The first, the second/the next, the third, the last*** gibi sıra bildiren sıfatlarla başlayan ad öbeklerini içeren sıfat tamlamaları

110a. *An Augustinian monk named Gregory Mendel* was *the first person* ***who made*** *precise observations about the biological mechanism of inheritance.*

110b. *An Augustinian monk named Gregory Mendel* was *the first person* ***to make*** *precise observations about the biological mechanism of inheritance.*

111a. *Human insulin, a hormone* ***which is produced*** by genetically engineered bacteria, became, in 1982, *the first genetically engineered product* ***which was licensed.***

111b. *Human insulin, a hormone* ***produced*** by genetically engineered bacteria, became, in 1982, *the first genetically engineered product* ***to be licensed.***

(2) **En üstünlük derecesindeki sıfatları içeren sıfat tamlamaları**

112a. Sigmund Freud was *one of the earliest social scientists* ***who argued*** that one had to learn to be male or female.

112b. Sigmund Freud was *one of the earliest social scientists* ***to argue*** that one had to learn to be male or female.

(3) ***The only*** sıfatıyla başlayan ad öbeklerini içeren sıfat tamlamaları

113a. Erkan was *the only student* ***who arrived*** on time for the lecture.

113b. Erkan was *the only student* ***to arrive*** on time for the lecture.

(4) **Relative Clauses Containing Modal Auxiliaries** (Kiplik İçeren Sıfat Tamlamaları)

114a. The child needs a friend ***whom*** *he can play* ***with.***

114b. The child needs a friend *with* ***whom*** *to play.*

114c. The child needs a friend *to play* ***with.***

115a. The Council of Ministers is to hold an emergency meeting to discuss the measures ***which*** *must be taken.*

115b. The Council of Ministers is to hold an emergency meeting to discuss the measures *to be taken.*

Bakanlar Kurulu alınması gereken önlemleri görüşmek için olağanüstü bir toplantı yapacak.

116a. Have you got any books *which you can read?*

116b. Have you got any books ***to read?***

117a. The austerity package ***which** is to be announced/**which** will be announced tomorrow* involves stringent economic measures.

117b. The austerity package *to be announced tomorrow* involves stringent economic measures.

Yarın açıklanacak istikrar paketi sıkı ekonomik önlemler içermektedir.

118a. Unemployment is one of the major problems ***that** must/should/will be tackled* by the government.

118b. Unemployment is one of the major issues *to be tackled* by the government.

İşsizlik hükümet tarafından ele alınması gereken/ele alınacak temel konulardan biridir.

119a. John is not a person ***who(m)** you can rely on.*

119b. John is not a person *on **whom** to rely.*

119c. John is not a person *to rely on.*

120a. He borrowed some money ***with which he could buy** food and clothing.*

120b. He borrowed some money ***with which to buy** food and clothing.*

121a. He found a big vase ***in which he could put** the flowers.*

121b. He found a big vase ***in which to put** the flowers.*

D. "*With*" ile Kısaltma

Have fiilini ve özne olarak kullanılan *who, which* ve *that* ilgi zamirini içeren sıfat tamlamalarında ilgi zamiri ve have atılıp ve yerine *with* kullanılabilir:

122a. People **who have** severe vision problems suffer a lot.

122b. People **with** severe vision problems suffer a lot.

123a. Cities **which have** a sizeable immigrant population reflect their cultural diversity in various ways.

123b. Cities **with** a sizeable immigrant population reflect their cultural diversity in various ways.

V. Reduced Clauses-Summary

1a. NP + Adj.../NP, Adj, ...

124a. *Everybody **old** enough to vote* should try to do so.
*(=Everybody **who** is old enough to vote* should try to do so.)

124b. *Anyone **keen** on modern jazz* should not miss this opportunity to attend this concert.

124c. There was *something **odd** about his behavior.*

124d. *Girls **more beautiful** than real swans* danced in the ballet.

124e. It was *a discussion **more lively** than we thought it would be.*

124f. The minister said *nothing **important** at the meeting.*

124g. George, ***confident** that he would be promoted,* spoke optimistically about the future.

2. NP + Adv...

125a. *A lot of these clothes **here*** can be thrown out.
*(= A lot of these clothes **that /which** are here* can be thrown out.)

125b. *Botanists **everywhere*** started a dramatic revision of their ideas.

125c. *The audience **last night*** did not respond with either applause or boos.

3a. NP + NP.../NP, NP...,

126a. *A man **the size of a giant*** came up to me.
*(=A man **who** was the size of a giant* came up to me.)

126b. *Somebody **her age*** shouldn't do such strenuous exercises.

126c. Alper wanted to discuss economics, ***a subject** that Neşe knew absolutely nothing about.*

126d. Ted Rodgers, ***a famous author,*** is coming here next week

4. NP + Prep Phrase...

127a. *The arguments **in favor of** radical changes in the curriculum* are not convincing.
*(=The arguments **which** are in favor of radical changes in the curriculum* are not convincing)

127b. *The boy **in the corner*** who is crying is hungry.

127c. *The quarrel **over** pay* was the reason for his resignation.

127d. *The work **before** us* is challenging.

127e. *The money **for** the books* should be spent on books only.

127f. *The book **on** mountain climbing* was written by a famous mountaineer.

127g. *The people **behind*** us were talking all the time.

127h. *The votes **for** the constitutional amendment* far outnumbered those *against.*

5. NP + to-inf.../NP, to-inf...,

128a She was *the first woman **to be elected** to the town council.*

128b. They were *the last guests **to arrive.***

128c. Mary was *the only employee **to be promoted.***

128d. *The man **to consult/to be consulted*** is Mr. Harrison.

128e. *The best thing **to do*** is to cancel the program .

128f. He is *the best man **to choose/to be chosen.***

128g. Let's find *somewhere **to eat.***

128h. John Glenn, *the first astronaut **to orbit** the earth*, is regarded as one of the pioneers of the space age.

6. NP + Ving.../NP, Ving...,

129a. Organizations have a life cycle ***consisting** of four stages*: birth, growth, decline and death.

129b. Crimes ***involving** the use of force or the threat of force* are known as crimes of violence.

129c. The brain has always posed a challenge to those ***wishing** to study it.*

129d. Anyone ***following** his advice* could find himself in trouble.

129e. The man ***talking** to the principal* is my teacher.

129f. He bought a house ***resembling** a barn.*

129g. A rug ***measuring** 2 by 3 meters* covered most of the floor.

129h. An important feature of our civilization ***distinguishing** it from earlier societies* is the possession of virtually inexhaustible reserves of energy.

129i. People ***working** in the advertising business* are often young.

- Ek bilgi veren cümleciklerin *-ing* ile kısaltılması pek yaygın olmamakla birlikte bazı yazarlar tarafından kullanılmaktadır (129j):

129j Mr. Hill, ***expecting*** *a small crowd,* was surprised by the large turnout.

7a. NP + V3.../NP, V3..., ...

130a Baseball is a game ***played*** *in English-speaking countries,* particularly in the United States.

130b. The building ***destroyed*** *by the fire* was a factory.

130c. The meeting ***scheduled*** *for tomorrow* is important.

130d. The interest ***shown*** *in our proposal* was not very encouraging.

130e. In every project there comes a time when it is necessary to review the progress ***made*** and to plan work for the remainder of the project.

130f. Studies ***conducted*** *all over the world* have consistently shown that people with high blood pressure run a much greater risk of having coronary artery disease than people with low blood pressure.

130g There are more than two hundred languages ***spoken*** *in Nigeria.*

130h. The Alascan malamute, ***used*** *extensively for pulling sleds,* is closely related to the wolf.

130i. The two types of nucleic acids, ***known*** *as DNA, and RNA,* are not alike.

130j. Ankara, ***located*** *in Central Anatolia,* has a dry climate.

8a. NP + NP + Vt...

131a. I know the place ***you mentioned***.

131b. The purse ***I lost*** last week has been found.

131c. The university ***I'm attending*** was founded in 1956.

131d The meals ***we had*** weren't very good.

131e The mistake ***John made*** was not very serious.

131f The oranges ***I got*** yesterday were very nice.

131g The man ***he spoke to*** yesterday is our teacher.

8b. NP + NP+ Vi + Prep...

132a. The village ***he lives in*** is very beautiful.

132b. The chair ***he sat on*** was made of wood.

132c. The project ***he is working on*** is very important.

132d. The university ***he graduated from*** is located in Ankara.

• Ek bilgi veren cümleciklerde kısaltılmış bölüm aşağıdaki örneklerde görüleceği gibi cümlenin başına alınabilir:

9a. Ving... , +S(NP+V...)

133a. ***Spanning*** *Thailand and Burma,* the Bridge on the River Kwai was built by the Japanese army in 1942-43 as part of the 415-km Bangkok-Rangoon "death railway": 16,000 allied prisoners of war and 80, 000 Asian slave labor civilians died during its construction.

133b. ***Expecting*** *a small crowd,* Mr. Hill was surprised by the large turnout. (= Mr. Hill, *who was expecting a small crowd,* was surprised by the large turnout.)

9b. V3..., S (NP +V...)

134a. ***Born*** *in Paris and educated in England,* William Somerset Maugham (1874-1965) worked as a secret agent for the British government in World War I.

134b. ***Assassinated*** *in 1961,* Martin Luther King is remembered for his fierce commitment to racial equality.

134c. ***Discovered*** *on the banks of the Nile 200 years ago,* the Rosetta Stone—bearing Greek as well as Egyptian inscriptions—was the key to decoding ancient hieroglyphics.

9c. Adj..., S (NP + V...)

135a ***Unique*** *among all the body's cells,* neurons have a distinctive feature: the ability to communicate with other cells.

135b. ***Unhappy*** *with her grade,* Mary decided harder for the next quiz.

9d. NP..., S (NP + V...)

136a. ***A German economist,*** *historian, and philosopher,* Max Weber was born into a Jewish family with an intellectual tradition.
(= Max Weber, ***who was*** a *German economist, historian, and philosopher,* was born into a Jewish family...)

136b. ***The son of a rich man,*** George did not have any financial problems.

9e. The only/The first + to inf. +N, S (NP+V...)

137. *The first man* ***to fly*** *across the Atlantic Ocean,* Charles A. Lindbergh was a man of great courage.
(= Charles A. Lindberg, *the first man* ***who*** *flew across the Atlantic Ocean,* was a man of great courage.)

10. S, Ving

138. They performed Hamlet in modern dress, ***making*** *the play more topical.*
(=They performed Hamlet in modern dress, ***which*** *made the play more topical.)*

139 The musicians played modern pop songs, ***destroying*** *the atmosphere.*

Discontinuous Relative Clauses (NP+ V+ Discontinuous Relative Clauses)

Bir ad öbeğinin hemen ardından bir fiil gelirse özellikle uzun bir cümleciğin söz konusu olduğu durumlarda özne yüklem ilişkisinin gözden kaybolmaması için ilgili ad öbeğini niteleyen sıfat görevindeki *that* veya *which* cümleciği ad öbeği yerine fiilden sonra getirilir. Bu tür cümleciklere *discontinuous relative clause* denir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

140. The Western European Union is currently auditing European defense capabilities, and *a European foreign and defense policy* may emerge ***that*** *could affect NATO cohesion.*

141. There is the possibility that *an organism* might be produced ***that*** *would have undesirable ecological or other effects,* not by design but by accident.

142. When *groups* emerge ***that*** *are not merely competitive but bitterly opposed to the existence of each other,* they are not likely to be able to abide by the rules of the game.

143. *All* is well *that ends well.* (Shakespeare)

144. *Time* is running out *in which to carry out the decision.*

145. *The day* is not far off *when the U.N. Forces will take over the responsibility for maintaining security in that area.*

SPECIAL NOTE

a. Bazı durumlarda tüm cümleden sonra yerine göre *in which case, at which point, at which time* veya *by which time* sözcüklerini içeren sıfat görevndeki cümlecikler getirilir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

146a. A warning sign 'Overheat' may come on, ***in which case*** *turn off the appliance at once.*

146b. They may refuse to pay their debt, ***in which case*** *we shall have to take more drastic action.*

147. I watched the people until the end of the first act, ***at which point*** *I felt I had seen enough.*

148a. He didn't get to the party until 10.30, ***by which time*** *some of the guests had already left.*

148b. He came to Istanbul in 1980, ***at which time*** *he was a young artist.*

b. Bir ilgeç öbeğinden *(prepositional phrase)* sonra getirilen cümlecik ilgeç öbeğini oluşturan iki ad öbeğinden ilki için kullanılmış olabilir:

149a. He greeted ***all his friends*** *from Paris,* ***who*** *were delighted to see him.*

149b. There is ***a story*** *about Father and a horse* ***which*** *is highly amusing.*

c. Sıfat tamlaması içinde hem bir ilgeç öbeği hem de *who, which* gibi ilgi zamirleriyle başlayan cümlecik varsa ilgeç öbeği önce kullanılır:

150a. The chair in the corner ***which*** *is made of wood* is broken.

150b. The woman in the shop ***who*** *is wearing a white sweater* is my teacher.

d. Whereby

By means of which (... ki onun vasıtasıyla) anlamında ve *a system, a method, a means, a technique, a process, a scheme, a procedure, a plan* gibi ad öbeklerini izleyen bir bağlaçtır. Resmi ifadeler içinde bu bağlaca rastlamak mümkündür. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

151a. Education is a process ***whereby*** *individuals are prepared for life.*

151b. Education is a process ***by means of which*** *individuals are prepared for life.*

152. Organ transplant is a procedure ***whereby*** *the organ of a donor is transplanted into another person who needs that organ for his survival.*

153. The gambler claimed to have devised a system ***whereby*** *he could win every bet.*

• *What* anlamında çok resmi ifadelerde geçen *that which* bağlacını da bilmek bazan yararlı olabilir:

154a. ***That which*** *upsets me* is his manner.

154b. ***What*** *upsets me* is his manner.

154c. ***The thing that*** *upsets me* is his manner.

e. The same + N + as

The same + N + as've such + N + as de sıfat görevinde bir yan cümlecik oluşturmak için kullanılır:

155a. They went to ***the same*** *hotel* ***as*** *we always stay at.*

155b. They went to ***the same*** *hotel* ***that*** *we always stay at.*

156. Ali is a very lonely person, and ***such*** *friends* ***as*** *he has* tend to be rather odd characters.

157. The student wasn't working hard enough, and ***such*** *work* ***as*** *he had done* was very poor.

Exercise 1: *The following sentences contain various kinds of reduced relative clauses. Give the full clauses after each of them. Follow the example.*

E.g. Many Americans suffer from nocturnal myoclonus, a condition in which their legs twitch throughout the night and break up their sleep.

Many Americans suffer from nocturnal myoclonus, ***which is*** *a condition in which their legs twitch throughout the night and break up their sleep.*

1. American products, made by well-paid workers in U.S. industries, cost more to produce than those made in places like Asia, where labor and material costs are much lower.

2. Money spent on foreign products is money not spent on items produced by domestic industries.

3. The length of time required for the creation of a glacier depends mainly upon the temperature and the rate of snowfall.
4. With increasing development and use of computer technology, there is a new disease to worry about.
5. Once loved and admired by all who knew him, Tony Lazzeri eventually became a victim of the passage of time.
6. Originator of the Montessori method of education for preschool children, Maria Montessori was the first woman to receive a medical degree in Italy.
7. Perhaps the most publicized environmental health issue to emerge in recent years is the threat posed by radioactive radon, or radon 222.
8. Before the early 1960's, people interested in the differing roles of the left and right hemispheres of the brain depended almost entirely on evidence drawn from animal research, from studies of neurological patients with one-sided brain damage, or from patients who had the corpus callosum, the conduit connecting the two hemispheres, surgically severed.
9. Magnetism is an important force of nature acting between objects called magnets.
10. The magnetic field surrounding the Earth is a million times weaker than the field surrounding an atom, yet it is a million times stronger than that surrounding our own galaxy.
11. The school is a complex social structure, existing in its own right yet surrounded by other groups which to some extent control and influence it.
12. Jobs entailing much physical strength tend to be automatically labelled male.
11. E. O. Wilson, professor of biology, focuses on the extinction of various species on earth.
12. Peter Rogers, the Gordon McKay professor of environmental engineering, calls attention to mass poverty.
13. Brocolli, a vegetable which can be prepared in many ways, contains many essential vitamins and minerals.

14. As the infant matures he or she learns to perform the roles appropriate in his society: male, female, student, parent, worker, customer, and so on.
15. There are emotional stresses peculiar to old age.
16 Marine pollution is the condition that results when people introduce into the seas substances harmful to life, health, resources, activities, and comforts.
17. Determined to succeed in his career, the young man devoted all his time and energy to his work.
18. Human beings everywhere develop procedures for teaching children what they will need to know to function in their society.
19. The customs we acquire as members of a society have a curious effect on us.
20. Our world view is very much a product of the information we receive.
21 The industrial economy is changing into a knowledge economy in many ways. These changes are already affecting the kinds of work people do, the training they need to do it, and the products they create.
22. The cell is the smallest unit of living material capable of carrying on all the activities necessary for life.
23. Those in favor of the constitutional amendments are in the majority in the Grand National Assembly.
24. The music being played by the symphony orchestra is by Mozart.
25. The negotiations on the future of the island are due to resume shortly.
26. The prosecutor charged him with lying, an allegation which he vehemently denied.
27. She expressed a belief in the economic recovery of the country, a belief that was well-founded in the whole community.
28. The director cut out several scenes from the play, making it impossible for the audience to understand what was going on.
29. The many thousands of poisonous materials already in the oceans can lead to countless hazards.
30. The psychologist is said to have taught a chimpanzee to use human language, a claim which has been disputed by some scholars.

Exercise 2: *Reduce the following adjective clauses, making any necessary changes.*

1. The dinner which is being prepared now is for the participants in the international conference.
2. The money which was not accounted for in his will was distributed equally among his four children.
3. Some damaged furniture which the carpenters were unable to repair was disposed of.
4. The offer that he made was too good to be turned down outright.
5. The suggestion that he has made should not be overlooked.
6. By 4.30, there was only one painting which hadn't been sold.
7. Exhibits that are organized by Mr. Cohen are always worth seeing.
8. Mr. Hill, who is a well-known stock market analyst, is scheduled to give a lecture at the assembly hall tomorrow afternoon.
9. Mr. Pitcher, who was pleased by the enthusiastic response of the audience, answered all their questions after the lecture.
10. Pelin, who was glad to accept the offer, nodded in agreement.
11. The hotel which John recommended was excellent.
12. Thailand is the first Asian country which has faced economic turmoil since the Asian economic crisis started.
13. Nasuh Mahruki is the first Turkish climber who has ever climbed K2 on the Himalayas.
14. Books that are published in paperback editions are usually cheap.
15. Ece Gürel was the only teacher who volunteered for the syllabus committee.
16. Men who had been called for military service crowded the train station.
17. Smallpox is the only disease which has been eradicated to date.
18. The first major figure who was concerned with the science of society was the French philosopher August Comte.

19. My uncle, who had been advised by his doctor to stop smoking, made very little effort to do so.
20. A person who takes a walk in the woods can see a great variety of birds.

Exercise 3: *Complete the following sentences with phrases from the box.*

written in the 15 th century purchased abroad adopted at the meeting built 60 years ago born in poverty

1. The measures ..... should be fully implemented.
2. Presents ..... must be declared at the customs.
3. The house ..... is still in good condition.
4. The book ..... is still quite popular.
5. People..... suffer from a number of disadvantages.

Exercise 4: *Join the following pairs of sentences using relative pronouns.*

1. The man was arrested. He was caught stealing a car.
2. He's the accountant. You recommend him to me.
3. The children were crying. Their parents were injured in an accident.
4. They're the postcards. Bill sent them from Spain.
5. That's the chair. I sat on it.
6. The woman fainted. Both of her daughters were detained in connection with drug trafficking.
7. The people are very conservative. They live in this town.
8. He's the boy. I bought this toy for him.
9. That's the girl. I share a room with her.
10. She invited me to dinner. This really surprised me.

Test on Adjective Clauses

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. **I've met him on several occasions ..... we had a chance of exchanging ideas.**
   A) which B) when C) where
   D) in which E) by which

2. **The village ..... is now a major winter resort.**
   A) I was born there B) that I was born C) I was born in
   D) I was born in it E) that I was born in it

3. **The house has two bedrooms, ... is very beautifully decorated.**
   A) the larger of which C) that the larger
   B) the larger of them D) the largest of which
   E) the larger

4. **The man ..... we had thought was guilty turned out to be innocent.**
   A) whose B) of whom C) who
   D) what E) which

5. **The university ..... he studies has a reputation for its high standards.**
   A) which B) what C) in that
   D) why E) where

6. **She has three sisters, one of ..... is a doctor.**
   A) them B) who C) whom
   D) whose E) whose

7. **People ..... suffer from schizophrenia are prone to suicide.**
   A) which B) who C) whom
   D) who they E) they

8. **The bus ..... the tourists were travelling collided with a minibus overtaking a truck.**
   A) by which B) in it C) which
   D) with which E) on which

9. **The apple trees ..... branches were laden with ripe apples covered a large area in the orchard.**
   A) whose B) which C) of which
   D) which their E) its

10. **We don't know the reason ..... he rejected the offer.**
    A) why B) by which C) which
    D) what E) for it

11. The practitioner ..... has been specializing in microsurgery has gained great dexterity in performing operations.

A) which B) who C) whom D) whose E) he

12. It is Jack ..... deserves credit for this quite significant accomplishment.

A) whose B) whom C) who D) who he E) that he

13. The University has a large concert hall ..... weekly concerts are given throughout the academic year.

A) which B) from where C) in that D) in which E) that

14. Sunday is the day ..... most people prefer to rest.

A) in which B) when C) which D) during E) where

15. He told the children a funny story ..... they all laughed.

A) why B) which C) that D) what E) at which

16. There is no one here ..... .

A) whom I can confide C) I can confide in
B) I can confide in him D) whom I can confide to
E) for me to confide

17. I owe my success to professor Ertürk without ..... suggestions this thesis would not have materialized.

A) whom B) whose C) his D) who E) him

18. The adder is a venomous snake ..... bite may prove fatal to humans.

A) its B) that its C) whose D) which E) with which

19. ..... an endangered species in the United States, the ginseng root has been gathered almost to the point of extinction.

A) Declaring C) That it was declared
B) Having declared D) Why it has been declared
E) Declared

20. Vitamins are organic compounds ..... and must be ingested to maintain proper bodily functions.

A) that can't be produced by the body
B) the body can't produce them
C) that they can't be produced by the body
D) not produce them in the body
E) that the body cannot produce them

21. Individuals..... from malnutrition cannot function efficiently because they are weak, easily fatigued, and highly susceptible to infection.

A) suffer B) which suffer C) who suffers
D) suffering E) suffered

22. This is one of the situations ..... the actual usage preference of native speakers differs from the traditional prescription.

A) on which B) from which C) which
D) in that E) where

23. The building ..... windows were all broken suffered extensive damage during the rioting.

A) on which B) whose C) that its
D) its E) which

24. Crimes ..... the use of force or the threat of force are known as crimes of violence.

A) involving B) which involves C) involved
D) that they involve E) what involves

25. Most stress or frustration is likely to arise in situations ..... you are responsible but have no authority to use your own discretion.

A) what B) which C) in which
D) by which E) when

26. A major tragedy ..... with suicide is the lifelong sadness ..... by the friends and relatives of the suicide victim.

A) associated/experienced C) which associated/experienced
B) associating/experienced D) associated/is experienced
E) is associated/experienced

27. He remembered several occasions in the past ..... he had experienced a similar feeling.

A) which B) on which C) in which
D) by which E) where

28. Have you ever been in a situation ..... you know the other person is right yet you can't agree with him?

A) that B) at which C) in which
D) during which E) from where

29. Motion and reproduction are the major properties ..... distinguish living organisms from inanimate objects.

A) what B) where C) in which
D) that E) from which

30. In every society religion is important in regulating behavior in ways ..... with society's moral codes.

A) that consistent B) are consistent C) consistent
D) in which consistent E) what is consistent

31. They changed the ending of the play, ... it ridiculous.

A) making B) it made C) made
D) which was made E) what made

32. In time we reached a stage .....violence began to take a heavy toll.

A) which B) where C) on which
D) what E) why

33. Two of the biggest share holders are concerned that the merger might mean higher costs, ... they would oppose it.

A) at which point C) at which time
B) by which time D) in which case
E) what

34. My phone is out of order now, ... is quite a nuisance.

A) it B) the fact that C) what
D) of which E) which

35. One of the biggest societal changes ..... over the last two decades is the upsurge in the number of children enrolled in child-care centers.

A) which occurred B) to occur C) occur
D) what occurred E) have occurred

Chapter 13

Noun Clauses—Ad Cümlecikleri

I. Markers of Noun Clauses

Ad cümleciklerinde aşağıdaki bağlaçlar kullanılır:

that	who	how	how much
whether (if)	what	why	how far
where	which	how long	how important
when	whose	how many	etc.

-EVER Words

whatever	wherever	whomever	whenever
whichever	whoever	whosever	however

II. Noun Clauses Derived from Statements

Olumlu ve olumsuz cümlelerden ad cümlecikleri oluşturmak için *that* bağlacını kullanırız. Örnekleri inceleyiniz. Fiil ve sıfatlardan sonra getirilen that bağlacı çoğu kez cümleden çıkarılabilir

E.g. 1. She is capable of expressing herself clearly. I know *this.*

*I **know** (that) she is capable of expressing herself clearly.*

2. She is telling us the truth. I believe *this.*

*I **believe**(that) she is telling us the truth.*

3. I mailed the letter. I remember *this.*

*I **remember** (that)I mailed the letter.*

4. He can solve this problem. I'm sure.

*I'm **sure** (that) he can solve this problem.*

A. Nesne Konumunda/Fiilerden Sonra Gelen *That* Cümlecikleri

That cümlecikleri en yaygın biçimde fiillerden sonra kullanılır. Aşağıdaki listelerde *that* cümleciği alan en önemli fiiller gösterilmiştir. Listeleri ve ardından gelen örnekleri inceleyiniz.

Verbs Which Take *That* Clauses

accept	*conjecture*	hear	presuppose	see
acknowledge	*contend*	hint	pretend	seem
add	convince + NP	*hypothesize*	promise	show
admit	decide	imagine	*prophesy*	sense
advise + (NP)	declare	imply	propose	state
allege	deduce	indicate	prove	*speculate*
announce	confess	gather	*postulate*	*stipulate*
answer	demand	infer	realize	stress
anticipate	demonstrate	inform + NP	predict	suggest
arrange	deny	*insinuate*	recall	suppose
ask*(= request)*	determine	insist	recommend	*surmise*
assert	doubt	judge	*reckon*	suspect
assume	dream	know	recollect	tell + NP
assure + NP	ensure	learn	reflect	*theorize*
believe	*envisage*	maintain*(claim)*	regret	think
bet	establish	mention	*reiterate*	threaten
boast	estimate	*move*	remark	trust
caution	fancy	notice	remember	understand
certify	fear	*notify* + NP	remind + NP	urge
charge	feel	object	reply	verify
claim	*figure out*	observe	report	visualize
command	find	order	request	vow
comment	find out	perceive	require	warn + (NP)
complain	forecast	point out	resolve	wish
concede	foresee	*pledge*	*reveal*	
conclude	forget	prefer	rule*(decide)*	
confirm	guarantee	*presume*	say	

* İtalik olarak yazılmış olan fiiller daha sınırlı bir kullanım alanına sahiptir.

It + Intransitive Verb + That

appear	follow	occur	turn out
emerge	happen	seem	

It + Transitive Verb + NP + that

alarm	delight	fascinate	irritate	surprise
amaze	disappoint	frighten	satisfy	upset
amuse	disgust	impress	scare	worry
annoy	disturb	interest	shock	
bother	excite	intrigue	stun	

Örnekler

That cümleciği alan fiiler işlevleri ve anlamları bakımından bazı gruplara ayrılabilir.Ancak burada hatırlanması gereken önemli bir nokta bazı fiillerin birden fazla anlamı ve Türkçe karşılığı olduğudur.

açıklamak; duyurmak: *announce, disclose*

1. The government *has **announced** that electricity charges will go up in the spring*
2. The police ***have disclosed** that two officers are under internal investigation in connection with the corruption scandal.*

beklemek; ummak: *anticipate, expect, hope*

3. They ***anticipate** that they will have a large number of applications for the job.*
4. We ***expect** that we'll have a better future.*
5. We're ***hoping** that he will contribute to the campaign generously.*

belirtmek: *mention, remark, point out, state*

6. Aylin casually ***mentioned** that she was leaving her job.*
7. He ***remarked** that it was time to leave.*
8. John ***pointed out** that the fire might have been started deliberately.*
9. The author ***states** that it is better to anticipate a problem before it arises than to search for a solution afterwards.*

bildirmek: *inform, notify*

10. He ***informed** us that he was planning to start a new program.*
11. He ***notified** his landlord that he would move out at the end of the month.*

doğrulamak; **teyid etmek**: *confirm, verify*

12. The police chief ***confirmed** that the leader of the terrorist organization had been captured.*
13. Under interrogation, the expert ***verified** that the documents were authentic.*

düşünmek: *consider; reckon, think, reflect*

14. We ***reckon*** *that he will be a great asset to the company with his innovative ideas in management.*
15. Some people ***think*** *leaders are born, not made.*
16a. Scientists ***consider*** *that radioactivity is harmful to human health.*
16b. Ali ***reflected*** *sadly that he had probably made the wrong decision about the job.*

farketmek: *notice, realize*

17. When I came into the room, I ***noticed*** *immediately that something was wrong.*
18. She ***realized*** *to her horror that she was trapped inside the building.*

göstermek: *indicate, suggest, show, demonstrate*

22. The results of a new survey ***indicate*** *that civil servants are not motivated to work hard.*
23. The study ***suggests*** *that most full-time workers do not wish to work harder than they do at present.*
24. Wessler and associates ***have shown*** *that the greater the length of the occlusion, the greater the symptoms in patients sustaining acute arterial occlusion.*
25. Research ***has demonstrated*** *that babies can recognize their mother's voice at a very early stage of infancy.*

hatırlamak: *remember, recall, recollect*

26. I ***recalled*** *that I had sent him a letter over two months earlier.*
27. One witness ***recollected*** *that the visitor had arrived by the side door.*
28. I ***remember*** *that I saw him at a party last year*

iddia etmek: *claim, maintain, contend, allege, assert*

29. He ***claims*** *that he has seen the robbers.*

30. The journalist ***alleges*** *that several prominent politicians are involved in the corruption scandal.*

31. The lawyer ***contended*** *that her client had never been near the scene of the crime.*

32. Some scientists ***maintain*** *that sharks are more at risk from men than vice versa.*

33. The Professor ***asserted*** *that there was nothing wrong with his theory.*
Profesör kuramında bir yanlışlık olmadığını iddia etti/ileri sürdü.

ima etmek; dolaylı yoldan ifade etmek: *hint, imply, insinuate*

34. He ***hinted*** *(to me) that the neighbors were complaining about the noise in my flat.*

35. Exports in May rose 2%, ***implying*** *that the economy was stronger than many investors had realized.*

36. He ***insinuated*** *that the maid had stolen the money, even though he did not say so directly.*

kabul etmek: *accept, acknowledge, admit, recognize, concede*

37. He's willing *to* ***accept*** *that some mistakes have been made.*

38. Almost all theoretical explanations of childhood socialization ***acknowledge*** *that the acquisition of verbal skills is a prerequisite to socialization.*

39. John ***admitted*** *that he had acted foolishly.*

40. It is generally ***recognized*** *that women exert a profound influence in the purchase of much merchandise even though the actual buying may be done by men.*

41. The Minister of Finance ***has conceded*** *that the new tax policy has been unsuccessful.*

karar vermek: *decide, resolve*

42. She **decided** that she would never speak to him again.

43. Kaan ***resolved*** *that he would try to work harder.*

ortaya çıkmak: *emerge, turn out*

44. It ***emerged*** *that some officials had taken bribes.*
45. It ***turned out*** *that the man was a fugitive.*

önermek: suggest, propose

46. She ***suggests*** *that some supplementary material be used.*
47. He ***proposes*** *that a new syllabus be prepared.*

sonuç cıkarmak: *infer, deduce, conclude*

48. It ***can be inferred*** *from the passage that crime is often associated with poverty.*
49. It would be unwise to ***deduce*** *from these figures* ***that*** *the economy is recovering from recession.*
50. I ***concluded*** *that I had no other choice but to accept his words as the truth.*

söylemek: *say, tell*

51. He ***said*** *(to me) that he had no intention of running for mayor.*
52. He ***told*** *me that his company was on the brink of bankruptcy.*

söz vermek: *promise, pledge*

53. He ***promised*** *that he would do all he could to find a solution to the problem.*
54. The government ***has pledged*** *that the rights of minorities will be respected.*

tahmin etmek: *estimate, predict, guess, forecast, surmise, conjecture*

55. I ***estimate*** *that we should arrive at the border at 5:30.*
56. Demographers ***predict*** *that the population of the world will reach 10 billion in 50 years' time.*
57. *I'd* ***guess*** *that she is about 50 years old.*
68. Erkan ***forecasts*** *that the average salary increases will remain around 10%.*
59. The police ***surmise*** *that the robbers have fled the country.*
60. He ***conjectured*** *that the company would soon be in financial difficulties.*

varsaymak: *assume, presuppose, take it for granted that, presume*

61. *I'm **assuming** that the present situation is going to continue.*
62. *I **took it for granted** that he was entitled to speak as a representative.*
63. *All your arguments **presuppose** that he is a rational, intelligent man.*
64. *I **presume** that she's not coming since she hasn't replied to my invitation.*

vurgulamak: *emphasize, stress*

65. *The Prime Minister **emphasized** that the government would pursue its tight monetary policy.*
66. *He **has** repeatedly **stressed** (that) he has no intention of standing as a candidate for the leadership of the party.*

Ek Örnekler

argue	Some people ***argue** that any governmental interference with free competition is almost certain to be injurious.*
arrange	We ***arranged** that we should meet in front of the station.*
assure	He ***assured** her that the car would be ready the next day.*
believe	Some people ***believe** that dreams of falling indicate lack of security or self-confidence.*
boast	He ***boasted** that he was the best player on the team.*
certify	She ***certified** that it was her husband's signature.*
charge	The Opposition Leader ***charged** that the Minister of Interior Affairs had acted 'improperly.'*
ensure	Ali's wife ***ensured** that he took all his pills every day.*
envisage	We ***envisage** that all schools will be computer-equipped by the end of the decade.*
establish	*We've **established** that she is innocent.*
fancy	They ***fancy** that they will win the match.*
find	Nutrition experts ***have found** that good eating habits contribute greatly to good health.*
figure out	She ***figured out** that he must have arrived on Monday.*
foresee	Few analysts ***foresaw** that oil prices would rise so steeply.*
hypothesize	It was Copernicus who ***hypothesized** that the earth and the other planets went round the sun.*

know	*It is well **known** that the metabolic rate is influenced by several glands of internal secretion. Of these, the thyroid exerts the greatest direct influence on heat production.*
ordered	The general ***ordered** that the soldiers should advance.*
perceive	As soon as we entered our principal's home, we ***perceived** that he was a man of excellent taste.*
postulate	It was the Greek astronomer, Ptoclemy, who ***postulated** that the earth was at the center of the universe.*
prophesy	He ***prophesied** that one day man would travel to the moon.*
prove	He ***has proved** that he is capable of undertaking large scale projects.*
reiterate	The President ***reiterated** that if it became necessary he would dissolve Parliament and hold general elections.*
reveal	Medical researchers ***have revealed** that cholesterol is injurious to the blood vessels.*
speculate	The expert ***speculated** that the inflation rate would remain low.*
stipulate	The job advertisement ***stipulated** that all applicants should have at least three years' experience.*
suspect	I strongly ***suspect** that they are trying to get rid of me.*
vow	He ***has vowed** that he will return.*

That Cümleciği Alan Fiillerle İlgili Notlar:

1. Bazı fiiller önce bir ad öbeği ardından *that* cümleciği alırlar:

convince	*I **was able to convince** him* in the end ***that** I had told him the truth.*
inform	He ***informed** me **that** my application had been rejected.*
remind	The secretary ***reminded** Mr. Smith **that** he had an appointment scheduled for 4 p.m. on Monday.*
tell	Mary ***told** me **that** she was determined to finish her project before the semester ended.*

- *Warn* ve *advise* gibi bazı fiiller de çoğu kez bir ad öbeğinin ardından *that* cümleciği alırlar:

warn	She ***warned** her children before their visit to her uncle **that** any misbehavior would be punished.*
advise	*The doctor **advised** Mary **that** she should rest for a few days.*

2. Bazı filler *prepositional phrase* ardından *that* cümleciği alabilir:

conclude — We *can* ***conclude*** *from the foregoing discussion* ***that*** *education can promote development.*

infer — We *can* ***infer*** *from the writer's words* ***that*** *quality in education can only be achieved by insisting on higher standards.*

deduce — I ***deduce*** *from what you say* ***that*** *you are not in favor of the plan.*

B. Tümleç Olarak Kullanılan Sıfatları İzleyen *That* Cümlecikleri

That cümlecikleri çeşitli sıfatlardan sonra kullanılabilir. Aşağıdaki listeleri ve ardından gelen örnekleri inceleyiniz.

Adjectives Which Take *That Clauses*

afraid	confident	furious	proud	terrified
amazed	conscious	glad	recommendable	thrilled
annoyed	convinced	happy	sad	unaware
ashamed	delighted	impressed	shocked	upset
astounded	disappointed	optimistic	sorry	worried
aware	excited	pleased	sure	
certain	fortunate	positive	surprised	

It +Be +Adjective + That

absurd	evident	likely	odd	strange
advisable	imperative	*mandatory*	possible	unlikely
apparent	important	natural	probable	urgent
clear	improbable	obligatory	recommendable	vital
crucial	incredible	obvious	significant	

İngilizce'de önemli sayıda sıfattan sonra *that* cümleciği gelebilir. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

aware — He is ***aware*** *that there have been significant changes in our community in recent years.*

The child was not ***aware*** *(that) his life was in danger.*

certain — He was ***certain*** *that he would be successful.*

confident — She is ***confident*** *that she will achieve her goal.*

conscious — To be ***conscious*** *that you are ignorant of some facts is the first step to knowledge.*

fortunate — He is ***fortunate*** *that he has got a job.*

glad — *I'm* ***glad*** *(that) you have been offered a scholarship.*

He was ***glad*** *that he had been acquitted of all charges.*

happy	She is ***happy*** *(that) she is among the three students who have been selected to represent the university at the conference.*
likely	*It's **likely** that she will be hired.*
optimistic	*He's **optimistic** that the war will end soon.*
probable	*It's **probable** that he will run for mayor in the next local elections.*
possible	*It's **possible** that the contract will be extended.*
strange	*It's **strange** that tourists never visit this town.*
surprised	I was ***surprised*** *that she invited me to her birthday party.*
unfortunate	It's most ***unfortunate*** *that your parents cannot come to your wedding party.*

C. Özne Konumundaki *That* Cümleciği

1a. You are so different. *This* bothers me.

1b. ***That*** *you are so different* bothers me.

1c. ***It*** *bothers me* ***that*** *you are so different.*
Çok farklı olman beni rahatsız ediyor.

2a. There is great individual variation in the adequacy of the collateral circulation. *This fact* cannot be denied.

2b. ***That*** *there is great individual variation in the adequacy of the collateral circulation* cannot be denied.

2c. ***It*** *cannot be denied* ***that*** *there is great individual variation in the adequacy of the collateral circulation .*

3a. The earth is round. *This* is known by everybody.

3b. ***That*** *the earth is round* is known by everybody.

3c. ***It*** *is known by everybody* ***that*** *the earth is round.*

- *That* yerine *the fact that* 'de aynı anlamda kullanılabilir:

4a. She seems unable to lose weight. *This* worries her.

4b. ***That*** *she seems unable to lose weight* worries her.

4c. ***The fact that*** *she seems unable to lose weight* worries her.

Aşağıdaki *the fact that* bağlacını içeren örnekleri inceleyiniz.

5. We *must accept* ***the fact that*** *we live in a world of great political tension.*
6. He *is constantly boasting about* ***the fact that*** *his son is an excellent athlete.*
7. He *cannot conceal* ***the fact that*** *he strongly dislikes his employer.*

- Özne konumunda *that* cümleciği alan önemli fiiller aşağıda belirtilmiştir:

1. Verbs expressing emotions

surprise ***That*** *he did such a thing* ***surprised*** *me.*

anger ***That*** *he was not consulted in this matter* ***angered*** *him.*

Bu meselede kendisine danışılmaması onu kızdırdı.

Yukarıdaki ifadeler yerine *the fact that* kullanılabilir:

The fact that *he did such a thing* ***surprised*** *me.*

The fact that *he was not consulted in this matter* ***angered*** *him.*

Bu meselede kendisine danışılmaması onu kızdırdı.

- Yukarıda özne konumdaki *that* cümleciği cümlenin sonuna kaydırılarak anlamca boş olan *it* zamiri boşluğu doldurmak için kullanılabilir.

It *surprised me* ***that*** *he did such a thing.*

It *angered him* ***that*** *he was not consulted in the matter*

Bu gruptaki önemli filler arasında *amaze, amuse, annoy, astonish, astound, confuse, disappoint, encourage, irritate, please, puzzle, shock, worry* ' yi sayabiliriz.

2. Linking Verbs

be ***The fact that*** *he is innocent* ***is*** *clear.*

That the child's fever has gone down is very encouraging.

That *the water has become polluted* ***is*** *a matter of grave concern.*

seem ***That*** *he should disappear so suddenly* ***seems*** *very strange.*

3. Causative verbs

make — *That her husband left her **made** her very melancholy.*

*That there were extenuating circumstances for the murder **should make** a big difference to the jury.*

result in — *That the two nations cannot find any area of agreement may **result in** the failure of the peace talks.*

Other Verbs Which Take That Clauses in Subject Position

matter — *That you make some mistakes **does not matter**.*

mean — *That they are very rich **means** nothing to me.*

indicate — *That he achieved his goal **indicates** that he worked diligently.*

show — *That she is so devoted to her children **shows** that she is quite affectionate.*

prove — *That she knows how to deal with such problems proves that she has enough experience.*

leave — *That she handles her classes so efficiently **leaves** no doubt about her capability.*

flatter — *That she was called upon to speak **flattered** her greatly.*

- Özne konumundaki *that* cümleciğinden sonra kesinlik, olasılılık, gereklilik, önem ve gerçekleri bildiren sözcükler sıklıkla kullanılır.

clear — *That she is an ambitious person is **clear**.*

obvious — *The fact that she has no gift for music is **obvious**.*

evident — *The fact that she is in need of financial assistance is **evident**.*

likely — *That she will object to the plan is **likely**.*

a fact — *That their military capability is superior to ours is **a fact**.*

D. Tümleç Olarak Kullanılan *That* Cümleciği (NP+Be +That+S)

1. She can't speak a word of German. That's her main problem .

   *Her main **problem** is **that** she can't speak a word of German.*

2. We should upgrade our computer. This is her suggestion.

   *Her **suggestion** is **that** we should upgrade our computer.*

3. John is not tall enough for a basketball player. This is his major drawback.

*John's major **drawback** is **that** he is not tall enough for a basketball player.*
John'ın başlıca dezavantajı bir basketbol oyuncusu için yeterince uzun boylu olmamasıdır.

- Aşağıdaki listede gösterilen isimlerden sonra tümleç olarak *that* cümleciği gelebilir.

advantage	contention	hope	possibility	requirement
advice	demand	idea	prediction	rumor
allegation	difference	implication	premise	similarity
argument	disadvantage	indication	principle	solution
assumption	drawback	inference	probability	stipulation
belief	evidence	likelihood	problem	suggestion
chance	expectation	news	proof	theory
change	explanation	observation	proposal	thing
characteristic	fact	opinion	quality	trouble
claim	fear	order	reason	truth of the matter
conclusion	feature	point	recommendation	view

Örnekler

advantage — *One **advantage** of television is **that** it appeals to adults and children alike.*

Televizyonun bir avantajı hem yetişkinlere hem de çocuklara hitap etmesidir/hem yetişkinlerin hem de çocukların ilgisini çekmesidir.

argument — *Jack's main **argument** is **that** unless domestic demand is restrained, it is impossible to boost exports.*

assumption — *The teacher's **assumption** is **that** the students have already mastered basic structures.*

claim — *John's **claim** is **that** the teacher is prejudiced against him.*

change — *One major **change** in our town* is ***that*** *we have a new mayor now.*

contention — *His **contention** was **that** the tourism industry would begin to lose money within a year unless effective measures were taken.*

difference — *The most noticeable **difference** between John and Bill is **that** the former is an introvert, while the latter is an extrovert.*

drawback — *The only **drawback** to the morning shift is **that** you have to get up early.*

disadvantage — *The biggest **disadvantage** of owning a car is **that** it is rather expensive.*

fact	***The fact** is **that** there is a sharp decline in our standards.*
news	*The good **news** for us is that five of our students have been granted scholarships to study in the U.S.*
opinion	*My **opinion** is that our present system has serious drawbacks.*
point	***The point** is **that** there cannot be any breakthrough in the negotiations unless both sides make significant concessions.*
problem	***The problem** is **that** our food supplies are running out.*
reason	***The reason** why he objects to the plan is **that** he finds it impractical.*
result	*One **result** of the extensive use of the Internet is **that** a lot of Internet cafés have been opened to meet the growing demand.*
similarity	*A striking **similarity** between Mary and Jane is that they are both interested in Japanese music.*
theory	*One early **theory** of earthquakes was **that** they were caused by air rushing out of caverns deep in the interior of the earth.*
trouble	***The trouble** is that he lacks experience.*
truth of the matter	***The truth of the matter** is **that** this is all I can do.* *İşin aslı şudur ki yapabileceklerimin hepsi bu kadar.*

E. Açıklama Amacıyla Kullanılan *That* Cümleciği

Bazı öbeklerinden sonra açıklama amacıyla *that* cümleciği getirilebilir.

1a. Women cannot become good mathematicians. This belief is absurd.

1b. ***The belief that** women cannot become good mathematicians is absurd.*
Kadınların iyi matematikçi olamayacakları inancı saçmadır.

2a. The suggestion amused me. We should elect him president

2b. ***The suggestion that** we should elect him president amused me.*

List of Nouns Which Take Appositive (Explanatory) *That* Clauses

advice	contention	idea	possibility	rumor
allegation	demand	indication	prediction	shame
argument	doubt	likelihood	premise	stipulation
assumption	evidence	news	principle	suggestion
belief	expectation	notion	probability	view
chance	explanation	observation	proof	
claim	fact	opinion	reason	
concern	fear	order	recommendation	
conclusion	hope	pity	requirement	

Örnekler

allegation — *He denied the **allegations that** he had taken bribes.*
Rüşvet aldığına dair iddiaları reddetti.

assumption — *The success of your program depends on the **assumption that** the students will attend classes regularly.*

belief — *The **belief that** walking under a rainbow brings good luck* is shared by many people.

chance — *There is **a chance that** he will be appointed to a new post in Ankara.*

concern — *There is genuine **concern that** the conflict may escalate into a full scale war.*

doubt — *There is no **doubt that** the students have made significant progress since the beginning of the year.*

evidence — *There is no **evidence that** he committed the crime.*
Suçu işlemiş olduğuna dair hiç kanıt yok.

fact — ***The fact that** inflation is declining is a sign that our economy is improving.*

fear — ***The fear that** factory workers would be displaced by machines caused an automation scare in the United States in the 1950s and 1960s.*

idea — *I had no **idea that** he intended to go to Europe for his holiday.*

indication — *There is every **indication that** he has no intention of resigning.*

likelihood — *There is no **likelihood that** he will resign.*

news	***The news that*** *John got his M. A. in linguistics made me happy.*
notion	The Prime Minister is attempting to dispel the **notion** that he has neglected the economy.
opinion	*The judge was of* ***the opinion that*** *the three witnesses had told the truth.*
	Hakim üç tanığın doğruyu söylediği görüşündeydi/kanısındaydı.
optimism	*I don't share your* ***optimism that*** *things will improve.*
pity	*It's* ***a pity that*** *he was injured in that accident.*
proof	*There is increasing* ***proof that*** *human intelligence is expandable.*
probability	*We must take into account* ***the probability that*** *he may reject the plan altogether.*
rumor	***The rumor that*** *he was involved in the financial scandal must not be taken seriously.*
suggestion	*His* ***suggestion that*** *the meeting be postponed was accepted.*
view	*I disagree with your* ***view that*** *the present examination system is ideal for Turkey.*

• Açıklama amacıyla eklenen ve *that*'le başlayan ad cümlecikleri bilinen bir bilgiyi içeriyorsa sadece hatırlatma amacı güden ek bilgi kapsamında görülür ve temel cümlecikten virgülle ayrılır:

The reason he gave, ***that*** *he didn't notice the car till too late,* was unsatisfactory.
His explanation, ***that*** *he couldn't see the car,* was unsatisfactory.

F. The Subjunctive Form in Noun Clauses

Aşağıdaki listede yer alan fiiller, isimler ve sıfatlardan sonra gelen *that* cümleciği içindeki eylemler özellikle Amerikan İngilizce'sinde *the subjunctive form* olarak adlandırılan fiilin yalın şekli ile ifade edilir. Temel cümleciğin fiili *past* olsa bile zaman uyumuna bakılmaksızın *that* cümleciğindeki fiil yalın biçimiyle kullanılmalıdır:

Fiiller

advise	desire	insist	suggest
ask	order	recommend	urge
command	prefer	rule	
demand	propose	require	

Sıfatlar

advisable	essential	necessary	vital
crucial	imperative	obligatory	
best	important	urgent	
desirable	mandatory	recommendable	

İsimler

advice	necessity	proposal	requirement
insistence	obligation	recommendation	suggestion

Positive Statement	The doctor *advised* that **Bill *remain*** in the hospital. The nurse *insists* that **Bill *take*** his medicine regularly.
Negative Statement	The doctor *recommends* that **Bill *not smoke.*** John *asks* that ***he not be excluded from the committee.***
Passive Voice	He *asked* that **he *be given*** time to consider the matter further. Bill *requested* that **he *be moved*** to a single room.

Örnekler

1. Fiiller

advise — *The doctor **advised** that she take a holiday.*

*The doctor **advises** that he not smoke.*

*The doctor **advises** that the sick man be taken to hospital.*

ask — *He **asked** that I inform him of any changes in the program.*

demand — *The United States government **demanded** that the journalists kept in custody be released immediately.*

insist — *Mr. Brown **insists** that Mary take French as an elective.*

*John **insists** that he be allowed to go camping with his friends.*

propose — *The committee **proposed** that a new strategy **(should)** be adopted.*

require — *The regulations **require** that students **(should)** submit their term paper before the term ends.*

request — *Some of the students **requested** that the examination **(should)** be postponed.*

rule — *The judge **ruled** that the illegal immigrants **(should)** be deported.*

suggest — *The teacher **suggested** that Ali **(should)** change his research topic.*

2. Sıfatlar

crucial	It's crucial that law and order ***be maintained.***
essential	It's essential that he ***not fail*** any courses.
important	It's important that she ***be*** punctual.
advisable	It is advisable that he ***take*** a holiday.

3. Adlar

insistence — *The teacher's **insistence** that he be given full authority is understandable.*

suggestion — *The **suggestion** that he be fired met with resistance.*

order — *The Cuban diplomat ignored the **order** that he leave the country.*

• Özellikle İngiliz İngilizce'sinde yukarıdaki listede yer alan sıfat, isim ve fillerden sonra gelen *that* cümleciğinin eylemi genellikle *should* yardımcı eylemini alır.

advise — *The doctor advised that Bill **should** remain in the hospital.*

ask — *He asks that he **should** be given time to consider the matter further.*

recommend — *The doctor recommends that **Bill should** not smoke.*

important — *It's important that she **should** be given a fair trial.*

suggestion — *My suggestion is that she **should** reconsider her decision to resign.*

G. *That* Cümleciklerinde Zaman Uyumu

Normal olarak nesne, tümleç veya açıklama görevini üstlenen *that* cümlecikleri zaman uyumu gerektirir:

1a. He **says** that he *will do* all he *can* to alleviate the suffering of the refugees.

1b. He **said** that he *would do* all he *could* to alleviate the suffering of the refugees.

Ancak evrensel gerçekler sözkonusu olduğunda zaman uyumu gerekmeyebilir:

2a. It *was* Galileo who first **said** that the earth *is* round.

2b. Galileo **was** the first to say that the earth *is* round.

3. He **questioned** the teacher's assumption that students *will* be motivated further if their reading texts *are* slightly beyond their linguistic ability.

Exercise 1: *Complete these sentences with noun clauses.*

1. He feels angry. It's not surprising...

   It's not surprising (that) he feels angry.

2. John is feeling better. I'm glad.....
3. He has been dismissed. It's a shame.....
4. Bill doesn't trust us. It's annoying.....
5. Computers are essential. It has become obvious.....
6. She is innocent. We believe .....
7. The examination system will be changed. There is a likelihood.....
   .....
8. There is a severe food shortage. The problem is .....
9. A black cat brings bad luck. The belief.....
   is widespread.
10. Too much pocket money spoils children. I'm of the opinion .....
    ..... .

Exercise 2: *Fill in the blanks, using the subjunctive form of the verbs given in parentheses Use the passive voice where necessary.*

1. It is absolutely essential that a complete history and physical examination _____ on a patient before a diagnosis of any peripheral vascular disease is made. (perform)
2. It's vital that she _____ an optician about her eye trouble. (see)
3. She urges that he _____ on time for the meeting tomorrow. (be)
4. It's necessary that negotiations _____ immediately.(resume)
5. It's crucial that the cease-fire _____ by all parties involved in the conflict. (observe)

6. It's urgent that these extra security measures _____. (implement)

7. It's essential that the sick man _____ to hospital as soon as possible. (take)

8. He advised that John _____ a doctor as soon as possible.(consult)

Exercise 3: *Join the following sentences to form noun clauses with* ***that*** *in subject position.*

E.g. John is frequently absent from his German class. This indicates his lack of interest in the course.

That *John is frequently absent from his German class* indicates his lack of interest in the course.

1. Bill told us the truth. This made all of us happy.
.....

2. She survived the aircrash. This was simply a miracle.
.....

3. He is an excellent cook. This is obvious
.....

4. The earth revolves around the sun. This is known by everybody.
.....

5. He rarely talks to his wife. This is rather strange.
.....

Exercise 4: Form appositive noun clauses as in the example:

E.g. He was mistreated. (his claim/ has no basis)

His claim that he has been mistreated has no basis.

1. Money brings happiness. (belief/absurd)

The belief that money brings happiness is absurd.

2. We can produce petrol from wood. (idea/ interesting)
.....

3. My best friend was killed in an accident.(news/shocked me)
.....

4. He was late because he missed the bus. (his explanation/sensible)
.....

5. Turkey's per capita income will reach that of Germany by the year 2020. (your prediction/overly optimistic)
.....

6. Students should be allowed to choose their own research topics. (her suggestion/sensible
.....

7. Women should receive equal pay for equal work. (view/ shared by many people)
.....

8. He has made considerable progress in a short time. (fact/obvious)
.....

9. Interest rates will come down further. (little likelihood)
.....

10. He abuses his own children. (allegation/absurd)
.....

Exercise 5: *Join the following sentences to form noun clauses with* ***that*** *in subject complement position.*

E.g. Somalia has a severe food shortage. This is one major problem facing it.
One major problem facing Somalia is *that it has a severe food shortage.*

1. Every student can proceed at his own pace. This is the main advantage of this program.
.....

2. John will make an excellent teacher. This is my personal opinion.
.....

3. She will be able to overcome the obstacles facing her. This is my firm belief.
.....

4. She thinks she won't get a fair trial here . This is the underlying reason why she wants to be tried in another place.
.....

5. Many teachers do not have the incentive to work hard. This is a tragic outcome of the government's faulty educational policy.
.....

III. Noun Clauses Derived from Yes-No Questions

A. *Whether* ve *If* Cümleciklerinin Oluşumu

Yardımcı fiillerle başlayan soru cümleleri, olumlu veya olumsuz cümleler veya başka bir soru cümlesiyle birleştirildiklerinde *whether* bağlacıyla ad cümleciğine dönüştürülür. Sıfat veya fiilden sonra yer alan *whether* yerine *if* bağlacı kullanılabilir:

E.g

1a. ***Will they support our candidate?*** We don't know this.

1b. We don't know ***if they will support our candidate or not.***

1c. We don't know ***whether they will support our candidate or not.***

1d. We don't know ***whether or not*** they will support our candidate .

1e. We don't know ***whether/if*** they will support our candidate .
Bizim adayımıza destek olup olmayacaklarını bilmiyoruz.

2a. ***Does he still live in London?*** We want to know this

2b. We want to know ***if he still lives in London or not***

2c. We want to know ***whether he still lives in London or not***

2d. We want to know ***whether or not*** *he still lives in London*

2e. We want to know ***whether/if*** *he still lives in London.*
Onun halen Londra'da oturup oturmadığını bilmek istiyoruz.

B. *Whether* ve *If* Cümleciklerinin Nesne Konumunda Kullanılmaları

• *Whether* ve *if* cümlecikleri belirsizlik veya sorgulama ifade eden geçişli fiillerden sonra cümlenin nesnesi olarak kullanılır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

ask	We asked him ***if/ whether*** *he would become a candidate or not.*
assess	The committee will assess ***whether*** *it is essential to change the syllabus.*
debate	Recently several hundred psychiatrists met to debate ***whether or not*** *homosexuality should be deleted from the standard list of mental illnesses.*
depend on	Everything depends on ***whether*** *we have enough money or not.*

doubt	I doubt ***whether(if)*** *he knows what we intend to do.*
find out	We must find out ***whether*** *he is involved in the project or not.*
remain to be seen	It remains to be seen ***whether*** *the two countries will reach an agreement.* *İki ülkenin bir anlaşmaya varıp varamayacakarı zamanla görülecek/ varıp varamayacakarını zaman gösterecek/*
inquire	We must inquire ***whether/if*** *it is possible to have the visa extended for another six months.*
investigate	The police are investigating ***whether*** *John was involved in the robbery* ***or not.***
want to know	We want to know ***whether or not*** *he will be held responsible for what he did.*
wonder	I wonder ***if/whether*** *he knows what to do in case of an emergency.*

- *Doubt* ve *find out*'tan sonra *that* cümleciği de gelebilir:

doubt	I don't doubt ***that*** *he has told us the truth.*
find out	I found out ***that*** *she had left home three days earlier.*

- Eğer temel cümleciğin yüklemi olumsuzsa bu fiillerden sonra *whether/if* kullanılabilir:

know	I don't know ***whether*** *he will support me* ***or not***
tell	He didn't tell me ***whether*** *he would come* ***or not.***
matter	It doesn't matter ***whether*** *he comes with us or not.*
say	He has said nothing *about/as to/with regard to/concerning* ***whether*** *he's selling his factory.*
concern	It doesn't concern me ***whether*** *he sells his car* ***or not.***
indicate	He didn't indicate ***whether*** *he approved of the decision* ***or not***
care	I don't care ***whether*** *you save your money* ***or*** *spend it.*

- Bazı fiiller özellikle haber dilinde kısaltılmış *whether* cümleciği alır:

consider	The government is considering ***whether*** *to declare a state of emergency in the three provinces where there has been ethnic violence over the past few days.*

decide	The British government has yet to decide ***whether*** *to extradite Emil Gonzalez to Spain.*
discuss	The U. N. Security Council is discussing ***whether*** *to lift the sanctions imposed on Ruritania.*
vote	The council is voting on ***whether*** *to expend the large amounts of money needed to repair the town hall.*

- *See* fiilinden sonra yerine göre *that* veya *if* gelebilir:
  He could see ***that*** *she had been crying.*

  When no one answered the door, she peered through the window *to see* ***if*** *anyone was there.*

- *Determine* fiilinden sonra duruma göre *that* veya *if/whether* kullanılır:
  The jury determined ***that*** *the woman was guilty.*
  It is the responsibility of the court to determine ***whether*** *the men are innocent* ***or*** *guilty.*

C. *Whether* ve *If* Cümleciklerinin Sıfatlardan Sonra Tümleç Olarak Kullanılması

Belirsizlik ifade eden bazı sıfatlardan sonra *whether* veya *if* kullanılabilir

not certain	It's not certain ***whether/if*** *he will be elected or not.*
not clear	It's not clear ***whether*** *he is a member of the club.*
doubtful	It's doubtful ***whether*** *he can get a lone from the bank.*
uncertain	It's uncertain ***whether*** *he will resign from his post.*
questionable	It's questionable ***whether*** *he is honest.*

- Olumsuz cümlelerde diğer başka sıfatlardan sonra da *whether* veya *if* getirilebilir:

sure	He's not sure ***if*** *this can accomplish this important mission.*

D. Özne Konumundaki *Whether* Cümleciği

Özne konumundaki *whether* cümleciğinde *whether* yerine *if* kullanılmaz.

1. ***Whether*** *he can be re-elected President* depends on ***whether*** *the coalition parties reach a consensus over his being elected.*

   Cumhurbaşkanı seçilip seçilmeyeceği koalisyon partilerinin onun seçilmesi konusunda uzlaşmaya varıp varamayacaklarına bağlıdır.

2. ***Whether*** *the austerity measures will be successful in bringing down the double-digit inflation* remains to be seen.

   İstikrar önlemlerinin çift basamaklı enflasyonu aşağı çekmede olmayacağı zamanla görülecek/ başarılı olup olmayacağını zaman gösterecek.

3. ***Whether*** *a person's nonconformity is regarded as truly deviant or merely eccentric* depends on the seriousness of the rules he violates.

4. ***Whether*** *children should be raised in strict or permissive environments* is a controversial issue.

5. ***Whether*** *he is alive somewhere in the world* is not known.

6. ***Whether*** *the government can survive the no-confidence vote is uncertain.*

Exercise 6: *Join the following sentences to form noun clauses with* ***whether*** *in subject position.*

Examples

1 Has Andrew been selected for the scholarship? This is not clear.
Whether *Andrew has been selected for the scholarship (or not)* is not clear.

2. Will the child be released by the kidnappers? This is uncertain.
Whether *the child will be released by the kidnappers* is uncertain.

1. Will he be able to achieve the objectives he set for himself ? This remains to be seen.
   .....

2. Did he survive the aircrash? This is not known.
   .....

3. Is he willing to help us? This is not clear.
   .....

4. Will he be successful or not in the examinations? This depends on how hard he studies for them.
   .....

5. Does he have any chance of winning the elections? This should concern all of us.
   .....

6. Has he gained enough experience in teaching? This is important.
   .....

7. Should the death penalty be abolished? This is a controversial issue.
.....

8. Has he attained his goal? This is doubtful.
.....

E. Tümleç Konumundaki *Whether* Cümleciği

Belirsizlik ifade eden özne görevindeki *question, issue, problem* gibi adlar ve *what is not clear, what is not known* vb. ad cümleciklerini tamamlamak üzere *whether* cümleciği kullanılabilir; özne, tümleç ve açıklama görevindeki *whether* cümleciklerinde *whether* yerine resmi İngilizce'de *if* kullanılamaz.

7. What is not clear now is ***whether*** *he will run for President.*
Şu anda belli olmayan şey Cumhurbaşkanlığına aday olup olmayacağıdır.

8. The crucial question at this stage is ***whether*** *the newspaper will be shut down for publishing the report.*

9. My main problem right now is ***whether*** *I can get another loan.*

10. ***The issue*** *to be discussed is* ***whether*** *additional taxes should be imposed on cigarettes and alcoholic drinks.*

Exercise 7: *Join the following sentences, using whether clauses in subject complement position. Follow the examples:*

1. Is there intelligent life anywhere else in the universe? This is still a mystery.
What is still a mystery is ***whether*** *there is intelligent life anywhere else in the universe.*

2. Will the peace plan be accepted by all parties involved in the conflict? This is far from clear yet.
What is far from clear is ***whether*** *the peace plan will be accepted by all parties involved in the conflict.*

3. Can the Prime Minister survive the no confidence vote? This is the crucial question.
The crucial question is ***whether*** *the Prime Minister can survive the no confidence vote.*

1. Will the humanitarian aid to the refugees be maintained? This is uncertain.
.....

2. Can these objectives be achieved? This is the crucial question.
.....

3. Do underground nuclear tests have a negative impact on the environment? This is an issue of great concern.
.....

4. Was the President himself behind this move? This is still unknown.
.....

5. Can the problems of massive unemployment and high inflation be solved by a minority government? This is the principal issue to be discussed.
.....
.....

6. Has he ever had any experience in this kind of job before? This is important.
.....

F. Açıklayıcı *Whether* Cümleciği

11a. The question ***whether*** *he should confess or not* troubled him.

11b. The question ***whether*** *to confess or not* troubled him.

G. İlgeçten Sonra Gelen *Whether* Cümleciği

İlgeçlerden sonra belirsizlik ifade eden durumlarda *whether* kullanılır; bu konumda da *if* kullanılmaz.

12. I'm hesitant about ***whether*** *I should accept their offer.*
Tekliflerini kabul edip etmemek konusunda kararsızım/müterreditim.

13. His release will depend on ***whether*** *he is thought to pose a danger.*
14. There was a big argument about ***whether*** *we should move to a new house.*

IV. Noun Clauses Derived from WH Questions

Soru zamirleriyle başlayan soru cümleleri olumlu veya olumsuz cümlelerle birleştirilerek ad cümlecikleri kurulabilir. Bu cümleciklerin en önemli özellikleri soru cümlesinin sözdiziminden olumlu ve olumsuz cümlelerin sözdizimine dönüşmeleridir. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1a. ***Where*** *has John gone?* We don't know this.

1b. We don't know ***where*** *John has gone.*

2a. ***When*** *was Bill born?* I don't remember this.

2b. I don't remember ***when*** *Bill was born.*

3a. ***Why** did Jack refuse the offer?* Can you explain this to me?

3b. Can you explain to me ***why** Jack refused the offer?*

4a. ***What** does he need?* We want to know this.

4b. We want to know ***what** he needs.*

5a. ***How many** people were killed in the earthquake?* It is not known yet.

5b. ***How many** people were killed in the earthquake* is not known yet.

6a. ***Who** did he entrust the money with? No one knows this.*

6b. *No one knows **who** he entrusted the money with.*

A. Özne, Nesne ve Tümleç Olarak Kullanılan Bağlaçlar

What, whatever, who ve *whoever* ve *how many/how much/what kind of/ whose/which/whichever+N* 'den oluşan bağlaçlar cümlede özne, nesne ve tümleç olabilir. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1. Ad Cümleciğinin Öznesi Olarak Kullanılan Bağlaçlar

Özne konumunda yer alan *what, whatever, who* ve *whoever*,'den hemen sonra ilgili cümleciğin fiili gelir:

7a. ***What** happened to her?* This is not known.

7b. ***What** happened to her* is not known.

8a. ***Who** was involved in the bribery scandal?* This is not clear.

8b. ***Who** was involved in the bribery scandal* is not clear.

9. ***Whatever** needs to be done* will be done.

10. ***Whoever*** has cooked this meal must be a good cook.

- *How many, how much, what kind of, whose , which* ve *whichever*'den sonra ise önce bir ad ondan sonra ilgili cümleciğin fiili gelir:

11. ***How many** people have applied for the scholarship* is important.

12. ***How much** money is missing* is not known.

13. ***What kind of** material is needed* does not concern us.

14. ***Which** method will be more successful in the end* remains to be seen.

15. ***Whichever*** *textbook is chosen* must be approved by the principal.

16. ***Whose*** *house was broken into* is known by the police chief.

2. Ad Cümleciğinin Nesnesi Olarak Kullanılan Bağlaçlar

Aşağıdaki cümlelerde nesne olarak kullanılan *what, who, whatever ve whoever*' den sonra özne olarak bir ad öbeği ve ardından da geçişli fiiller yer almaktadır. Tek ad öbeği alan geçişli fiillerden sonra nesne görevinde ad öbeği yoktur.

17a. **What** does the project involve? I know this.

17b. I know **what** the project involves.

18a. **Who** did Ali speak to? I can't tell you this.

18b. I can't tell you **who** Ali spoke to.

19a. You can buy **whatever** you like.

19b. You can buy **anything that** you like.

20a. She can consult **whoever** she likes.

20b. She can consult **anybody that** she likes.

• Yukarıda belirtilen diğer bağlaçlar ise bir adla birlikte nesne görevini üstlenebilirler:

21. We want to know **how many** people he invited to the party.

22. We wonder **which** method he will use.

23. We don't know **how much** money he needs.

3. Ad Cümleciğinin Tümleci Olarak Kullanılan Bağlaçlar

Aşağıdaki cümlelerde *what, who, whatever* ve *whoever* ilgili ad cümleciklerinin tümleci durumundadır.

24. We don't know **what** his name is.

25. The unemployment rate is twice **what** it was three years ago.

26. No one knows **who** he is.

27. **Whatever** it was caused great commotion.

28. **Whoever** he is isn't important.

B. Nesne Konumunda Kullanılan ve Soru Zamirleriyle Oluşturulan Diğer Ad Cümlecikleri

Where, when, what, who, why, how, how long vb. bağlaçların içinde yer aldığı ad cümlecikleri geçişli fiillerden sonra cümlenin nesnesi görevini üstlenebilirler. Örnekleri inceleyiniz

1. I wonder ***when*** *I will be able to fulfill my greatest ambition in life.*
2. Nobody knows ***what*** *made him commit suicide.*
3. I can't even imagine ***what*** *will happen if he decides not to go with us.*
4. He didn't tell us ***why*** *he didn't come to the party.*
5. She asked me ***which*** *route she had to take.*
6. He asked me ***how long*** *I intended to stay here.*
7. I must find out ***how many*** *students will participate in the competition.*
8. Don't you know ***whose*** *responsibility it is to look after the child?*
9. We wonder ***where*** *the fugitives are hiding now.*
10. I know ***who*** *threatened him the last time.*
11. I want to know ***who*** *she talked to at the party.*
12. He doesn't know ***what size*** *shoes his wife wears.*
13. I wonder ***how*** *they will cope with so many refugees.*
14. We want to know ***how*** *the new government will tackle this issue.*
15. He realizes ***how*** *important good study habits are.*

• Cümlenin yüklemi (temel cümleciğin fiili) olumsuz olduğu takdirde nesne konumundaki ad cümleciği konuşma dilinde vurgulama amacıyla temel cümlecikten önce gelebilir:

16. I really don't know **how** we're going to get there.

16b. **How** we're going to get there, I really don't know.

17a. I can't imagine what she expected from me.

17b. **What** she expected from me, I can't imagine.

18a. I don't know when she is coming back.

18b. **When** she is coming back, I don't know.

Exercise 8: *Join the following sentences to form noun clauses with WH words in object position Follow the example.*

E.g. What is she going to do? Linda won't tell me...

Linda won't tell me ***what*** *she is going to do.*

1. He was looking for something. He found it.
2. When will she tell Bob? She hasn't decided this.
3. Why was the meeting cancelled? He didn't tell us....
4. How long is he going to stay there? We must find out....
5. Where did he leave his new book? Richard has forgotten this.
6. Who suggested the plan? Do you know this?
7. What kind of books is she interested in? I want to know this.
8. Which way did he go? Do you know this?
9. How will she travel? She hasn't told us.....
10. Who did she invite to dinner? I want to know this.

C. Cümlenin Öznesi Olarak Kullanılan ve Soru Zamirleriyle Oluşturulan Ad Cümlecikleri

Tüm önemli bağlaçlarla kurulan ad cümlecikleri cümlenin öznesi olabilirler. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1. What

1. ***What he suggests*** seems quite sensible to me.
   (= ***The thing that*** *he suggests* seems sensible to me.)

   Önerdiği şey bana mantıklı gözüküyor.

2. ***What*** *distinguishes man from animals* is his ability to speak.
   (= ***The thing that*** *distinguishes man from animals* is his ability to speak.)
   İnsanı hayvanlardan ayıran şey konuşabilme yeteneğidir.

3. ***What*** *goes up* must come down.
4. ***What*** *may be a crime in one country* is often perfectly acceptable in another.
5. ***What*** *has emerged from the investigation* has not been made public.
6. ***What*** *I disapprove of* is their lack of consideration for other people.
7. ***What*** *I hate about Monday mornings* is having to go back to work.

2. Whatever

8a. ***Whatever*** *works well* should have precedence over other procedures.

8b. ***Anything that*** *works well* should have precedence over other procedures.

9. ***Whatever*** *has been suggested for the improvement of the course* will be taken into account when the syllabus is revised.

10. ***Whatever*** *is appropriate for our students to learn* must be determined if a more realistic syllabus is to be prepared.

3. Who, Whose, Whoever

11. ***Who*** *will be nominated for presidency* is not known yet.

12. ***Who*** *he associates with is important.*

13. ***Whose*** *proposal will eventually be adopted* is of great importance.

14. ***Whose*** *project the committee will adopt* does not concern me.

15. ***Whoever*** *is suspected of tax evasion should come under close scrutiny.*
Kimin vergi kaçırdığından şüpheleniliyorsa yakın takibe/incelemeye alınmalı.

4. Where, When, Why

16. ***Where*** *the kidnapped businessman is being kept* is a mystery.

Kaçırılan işadamının nerede tutulduğu bir muammadır.

17. ***When*** *he will come back* is not known.

18. ***Why*** *we sleep* has been the subject of a great deal of research.

5. How, How much, How many, How long, How often

19. ***How*** *he managed to get a bank loan* is a mystery to me.

20. ***How*** *efficiently the system works* will influence our ultimate choice.

21. ***How*** *important punctuality is* should be obvious to you.

22. ***How much*** *money is needed for the project* must be calculated.

23. ***How many*** *students will take the test* should be determined before printing the test booklets.

24. ***How long*** *he will stay in England* is not clear yet.

25. ***How often*** *he goes to London* is none of my business.

6. Which, Whichever

26. ***Which*** *one of the three contenders will win the race* will not be known until the very last minute.
27. ***Which*** *method will prove more effective* remains to be seen.
28. ***Whichever*** *applicant gets the job* will undergo intensive training.

Not: *Whatever, whichever, whoever* ile ilgili daha fazla bilgi için bkz. -EVER Words.

Exercise 9: *Join the following sentences to form noun clauses with WH words in subject position. Follow the examples.*

1. How long will he stay in Paris? This is not known.
   How long *he will stay in Paris* is not known.
2. What did you buy for her as a birthday present? This does not concern me.
   What *you bought for her as a birthday present* does not concern me.
3. Who helped him gain access to the secret documents? This is far from clear.
   Who *helped him gain access to the secret documents* is far from clear.
4. Where does he work on Sundays? This is a mystery.
   Where *he works on Sundays* is a mystery.

1. How should officials treat the public? This is referred to in the new regulations.
2. Which textbook will be selected for Eng 102 for next term? This will be discussed in the meeting to be held tomorrow.
3. Who first conceived the idea of a wheel? This is unknown.
4. Whose idea was it to organize a trip to Antalya? This doesn't really matter.
5. How much will the trip cost? This is important.
6. What happened to him? This is not known.
7. Where do they live now? This is a mystery.
8. When will she get married? This is important.

D. Özne Konumundaki Ad Cümleciğinden Sonra Gelen Yapılar

Özne konumundaki ad cümleciklerini tamamlayan yapılar aşağıda özetlenmiştir.

(1) Nouns

1. *What we all need is* ***a holiday.***
2. *Where he is hiding is* ***a mystery.***

(2) Adjectives

3. *When she will return from the United States is* ***uncertain.***

(3) Noun Clauses

4. *What I can't imagine is* ***why*** *he did it.*
5. *What his views are is* ***what*** *is important.*
6. *What we want to find out is* ***when*** *he will start work again.*
7. *What remains a mystery is* ***whether*** *he was aware of her intentions.*
8. *What is important is* ***that*** *he did his best to make the project successful.*
9. *What I like about my parents is* ***that*** *they are both quite generous.*
10. *What amazes me is* ***how*** *he managed to get all that work done.*

(4) Gerunds

11. *What I appreciated most was* ***your helping*** *me.*
12. *What the young Prince dreamed of was* ***seeing*** *his beloved again.*

(5) Infinitives

13. *What the king wanted to do was* ***to punish*** *his younger brothers.*

(6) Ø- Infinitive

14. *What we should all do is* ***hurry*** *off home.*
15. *What he did was* ***rent*** *a car.*
16. *What Bill did was* ***criticize.***

- Tümleç olarak *Ø- infinitive* yerine *to-infinitive* de kullanılır:

17. *What he does everyday is* ***(to) write*** *a letter to his girl friend.*

(7) Words that Take the Uninflected or the Subjunctive Form

18. *What she suggests is that he* ***be allowed*** *to do what he wants.*

E. Cümlenin Tümleci Olarak Kullanılan ve Soru Zamirleriyle Oluşturulan Ad Cümlecikleri

1b. ***How*** *did he discover this secret?* This is a puzzling question.

1b. A puzzling question is ***how*** *he discovered this secret.*

2a. ***What*** *caused the extinction of dinosaurs?* This is still an unsettled issue.

2b. A still unsettled issue is ***what*** *caused the extinction of dinosaurs.*

3a. ***Where*** *will the nuclear power plant be built?* This is the crucial question.

3b. The crucial question is ***where*** *the nuclear power plant will be built.*

4. The difficulty was ***how*** *John would find us in the crowd.*

5. The question is ***what*** *made him change his mind.*

6. What seems uncertain is ***when*** *the dam is going to be built.*

7. What is not known is ***how many people*** *were involved in the plot to assassinate the President.*

8. The question is ***when*** *this incident occurred.*

Exercise 10: *Join the following sentences, using WH clauses in subject complement position. Follow the example:*

E.g. Where did he find so much money? This is unknown.

What is unknown is ***where*** *he found so much money.*

1. When did he last meet her? This is important for the investigation.
.....

2. How long ago was the woman killed? This is a mystery.
.....

3. Why did John abandon his wife and four children? This is not known.
.....

4. Why did such a promising young artist commit suicide? This is not known.
.....

5. What roles should women play in society? This is still a contentious issue.
.....

6. What impact will the austerity measures have on people with a fixed income? This is not difficult to predict.
.....

F. Tümleç Olarak Kullanılan Sıfattan Sonra Gelen Ad Cümlecikleri

- Sıfatlardan sonra WH'le başlayan ad cümlecikleri gelebilir:

1. I wasn't certain ***whose*** *house we were in.*
2. I wasn't sure ***when*** *the visitors would arrive.*
3. It was unclear ***what*** *they would do.*
4. It's amazing ***what*** *beautiful designs they come up with.*
5. I'm not sure ***what*** *the point is.*
6. It's unbelievable ***how much*** *that child eats.*
7. I'm not quite sure ***what*** *you mean.*

G. İlgeçten Sonra Gelen Ad Cümleciği

WH'le başlayan ad cümlecikleri ilgeçlerden sonra da gelebilir:

8. Cultural conditioning is one of the most important external influences *on* ***when***, ***what***, ***where***, *and* ***why*** *we eat.*
9. I'm not interested *in* ***what*** *he said.*
10. She never thinks *about* ***how*** *she will pay the bills.*
11. She never pays attention *to* ***whom*** *her son telephones.*
12. We'll work *with* ***whoever*** *is willing to work with us.*
13. Everyone believes ***whatever*** *you say.*
14. This circular letter deals *with* ***when*** *special procedures must be followed.*
15. We had a long discussion *about* ***which*** *of the three books should be selected as the main course book.*

H. Açıklama Amacıyla Getirilebilecek WH'li Ad Cümlecikleri

Bazı durumlarda WH ile başlayan ad cümlecikleri açıklama amacıyla kullanılabilir:

16. The mystery, ***why*** *the numbers were changed,* was never solved.
17. The question, ***how*** *the accident happened,* is important.

I. Object Complement (Nesneyi Tamamlayan Tümleç) Olarak Kullanılan Ad Cümlecikleri

WH'li ad cümlecikleri İngilizce'de *object* konumundaki bir ad öbeğinden sonra o ad öbeğinin tümleci olarak kullanılabilir. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

18. We have *no idea **where** he is now.*
19. I haven't got *the slightest idea **why** he decided to resign from his post.*
20. He has made *the company **what** it is today.*

I don't know the reason why he did it

V. Reduction of Noun Clauses

A. That Clauses

That cümlecikleri fiillerin özelliğine göre *to-infinitive* veya *Ving* ile kısaltılabilir

1. Present and Progressive Forms of the Infinitive

That cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümlecikteki eylemle aynı zamanda ise veya bu eyleme göre daha sonra olacaksa İngilizce masların "*present*" şekli (*to take/to be taken; to see/to be seen* vb.) kullanılır.

a. That Clause as Adjective Complement

happy	I'**m happy** that I'*m* here.
	I'**m happy** *to be* here.
glad	He's **glad** that he *can contribute* to the project.
	He's **glad** *to be able to contribute* to the project.
surprised	He **was surprised** that he *was considered* a potential candidate.
	He **was surprised** *to be considered* a potential candidate.

b. That Clause as Object of a Sentence

claim	The applicant **claims** that he *has* a college degree.
	The applicant **claims** *to have* a college degree.
	The applicant **claimed** that he *had* a college degree.
	The applicant **claimed** *to have* a college degree.

turn out	It **turned out** that he *was* a reliable person.
	He **turned out** *to be* a reliable person.
say	It **is said** that he *lives* in Switzerland now.
	He **is said** *to live* in Switzerland now.
appear	It **appears** that he *has* considerable influence in his party.
	He **appears** *to have* considerable influence in his party.
happen	It **happened** that John *arrived* punctually.
	John **happened** *to arrive* punctually.
turn out	It **turned out** that the culprit was our next door neighbor.
	The culprit **turned out** *to be* our next door neighbor.
seem	It **seems** that he *understands* what is going on around him.
	He **seems** *to understand* what is going on around him.
expect	He **expects** that he *will be admitted* to the club.
	He **expects** *to be admitted* to the club.
hope	He **hoped** that he *would be invited* to the conference.
	He **hoped** *to be invited* to the conference.

• Temel cümlecik ve *that* cümleciğindeki eylemlerin aynı zamanda olmaları koşuluyla (*present/ present* veya *past/past*), *continuous tense* için İngilizce masterın *present progressive* şekli (*to be taking, to be studying* vb.) kullanılır:

pretend	She **pretends** that she *is enjoying* the show.
	She **pretends** *to be enjoying* the show.
seem	It **seemed** that he *was making* some progress.
	He **seemed** *to be making* some progress.
appear	It **appeared** that he *was trying* hard to be successful.
	He **appeared** *to be trying* hard to be successful.

2. Perfect Infinitive

That cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümlecikteki eylemden daha önce bitmişse *perfect infinitive* ile kısaltma yapılır:

happy	He is **happy** that he *has been granted* a scholarship.
	He is **happy** *to have been granted* a scholarship.
pretend	He **pretended** that he *had forgotten* the man's name.
	He **pretended** *to have forgotten* the man's name.
understand	It **is understood** that the two prisoners *(have) escaped* through a tunnel they built secretly.
	The two prisoners **are understood** *to have escaped* through a tunnel they built secretly.
report	It **was reported** that he *had committed* suicide for some unknown reason.
	He **was reported** *to have committed* suicide for some unknown reason.
think	It **is thought** he *(has)killed* his wife out of jealousy.
	He **is thought** *to have killed* his wife out of jealousy.
seem	It **seemed** that he *had lost* all hope of returning to his home.
	He **seemed** *to have lost* all hope of returning to his home.

Not: Bazı fillerden sonra gelen *that* cümleciği içindeki özne kısaltma esnasında düşmez. *He, she,they* gibi zamirler özne olarak kullanılmışsa bunlar nesne şekilleri olan *him, her, them*'e dönüşerek masterın önünde yer alır. Temel cümlecik ve *that* cümleciğindeki özneler aynı ise *that* cümleciğindeki özne dönüşlü zamire (*myself, himself, herself* vb.) çevrilir Bu grupta yer alan önemli fiiller arasında *assume, believe, consider, declare, estimate, find, guess, judge, know, prove, report* ve *think* vardır.

assume	I **assumed** that he *was* in favor of the proposal.
	I **assumed** him *to be* in favor of the proposal.
believe	He **believes** that *he is* qualified for the job.
	He **believes** *himself to be* qualified for the job.

consider	Many of the audience **considered** that the speaker *had overstated* his case.
	Many of the audience **considered** the speaker *to have overstated* his case.
find	Teachers **have found that** the overhead projector *is* invaluable as a teaching aid.
	Teachers **have found** the overhead projector *to be* invaluable as a teaching aid.
guess	I **guess** that she *is* fifty years old.
	I **guess** her *to be* fifty years old.
know	We **know** that he *is* a gifted musician.
	We **know** him *to be* a gifted musician.
prove	She **proved** that they *had manipulated* their bank accounts.
	She **proved** them *to have manipulated* their bank accounts.
think	The majority of critics **thought** that the film *was* highly original.
	The majority of critics **thought** the film *to be* highly original.

3. Reducing Noun Clauses with Gerunds

Gerund alan fiilerle kurulan *that* cümlecikleri *gerund* kullanılarak kısaltılır:

suggest	The teacher **suggests** that I *(should) change* my research topic.
	The teacher **suggests** *changing* my research topic.
acknowledge	She acknowledged that she *had misled* me.
	She **acknowledged** *having misled* me.
admit	I **admit** that I *have acted* irrationally.
	I **admit** *having acted* irrationally.

deny He **denied** that he *had stolen* the money.

He **denied** *having stolen* the money.

anticipate We **anticipate** that we*'ll overcome* all these obstacles.

We **anticipate** *overcoming* all these obstacles.

Exercise 11: *Reduce the following noun clauses using gerunds or infinitives.*

1. He proved that he was the best man for this position.
2. We know that he is an honest person.
3. He admitted that he had made the same mistake before.
4. Our correspondent reports that the situation is relatively calm.
5. He claimed that he had seen the murderer.
6. My friend suggested that we should go to Antalya for our holiday.
7. She denied that she had stolen the money.
8. I thought that he was a very sensible person.
9. It happened that Bill was in his office when I went to visit him.
10. I believe that she is a highly competent teacher.
11. The Court declared the pictures were obscene.
12. Everyone knew that he was a man of integrity.
13. Everyone assumed that what he said was based on fact.
14. The police believed their informant was reliable.
15. Many people consider that it is cruel to use live animals in laboratory experiments.

B. Reduction of WH Clauses

Should, ought to, can, could, have to ve *had to* gibi kiplikleri (*modal auxiliaries*) içeren soru zamirleriyle oluşan ad cümlecikleri ***WH+ to-infinitive*** kullanılarak kısaltılır:

1a. I have no idea ***how I should tackle*** *this problem.*	1b. I have no idea ***how to tackle*** *this problem.*
2a. The government is considering ***whether*** *it* ***should raise*** *the income tax.*	2b. The government is considering ***whether to raise*** *the income tax.*
3a. I can't decide ***what I should buy*** *for her as a birthday present.*	3b. I can't decide ***what to buy*** *for her as a birthday present.*
4a. I've told him ***where*** *he* ***should/must/has to go.***	4b. I've told him ***where to go.***

Ek örnekler

5a. I don't know *what I should /ought to say* to him.

5b. I don't know *what to say* to him.

6a. Mary can't decide *which dress she should wear* to the party.

7a. I don't know *how I can cope with* so much work.

7b. I don't know *how to cope with* so much work.

8a. I can't decide *whether I should accept or reject* his offer.

8b. I can't decide *whether to accept or (to) reject* his offer.

- Kısaltmanın yapılabilmesi için öznelerin aynı olması gerek fakat temel cümleciğin nesnesi ve *WH* cümleciğinin öznesi aynı ise yine kısaltma yapılabilir(9ab-10ab):

9a. She explained to us *what we had to do* in case of an emergency.

9b. She explained to us *what to do* in case of an emergency.

10. He didn't tell me *where I had to go.*

He didn't tell me *where to go.*

- Kısaltılmış ad cümlecikleri de özne, nesne ve tümleç olabilir:

11. *Where to stay for the night* troubled him.
12. He is wondering *who to leave his legacy to.*
13. The question is *how to resolve the conflict.*

Exercise 12: *Give the full form of the following reduced WH clauses.*

1. I can't remember how to fix this machine.
2. I can't see where to go.
3. He didn't tell her when to start work.
4. I showed them how to use the tools.
5. He always senses what to do next.

Exercise 13: Reduce the following noun clauses, using *WH Word+ 'to'-infinitive.*

1. Mary doesn't know how she should solve this complicated problem.
   .....
2. The U. N. Security Council is going to decide whether it should lift the economic embargo imposed on Ruritania.
   .....
3. Hasn't he told you where you should meet him?
   .....
4. The mechanic told me how I could change a flat tire.
   .....
5. I really don't know what I can do now.
   .....
6. Mary can't decide which dress she should wear to her sister's wedding party.
   .....
7. None of us knows when we should start work.
   .....
8. I've told him where he should go.
   .....

9. Can you tell him what he ought to do?

.....

10. He doesn't know where he has to go.

.....

VI. Özne Konumundaki Ad Cümleciği Yerine Boş Özne Olarak *IT* Kullanılması

Özne konumundaki ad cümlecikleri "*extraposition*" denen bir kural gereğince cümle sonuna kaydırılabilir. Bu durumda boşalan özne yerine kendinin bir anlamı olmayan ve sadece boşluk doldurma amacıyla kullanılan ***it*** zamiri konur:

1a. ***That*** *she achieved great success* surprised us.

1b. **It** surprised us ***that*** *she achieved great success*

2a. ***Whether*** *this plan will work* is doubtful.

2b. **It** is doubtful ***whether*** *this plan will work.*

3a. ***Where*** *he is now* is not known.

3b. **It** is not known ***where*** *he is now.*

4a. ***The fact that*** *everyone got back safely* was a great relief.

4b. ***That*** *everyone got back safely* was a great relief.

4c. **It** was a great relief ***that*** *everyone got back safely.*

VII. Noun Clause versus Relative Clause

That cümlecikleri hem açıklama amacıyla bir ad veya ad öbeğinden sonra ad cümleciği görevinde kullanılır (1a-3a), hem de yine bir ad veya ad öbeğinden sonra tanımlama amacı güden sıfat görevindeki bir yan cümlecik olarak kullanılabilir (1bcd-3bcd, 4ab):

Ad cümleciği olarak kullanılan *that* cümleciğinin iki temel özelliği vardır:

(1) Cümleden çıkarılamaz (1a-3a).

(2) Yerine *which* kullanılmaz (1a-3a).

Buna karşın sıfat görevindeki *that* yan cümleciğinin özellikleri ise aşağıdaki gibidir:

(1) İlgili cümleciğin *object*'i olduğunda cümleden çıkarılabilir(1d-3d).

(2) Yerine *which* kullanılabilir (1c-3c, 4b-5b)

(3) Cümleciğin öznesi olarak kullanıldığında kendisinden sonra fiil gelir (4a-5a).

(4) Özne konumunda iken belirli kurallar çerçevesinde fiiller kısaltılarak *that* cümleden çıkarılabilir (4c-5c). Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

Noun Clause	**Adjective Clause**
1a. *The news* ***that*** *all the passengers are safe* cheered me up.	1b. *The news* ***that*** *you gave me* cheered me up. 1c. *The news* ***which*** *you gave* me cheered me up. 1d. *The news you gave me* cheered me up.
2a. *The suggestion* ***that*** *we should use a new textbook* is sensible.	2b. *The suggestion* ***that*** *John has made* is sensible. 2c. *The suggestion* ***which*** *John has made* is sensible. 2d. *The suggestion John has made* is sensible.
3a. *His explanation* ***that*** *he was held up by heavy traffic* was not satisfactory.	3b. *The explanation* ***that*** *he made* was not satisfactory. 3c. *The explanation* ***which*** *he made* was not satisfactory. 3d. *The explanation he made* was not satisfactory.

Ad cümleciğinde kullanılan *that*'ten sonra fiil gelmez; tam cümle gelmelidir.	4a. I have read an article ***that*** *deals with this subject in detail.* 4b. I have read an article ***which*** *deals with this subject in detail.* 4c. I have read an article *dealing with this subject in detail.*
Ad cümleciğinde kullanılan *that*'ten sonra fiil gelmez; tam cümle gelmelidir.	5a. The suggestions ***that*** *have been made at the meeting today* will be discussed tomorrow. 5b. The suggestions ***which*** *have been made at the meeting today* will be discussed tomorrow. 5c. The suggestions ***made*** *at the meeting today* will be discussed tomorrow.

• Açıklama amacıyla kullanılan ve *that* 'le başlayan ad cümleciğini sıfat görevindeki *that* cümleciğinden ayırdetmek için aşağıda önerilen kontrol yöntemi yararlı olabilir:

1a. *That*'ten önce gelen ad öbeği ve *that* arasına uygun *to be* fiili *(is,was)* konulduğunda, ad öbeği + *is/was*+ *that* cümleciği anlamlı ve doğru bir cümle oluşturuyorsa ilgili cümlecik ad cümleciğidir. Yukarıdaki tabloda yer alan 1a-3a örneklerine bu kural uygulandığında ortaya çıkan cümleler doğru İngilizce'yi yansıtmaktadır (6abc):

6a. *The news is **that** all the passegers are safe.*
6b. *The suggestion is **that** we should use a new textbook.*
6c. *His explanation is **that** he was held up by heavy traffic.*

1b. Ad öbeğinden sonra *to be* fiili cümleye eklenince *that* cümleciği anlamlı ve doğru bir cümle oluşturmuyorsa ilgili cümlecik sıfat görevindeki yan cümleciktir. Yukarıdaki tabloda yer alan 1b-3b örneklerine *to be* ekleme kuralı uygulandığında dilbilgisi açısından kabul edilemez yapılar ortaya çıkmaktadır (7abc):

7a. *~~*The news is **that** you gave me~~*
7b. *~~*The suggestion is **that** John made~~*
7c. *~~*The explanation is **that** he made~~*

2a. *That* yerine *which* kullanılamıyorsa ilgili cümlecik ad cümleciğidir (1a-3a)
2b. *That* yerine *which* kullanılabiliyorsa ilgili cümlecik sıfat görevindeki yan cümleciktir (1bc-4bc, 5ab) .

3a. *That* cümleden çıkarılamıyorsa ilgili cümlecik açıklama amaçlı *that* ad cümleciğidir (1a-3a).

3b. *That*'ten sonra **fiil** geliyorsa ve belirli koşullarda *that* cümleden çıkarılabiliyorsa (etken yapılarda *that*'in cümleden çıkarılarak fiilin *Ving*'ye dönüştürülmesi, edilgen yapılarda ise *that* ve *to be* fiilinin birlikte cümleden çıkarılması) ilgili cümlecik sıfat görevindeki yan cümleciktir

Aşağıdaki tabloda birinci kuralın 8a ve 9a örneklerine uygulanmasını görebiliriz (8b-9b):

8a. *The news **that** the President had been assassinated during a ceremony* shocked everyone.
9a. *The news **that** we heard on the radio* shocked everyone.

	Test Sentence	*correct incorrect*	*clause type*
Be insertion	8b. *The news was **that** the President had been assassinated during a ceremony .*	*correct*	*noun clause*
Be insertion	9b* ~~*The news was **that** we heard on the radio.*~~	*incorrect*	*adjective clause*

Kural 2b, ve 3b aşağıdaki örnekler için denenebilir.

10a. *The news **which/ that** we heard on the radio* shocked everyone.

10b. *The news we heard on the radio* shocked everyone.

11a. *The news **that/which** was broadcast on the radio* shocked everyone.

11b. *The news broadcast on the radio* shocked everyone.

SPECIAL NOTE

A. *What*'la başlayan bazı ad cümlecikleri bir ad öbeğinin önüne bir eklenti olarak getirilebilir. Bu amaçla *be, call, say, describe, seem, appear, sound, be called, be described as, be known as, be thought to be, be suspected to be* gibi etken ve edilgen fiiller *what* cümleciği içinde kullanılır. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1a. The artist lives in *a hut.*

1b. The artist lives in ***what his friends describe as*** *a hut.*
Sanatkar arkadaşlarının kulübe olarak nitelendirdikleri bir yerde oturuyor.

2a. She came from *'a small farm'* of two hundred acres.

2b. She came from ***what she called*** *'a small farm' of two hundred acres.*

3. It looks as if he has lost ***what appears to be*** *a power struggle.*

4. He was detained because of his involvement in ***what seems to be*** *the biggest financial scandal the country has ever faced.*
Ülkenin şimdiye kadar karşılaştığı en büyük mali skandal gibi gözüken olaya karıştığından dolayı göz altına alındı.

5. For the second consecutive day, Israel has been bombing ***what it calls*** suspected Hizbullah positions.
Israil ard arda ikinci gündür şüpheli Hizbullah mevzileri olarak nitelediği yerleri bombalıyor.

6. At least 3000 people have died in ***what is described as*** *China's worst sea disaster.*

7. These guns have been captured in ***what is thought to be/what appears to be/what is described as/what is suspected to be*** a rebel hideout.

8. Hundreds of dinosaur eggs have been found in ***what scientists believe to be/what is believed to be*** *a nesting ground for dinosaurs.*

9. Revenge is ***what*** *is believed to be the motive behind his killing.*

10. Cigarette smoking is ***what*** *is known as one of the major causes of lung cancer.*

B. *What+few* ve *what+little* ile başlayan cümlecikler sıfat görevindeki yan cümleciklerle aynı anlamdadır. Örnekleri inceleyiniz:

11a. ***What*** *few friends he has* are out of the country.
11b. (= *The few friends he has* are out of the country.)
Olan bir kaç arkadaşı da ülke dışındadır.

12a. The thieves stole ***what*** *little money we had.*
12b. (= The thieves stole *the little money that we had.*)
Hırsızlar olan birazcık paramızı da çaldılar.

C. What/Who/Whatever/Whoever versus Whether and That

What, who, whatever ve whoever daha önce belirtildiği gibi ait oldukları ad cümleciğinin öznesi, nesnesi ve tümleci olabilirler.

1. Özne: İlgili ad cümleciğinin öznesi olduklarında yukarıda belirtilen 4 bağlaçtan sonra hem geçişli hem de geçişsiz fiil gelebilir:

Bağlaç	**Bağlaç(=Özne) +Geçişli fiil...**	**Bağlaç (=Özne)+Geçişsiz fiil...**
what	10a. ***What*** *impressed me most* was his sincerity.	10b. ***What*** *happened* upset me.
who	11a. ***Who*** *caused the accident* is not known.	11b. I don' t know ***who*** *lives in this house.*
whatever	12a. ***Whatever*** *causes this problem* must be determined.	12b. ***Whatever*** *went wrong with the system* must be determined.
whoever	13a. ***Whoever*** *rents this flat* is supposed to have it painted.	13b. ***Whoever*** *lives in this house* must be very rich.

2. Nesne: *What , who, whatever* ve *whoever* sadece geçişli fiillerle nesne görevinde kullanılabilir.

Bağlaç	**Bağlaç (= Nesne) + Özne + Geçişli Fiil +...**
what	You know ***what*** *he needs most.* ***What*** *I witnessed there was horrifying.*
who	We have no idea ***who*** *he has* in mind for this position. ***Who*** *he consulted there* is not known.
whoever	You can consult ***whoever*** *you like.* ***Whoever*** *she met* there had more or less the same problem.
whatever	She can choose ***whatever*** *she likes.* ***Whatever*** *he said about Turkey* is a misrepresentation of the actual facts.

3. Tümleç (Tümleç görevindeki bağlaç + Cümleciğin Öznesi + *To Be* fiili)

Bağlaç	**Bağlaç**(=Tümleç) + **Özne + Be**
what	We don't know ***what*** *his most urgent needs are.*
who	I wonder ***who*** *that man is.*
whoever	***Whoever*** *that man is seems to know a lot about birds.*
whatever	***Whatever*** *his new status will be is bound to affect his prestige.*

That ve whether hem geçişli hem de geçişsiz fiillerle kullanılır ve bu bağlaçların kendileri hiç bir zaman özne, nesne ve tümleç olamazlar. Bu yönleriyle bu bağlaçlar özne, nesne ve tümleç olarak kullanılabilen *what, who,whatever ve whoever* 'den ayrılırlar:

Bağlaç	**Bağlaç+Özne+Geçişli Fiil+ Nesne**	**Bağlaç+ Özne+Geçişsiz Fiil**
that	I think ***(that)*** *he knows English.* I know ***(that)*** *he likes fish.* I know ***that)*** *he loves Mary.*	I think ***(that)*** *he lives in Ankara.*
whether	I wonder ***whether*** *she will get any money for her work.* I don't know ***whether*** *she will invite me to the party* ***or*** *not.*	I don't know ***whether*** *his brother lives in Ankara* ***or not.***

Bağlaç	**Bağlaç+Özne+Geçişli Fiil**
what	*I know* ***what*** *he likes.* *I wonder* ***what*** *she will get for her work.*
who	I don't know ***who*** *she will invite to the party.* *I know* ***who*** *he loves.*

D. How

Tek başına iken sadece ad cümleciklerinde kullanılan *how*'dan sonra yerine göre ya bir sıfat+ ad öbeği+ *be/become/look* gibi *linking verbs* grubundan bir fiil, ya zarf +ad öbeği+ *linking verbs* grubu dışında kalan geçişli/geçişsiz fiil , ya da doğrudan ad öbeğiyle başlayan tam bir cümle gelir:

how+**adj**+NP+ LV	*How **successful** he will be* remains to be seen. We know *how **important** punctuality is.* What is not clear is *how **urgent** the need for food aid is.*
how+**adv**+NP+Vt/Vi	We know *how **diligently** he works.* *How **comfortably** one can live* depends *how **much** money he has.* We all know *how **efficiently** he does his work.*
how +**S**	***How** a person dresses* is greatly influenced by the cultural patterns of his community. We know ***how** he treats his subordinates.*

Exercise 14: Fill in the blanks with the correct subordinator, *who, whose, which, how many, why, whether, what kind, that etc.*

1. He asked me _____ I did not tell him the truth.
2. They should listen to _____ he is saying.
3. We haven't the slightest idea _____ caused the accident.
4. There is a probability _____ things will get worse in the future.
5. _____ seems clear is _____ she lacks interest in her school.
6. Do you know _____ they expect their cousin?
7. I wonder _____ of gift Mrs. Brown would like.
8. The trouble with John is _____ he is far too pessimistic.
9. Did Susan tell you _____ the plane ticket would cost?
10. The hostess asked John _____ he would like his coffee.
11. What we must find out is _____ she knew what would happen.
12. It remains to be seen _____ these measures will be effective.

Test on Noun Clauses

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. The crucial issue to be discussed at this morning's board meeting is ..... the merger plan should go ahead ..... planned.

A) whether/as B) if/like C) that/like
D) if/as it E) whether/such as

2. The strange thing about the teacher was ..... he was not even aware of his own mistakes let alone those of his students.

A) how B) that C) which D) what E) when

3. ..... helps the handicapped deserves our admiration.

A) Who B) Anybody C) One
D) Whoever E) No matter who

4. ..... you are still alive is a matter of sheer luck.

A) How B) Whether C) That D) When E) Why

5..... excuse he makes will not be believed since he is notoriously dishonest.

A) What B) Which C) How D) Whatever E) Why

6. The idealistic teacher was feeling disillusioned with teaching at the university and wondering ..... to retire.

A) whether B) if C) so as D) why E) however

7. The principal made ..... appeared to be a judicious decision.

A) which B) it C) what D) that E) whatever

8. The judge ruled that the defendant ..... on bail.

A) would release B) who was released C) released
D) had released E) be released

9. The suggestion that the new rule ..... came from one of the young teachers.

A) would be adopted B) was adopted C) adopted
D) be adopted E) adopt

10. ..... I'll be able to come depends on a number of factors.

A) Whether B) If C) That
D) Who E) What

11. ..... books I have in the house are borrowed from the public library.

A) Which B) No matter which C) Whatever
D) How many E) All of

12. I have no idea ..... committed this brutal act.

A) whichever B) who C) whoever
D) whatsoever E) that

13. Can you tell me where..... computer software?

A) should I look for B) I'm looking for C) to look for
D) to be looked for E) is looked for

14. We discussed ..... we should close the shop, considering the decline in sales.

A) about whether B) what C) that
D) about why E) whether

15. We were horrified to hear about ..... he had been treated in jail.

A) how B) that C) whether
D) what E) who

16. ..... climber gets to the top first will get a $1000 prize.

A) The B) Whichever C) Which
D) No matter which E) Any

17. I can't tell you ..... pleased I am ..... you came.

A) whether/if B) so/that C) that/if
D) however/because E) how/that

18. John is hesitant about ..... he should accept the job offer.

A) if B) however C) what
D) whether E) that

19. ..... you should do now is take a long holiday.

A) That B) What C) Whatever D) How E) When

20. ..... we intend to do is to reorganize the work.

A) Why B) Whether C) What D) That E) Whatever

21. Only after one semester at the university I came to the conclusion ..... I didn't really fancy civil engineering.

A) how B) whether C) which
D) what E) that

22. You should see ..... deals with complaints at that store if you're not satisfied with what you bought .

A) which B) anyone C) whoever
D) who E) that

23. I know ..... busy you are at this time of the year.

A) such B) whether C) that
D) how E) how much

24. After the Christmas break, the Senate will resume debate on ..... to remove the President from office.

A) what B) whether C) if
D) how far E) however

25. We heard ..... sounded like a little girl crying.

A) what B) which C) that D) whatever E) who

26. ..... wrote this article knows his subject.

A) Whoever B) Who C) Anyone
D) Which E) Whomever

27. It is absolutely essential that a complete physical examination ..... on a patient before a diagnosis of any peripheral vascular disease ..... .

A) performs/has been made C) performed/had made
B) is performed/was made D) be performed/is made
E) has performed/is made

28. We realize ..... important his career is to him.

A) how B) that C) why
D) however E) so

29. We expected him to perform poorly in math, but his poor performance in English was ..... surprised everyone who knew him.

A) that B) which C) what
D) how E) rather

30. The diplomat stated that he was of the opinion ..... the crisis would be resolved through peaceful means despite rising tensions.

A) which B) that C) why
D) how E) whether

Chapter 14

WISH Clauses

Ingilizce'de dilekte bulunmak için *wish* ve *if only* cümlecikleri kullanılır. Bu tür cümleciklerin önemli bir özelliği fiilin dilekte bulunulan zamana göre bir derece geçmiş bir zamanda kullanılmasıdır. Aşağıdaki tabloda bunu açıkça görebiliriz.

Zaman	Gerçek	*Wish* Cümleciğindeki Fiilin Zamanı
Future	He ***will not attend*** the party.	1. *I wish* he ***would attend*** the party.
	She ***won't resign.***	2. *I* wish she ***would resign.***
	Ali ***isn't going to be*** here.	3. *I wish* Ali ***were going to be*** here.
	He ***cannot attend*** the party.	4. *I wish* he ***could attend*** the party.
Present	I ***live*** in Ankara.	5. *I wish* I ***lived*** in Paris.
	He ***can't swim*** well.	6. *He wishes* he ***could swim*** well.
	She ***doesn't know*** English.	7. *She wishes* she ***knew*** English.
	It ***is snowing*** now.	8. *wish* it ***weren't snowing*** now.
	She ***doesn't love*** me.	9. *I wish* she ***loved*** me.
	He ***hates*** me.	10. *I wish* he ***didn't hate*** me.
Past	He ***wasn't*** with us.	11. *I wish* he ***had been*** with us.
	He ***didn't help*** me.	12. *I wish* he ***had helped*** me.
	He ***failed*** the exam.	13. *He wishes* he ***had passed*** the exam.
	He ***couldn't win*** the race.	14. *I wish* he ***could have won*** the race.
	She ***couldn't say*** 'no'.	15. *She wishes* she ***could have said*** 'no'

- Yukarıdaki örneklerde görüldüğü gibi dilekte bulunmak için kullanılan *wish* cümleciklerinde fiillerin aldığı biçim dileğin yapıldığı zamana göre değişmektedir. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

16. *He wishes* that he ***could go*** with us tonight, but unfortunately he ***can't.***
17. *I wish* I ***spoke*** Spanish, but I ***can't.***
18. John ***sold*** his car last week, but he now *wishes* he ***hadn't done so.***
19. *He wishes* he ***could have helped*** me yesterday.

20. It's a pity he ***doesn't have*** a car. *I wish* he ***had*** a car.

21. Apparently he ***won't invite*** Jane to his party next month. *I wish* he ***would invite*** her as well.

22. It's a pity he ***resigned*** from his post quite unexpectedly last week. *He now wishes* he ***hadn't made*** such a hasty decision about his resignation.

23. They ***lost*** the game because they ***didn't play*** well. *They now wish* they ***had practiced*** more.

24. I ***wasn't*** at the meeting yesterday, but *I wish* I ***had been***.

25. ***It's raining.*** *I wish* it ***would stop*** raining soon.

26. *Ertan wishes* that he ***hadn't wasted*** his time when he ***was*** at the university.

27. *I wish* I ***could go*** on holiday with you next year.

28. *I wish* I ***had known*** ten years ago what I ***know*** *now*.

29. I ***can*** barely *make* ends meet. *I often wish* I ***were*** really wealthy.

- Özneler aynı olduğunda gelecek zaman için *would* kullanılmaz, fakat *could* kullanılabilir:

30a. I wish *you/he/she* ***would be*** successful in the exam tomorrow.
30b. I wish *I/you/he/she* ***could be*** successful in the exam tomorrow.

- *Wish* yerine *if only*'de kullanabiliriz:

31a. *I wish* I ***could speak*** English as well as you do.

31b. *If only* I ***could speak*** English as well as you do.

32a. *I wish* he ***were*** with us now.

32b. *If only* he ***were*** with us now.

33a. *I wish* you ***had accepted*** my offer.

33b. *If only* you ***had accepted*** my offer.

- *If only* tıpkı *if* cümleciği gibi sonuç cümleciği alabilir:

34. *If only* she ***were not*** so obstinate, she ***would be*** more popular.

35. *If only* he ***had been*** more careful, he ***could have avoided*** the accident.

Not: *If only* ve *wish* cümleciklerinde normal olarak *should/would/must/may/ have + V3* kullanılmaz.

Test on Wish Clauses

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. **I turned down his request, but now I wish I.....so.**
   A) wouldn't have done B) hadn't been doing C) didn't do
   D) haven't done E) hadn't done

2. **We're lost. I wish we ..... a map with us.**
   A) would bring B) could bring C) had brought
   D) have brought E) brought

3. **I wish you ..... to my party next week.**
   A) could come B) will come C) are coming
   D) come E) should come

4. **I'm too sick to go to school, but I wish I ..... well enough to do so.**
   A) will feel B) had felt C) am feeling
   D) have brought E) felt

5. **Bill refused your offer, but now he wishes that he ..... it.**
   A) will accept B) had accepted C) has accepted
   D) accepted E) would accept

6. **My feet hurt. I wish that I ..... those new shoes when I went shopping.**
   A) didn't wear B) shouldn't have worn C) didn't wear
   D) wasn't wearing E) hadn't worn

7. **I can't afford to take a holiday this year. I wish I ..... more money last year.**
   A) would save B) had saved C) saved
   D) have saved E) had been saved

8. **It's a pity I wasted all my time watching television yesterday. I now wish I ..... my lessons instead.**
   A) had studied B) studied C) was studying
   D) study E) should study

9. **I wish you ..... on holiday with us next summer. We'll miss you a lot.**
   A are going B) could go C) will go
   D) go E) have gone

10. **If only she ..... back when her husband shouted at her yesterday.**
    A) wouldn't have answered B) wasn't answering C) didn't answer
    D) hadn't answered E) doesn't answer

Chapter 15

Conditions—Koşul Cümlecikleri

I. If Clauses

İngilizce'de sınavlar açısından önemli olan ve *if* ile koşul cümlecikleri türleri ve aldıkları zaman biçimleri aşağıdaki tabloda gösterilmiştir:

Type (Tip/Tür)	If Clause (Koşul Cümleciği)	Result Clause (Sonuç Cümleciği)	Notes (Notlar)
1. Future Possibility	simple present can + V1 should+ V1	will can may + V1 must should ought to imperative form(V1)	Gelecekte yapılması olası olan koşulu göstermek için kullanılır.
2. Present Unreal	simple past could +V1 were +to-infinitive	would could + V1 might	İçinde bulunduğumuz an gerçek dışı olan veya gelecekte gerçekleşmesi olası gözükmeyen koşullar için kullanılır.
3. Past Unreal	past perfect could have +V3	would have could have +V3 might have	Geçmişte gerçekleşmemiş, sadece hayal ürünü olan koşullar için kullanılır.
4. Mixed Type	past perfect could have +V3	would could + V1 might	Nedeni geçmişte kalmış fakat sonucu şimdi görülen koşul
	simple past	would have could have +V3 might have	Bugünle bağıntılı bir nedenin geçmişte doğurduğu bir sonuçtan söz edilirken kullanılır.
5. Real Condition	simple present	simple present	Nedeni ve sonucu her zaman geçerli olan bir koşuldan söz edilirken kullanılır

Type 1: Future Possibility
If I *have* enough money next summer, *I'll go* to Europe.

Type 2: Present Unreal
If I *had* enough money now, I *would go* to Europe.

Type 3: Past Unreal
If I *had had* enough money last year, I *would have gone* to Europe.

Type 1: Future Possibility—Ek Örnekler

1. If the company *fails*, we *will lose* our money.
2. If everything *goes* well, *he'll be* out of hospital in a week's time.
3. If you *take* your classes more seriously, you *will be* successful.
4. *I'll be surprised* if he *doesn't have* an accident soon.
5. If the weather *is* good tomorrow, *we'll go* on a picnic.
6. If the situation *deteriorates* further, *we'll have to adopt* stricter measures.
7. If the workers *go* on strike, there *will be* widespread disruptions in major cities.
8. If the austerity package *is* fully *implemented*, it *may be* possible to bring inflation under control.
9. If the plan *is endorsed* by the President, it *will be put into effect* immeditaly.
10. If the constitutional amendments *are adopted* by a two-thirds majority, there *will be* no need for a referendum on the issues involved.
11. If he *persists* in arriving late, I *shall have to report* him to the manager.
12. If you *don't have* enough money, you *can get a loan* from a bank.
13. If he *wants* to improve his English, he *should do* a great deal of reading.
14. *Take* an aspirin now, but if your pain *persists*, you *should see* a doctor.

Other Forms in Type 1

a. imperative form in the result clause

If Clause	Main Clause
simple present tense	*imperative form*
15a. If someone *asks* for me,	*make* a note of his telephone number.
15b. If the patient's temperature *rises*,	*call* a doctor.
15c. If the matter *is* urgent,	*ring* the manager up at home.

b. *Can* in *if* clause

16a. If I *can finish* all my work before noon, I *will go* shopping in the afternoon.
16b. If you *can help* him in any way, you *should do so* without losing a minute.
17. *I'll help* him if I *can*.

c. *Should* **in the if clause**

If cümleciklerinde kullanılan *should+ V1, future possibility* (type 1) türündeki koşullara göre daha az olasılık bildirir ve gerektiğinde *if* atılarak ve *should* cümle başına getirilerek devrik olarak da kullanılabilir(19b-21b):

If Clause	**Main Clause**
should + V1	*imperative form/NP + modal aux. + V1*
18a. ***If*** anyone ***should*** *call,*	please *take* a message.
18b. ***Should*** anyone *call,*	please *take* a message.
19a. ***If*** I ***should*** *see* him,	*I'll let* you know.
19b. ***Should*** I *see* him,	*I'll let* you know.
20a. *If* you ***should*** *consider* me eligible,	*I'll send* you all the required documents immediately.
20b. ***Should*** you *consider* me eligible,	*I'll send* you all the required documents immediately.

d. if X is to happen/if X is to be done

21a. Both countries *must make* concessions if a trade war *is to be averted.*

21b. Stringent economic measures *will have to be taken* if the country *is to get out of* recession.

21c. Productivity *will have to be improved,* if the nation *is to be* prosperous.

21d. He *needs to practice* more if he *is to improve* his game of golf.

21e. Students *should have* a say in the administration if the university *is to become* a democratic institution.

21f. If poverty *is to be eliminated,* all children *should have* access to education regardless of their social background.

Type 2: Present Unreal: Yukarıdaki tabloda ifade edildiği gibi *present unreal* türündeki koşul cümlecikleri gerçek dışı veya olasılık dışı durumlardan söz ederken kullanılır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz

22. She *has* no car. If she *had* a car, *she'd spend* her weekends out of town.

23. I *don't have* a headache. If I *had* a headache, I *would take* an aspirin.

24. Fortunately, *I'm not* ill. If I *were* ill, I *would go* to the doctor.

25. I *don't understand* your question. If I *understood* it, I *would be able to answer* it.

26. People *are* sometimes selfish. If people *were* less selfish, the world *would be* a better place to live in.

27. We all *have* a tongue. If we *did not have* a tongue, we *would not be able to speak.*

28. You *know* that cigarette smoking *is* dangerous to your health. If I *were* you, I *wouldn't smoke.*

29a. I *would live* in Paris if I *were* a rich man.

29b. *Were* I a rich man, I *would live* in Paris.

30. If she *tried* a bit harder, she *could be* much more successful.

31. If he *knew* another foreign language besides English, he *might stand* a better chance of getting a job here.

Other Forms in Present Unreal Conditions

a. If cümleciğinde *could+ V1* kullanılması

32. If I *could afford* to buy a new car, I *would buy* a BMW.

33. If he *could lift* that piano by himself, I *would be very surprised.*

34. I *would help* you if I *could*, but I *can't.*

35. John *would be* more successful if he *could devote* more time to his school work.

b. If cümleciğinde *were + to infinitive* kullanılması

Present unreal türündeki koşul cümleciklerinin bir pareleli olarak daha da az bir olasılık bildirmek için *were + to infinitive* kullanılır. Bu yapı *if* atılarak ve *were* cümle başına getirilerek devrik yapılabilir. Bü tür bir devrik yapı *to infinitive* olmadan sadece *were* kullanıldığında da mümkündür (29b, 36b-:38b):

If Clause	Main Clause
were +(to infinitive)	*would/could/might + V1*
36a. ***If*** anyone ***were to*** *offer a* reasonable price,	I *would sell* our summer house.
36b. ***Were*** anyone ***to*** *offer a* reasonable price,	I *would sell* our summer house.
37a. ***If*** I ***were to*** *be elected* to parliament,	I *would propose* a new legislation banning smoking in more places.
37b. ***Were*** I ***to*** *be elected* to parliament,	I *would propose* a new legislation banning smoking in more places.
38a. ***If*** trade unions ***were to*** *avoid* striking	there *would be* no troubles.
38b. ***Were*** the unions ***to*** *avoid* striking,	there *would be* no troubles.

c. if it weren't for: *olmasa/olmasaydı*

39. ***If*** *it* ***weren't*** *for the Internet,* we *wouldn't be able to have access to so much information.*

Internet olmasa/olmasaydı, bu kadar bilgiye ulaşma olanağımız olmaz/olmayacaktı.

40. ***If*** *it* ***weren't*** *for communication satellites*, it *would not be* possible to watch CNN in Turkey.

3. Past Unreal

41. I *was* ill yesterday. If I *hadn't been* ill, I *wouldn't have gone* to the doctor.
42. I *didn't use* a dictionary when I wrote this composition. If I *had used* a dictionary, I *wouldn't have made* so many mistakes.
43. I *drank* a lot of coffee last night. If I *hadn't drunk* so much coffee last night, I *wouldn't have spent* a sleepless night.
44. We *didn't have* a map with us. *If* we *had had* a map, we *wouldn't have gotten lost.*
45. If he *had gotten* a poor grade, he *would have been disappointed.*

Other Forms

a. *Could have +V3* **in the if Clause**

46. If I *could have helped* you with your project, I *would have been* glad to do so.
47. If I *could have taken* a vacation last year, I *might have gone* to Antalya.
48. If I *couldn't have gone*, I *would have been* very disappointed.

b. Inverted Order (Devrik Yapı)

49a. ***If*** *he* ***had taken*** *my advice seriously,* he *wouldn't have encountered* such problems during his recent trip to Kenya.

49b. ***Had*** *he* ***taken*** *my advice seriously,* he *wouldn't have encountered* such problems during his recent trip to Kenya.

50a. ***If*** *you* ***had taken*** *your job more seriously last year,* you *would have had* a chance for promotion.

50b. ***Had*** *you* ***taken*** *your job more seriously last year,* you *would have had* a chance for promotion.

c. if it hadn't been for: ... *olmasaydı/olmamış olsaydı*

51a. ***If it hadn't been for*** *the child's illness,* we *wouldn't have had* any trouble during the holiday.

51b. ***Had*** *it* ***not been*** *for the child's illness,* we *wouldn't have had* any trouble during the holiday.

Cocuğun hastalığı olmamış olsaydı, tatilde hiç bir sıkıntımız olmayacaktı.

52a. ***If it hadn't been*** *for John Brown,* Arsenal *couldn't have won* the football match yesterday.

52b. ***Had*** *it* ***not been*** *for John Brown,* Arsenal *couldn't have won* the football match yesterday.

John Brown olmasaydı, Arsenal dün maçı kazanamazdı.

Type 4—Mixed Type

If Clause	Main Clause
past perfect tense	*would/could/might + V1*
53. If the patient *hadn't undergone* an emergency operation,	he *wouldn't be* alive **now**.
54. If I *had learned* English when I was in high school,	I *wouldn't be* in this class **now**.
55. If Atatürk *had not started* a war against the invading forces,	the Turkish Republic as we know it today *wouldn't exist* **now**.
55. If I *hadn't stayed* at the beach for so long,	I *wouldn't have* such a bad sunburn **now**.
56. If she *had resigned* from her post,	she *would not be a* manager **today**.
57. If she *hadn't taken* good care of her health,	she *wouldn't be feeling* so well **now**.
58. If my father *hadn't met* my mother,	I *wouldn't be* here **today**.
59. If he *hadn't squandered* his money when he was young,	he *would be* wealthy **today**.

If Clause	Main Clause
simple past	*would /could /might have +V3*
He is not your real friend. If he *were* your real friend,	he *wouldn't have treated* you so badly yesterday.
Ali *is not* a good student. If he *were* a good student,	he *would have studied* his lessons yesterday instead of wasting his time watching television all day long.
If I *were* you	I *would have told* him the truth much earlier.

Real Condition (General Time) : Geniş zaman içinde tekrarlanan eylemler için her zaman belli bir koşulda belli bir sonucun geçerli olduğunu göstermek amacıyla oluşturulan bir koşul türüdür. Bu türün her iki cümleciğinde de *present tense* kullanılır. Bu gibi cümlelerde *if* yerine *when* veya *whenever* zaman bildirmek üzere kullanılabilir.

If you *heat* water,	it *evaporates*.
If water *freezes*	it *turns* into ice.
If you *heat* a metal,	it *expands*.
If the weather *is* good in summer,	I usually *go* to the beach.
Our cat never *eats*	if we *leave* him alone in the house.

• Bazı *if* cümleciklerinin başına *only* zarfı gelebilir. *Only if*'le başlayan koşul cümleciği temel cümlecikten önce kullanılırsa temel cümlecik devrik yapıya çevrilir:

1. She *will support* you financially ***only if*** you *study* hard.
2. ***Only if*** you study hard, *will* she *support* you financially.
3. He *will get married* ***only if*** he *finds* a well-paying job.
4. ***Only if*** he finds a well-paying job *will* he *get married.*
5. You *can go* to the party ***only if*** you *finish* all your assignments.
6. ***Only if*** you *finish* all your assignments *can* you *go* to the party.

Unreal Conditions versus Implied Conditions

If'le kurulan *present unreal* ve *past unreal* türündeki koşul cümlecikleri yerine *but or* ve *otherwise*'la kurulan dolaylı koşul cümlecikleri de kullanılabilir.

Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

a. *Present Unreal Condition* — Implied Condition

1a. ***If*** I *knew* his address, I *would write* him.

1b. I *would write* him, ***but*** I *don't know* his address.

1c. I *don't know* his address, ***or*** I *would write* him.

1d. I *don't know* his address; ***otherwise*** I *would write* him.

2a. I *would go* to the party tonight ***if*** I *didn't have* too much work to do;

2b. I *would go* to the party tonight ***but*** I *have* too much work to do.

2c. I *have* too much work to do, ***or*** I *would go* to the party tonight.

2d. I *have* too much work to do; ***otherwise*** I *would go* to the party tonight.

b. *Past Unreal Condition*—Implied Condition

3a. ***If*** I *had known* his address, I *would have written* him.

3b. I *would have written* him, ***but*** I *didn't know* his address.

3c. I *didn't know* his address, ***or*** I *would have written* him.

3d. I *didn't know* his address; ***otherwise*** I *would have written* him.

4a. He *would have been promoted* ***if*** he *had taken* his job more seriously.

4b. He *would have been promoted,* ***but*** he *did not take* his job seriously.

4c. He *did not take* his job seriously; ***otherwise***, he *would have been promoted.*

Exercise 1: Use ***but*** instead of ***if*** in the following sentences. Follow the example.

E.g. I would call Aylin if she had a telephone.
I would call Aylin, ***but*** *she doesn't have a telephone.*

1. I would have arrived much earlier if I hadn't had a flat tire.
2. I would have baked more cookies if I hadn't run out of sugar.
3. I would lend him some money if he really needed it.
4. We would have met you at the airport if we had known when you were arriving.
5. I would go to the theater more often if I could afford it.

Exercise 2: Use ***if*** instead of ***but*** in the following sentences. Follow the example.

E.g. He would clear the snow, but he can't find the shovel.
He would clear the snow ***if*** *he could find the shovel,*

1. We would have been here sooner, but we lost our way.
2. She would have worn a wig but she didn't have the courage to do so.

3. I would have written to you earlier, but I was busy.
4. She could have been successful , but she didn't try hard enough.
5. I *would wear* my white dress, but it has a stain in the front.

Exercise 3: Use ***otherwise*** instead of ***if*** in the following sentences. Follow the example.

E.g. If he had come to the meeting last night, I would have seen him.
*He didn't come to the meeting last night; **otherwise** I would have seen him.*

1. If I had had his address, I would have sent him an invitation.
2. If the dictionary were not much too expensive, I would buy it.
3. If he were aware of the problem, he would try to find a solution to it.
4. If she had acted sensibly, this accident could have been avoided.
5. If I had known you were ill, I would have visited you.

Exercise 4: Use ***if*** instead of ***otherwise*** in the following sentences. Follow the example.

E.g. I didn't know the size you wore, or I would have bought you some gloves.
If I had known the size you wore, I would have bought you some gloves.

1. They didn't realize the consequences of their action, or they wouldn't have done such a thing.
2. We don't have any cameras in the stock; otherwise we would fill your order immediately.
3. I'm very busy this week; otherwise I would certainly come to your party.
4. She wasn't in her right mind; otherwise, she wouldn't have done such a thing.
5. Hakan played exceptionally well; otherwise our team would have lost the game.

II. Unless

Türkçe'de olmadığı takdirde veya ... medikçe, ...madıkça anlamına gelen bir bağlaçtır. Bu anlamda kullanıldığında *unless* cümleciği fiilin olumlu şeklini alır. Temel cümlecik ise çoğunlukla olumsuz olarak kullanılır.*If* gibi *unless*'in de *future possibility, present unreal,* ve *past unreal*'e paralel kullanımları vardır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

Examples

Type 1

Unless Cümleciği	Temel Cümlecik
simple present tense *can+V1*	*won't/can't/may not + V1* *will/can/may + V1*
1. **Unless** you *change* your mind,	I *won't be able to help* you.
2. **Unless** you *work* hard,	you *can't be* successful.
3. **Unless** you *pay* me the money you owe me,	*I'll sue* you.
4. **Unless** the debt *is paid* within a week,	*we'll take* legal action.
5. **Unless** you *have* a valid passport,	you can't go abroad.
6. **Unless** he *chooses* his words carefully,	*he'll be* in trouble.

- *Unless* cümleciği temel cümlecikten sonra gelebilir:

7. The patient *won't get* well ***unless*** he *has* an operation.
8. You *can't rent* a car ***unless*** you *show* your licence.
9. *I'm going to cancel* the order ***unless*** they *deliver* the goods this week.
10. *I'll get lost* ***unless*** I *can find* my compass.
11. Nobody *may come into* the office, ***unless*** he *has* my written permission.

- *Unless* yerine çoğu kez *if ... not* kullanılabilir:

12a. We *won't go* ***unless*** the weather *is* good.

12b. We won't go ***if*** the weather *is* ***not*** good.

13a. ***Unless*** you *refund* my money, I *shall take* legal action.

13b. ***If*** you *do* ***not*** *refund* my money, I *shall take* legal action.
14a. ***Unless*** it *rains* tomorrow, we *will go* on a picnic.

14b. ***If*** it *doesn't* rain tomorrow, we *will go* on a picnic.

• *Unless'in* ayrıca çok daha az kullanılan 2 ve 3 üncü türleri vardır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

Type 2: Birinci türe göre çok seyrek kullanılır.

15. ***Unless*** she *went* tomorrow, she *would be* too late for the exhibition.
16. ***Unless*** she *were to go* tomorrow, she *would be* too late for the exhibition.
17. The teacher *wouldn't be* absent from class ***unless*** he *were* sick.
18. Hakan *would* never *do* such a thing ***unless*** he *were* out of his mind.

Type 3

19. I *would have quit* my job ***unless*** I *had gotten* a raise (= ***if*** I *hadn't gotten* a raise).
20. They *wouldn't have lent* me a penny ***unless*** I *had given* good security for the loan.
21. I *wouldn't have phoned* you ***unless*** something unusual *had happened.*
22. They *couldn't have afforded* a holiday abroad ***unless*** they *had borrowed* money from the bank.

• *Unless*'in *if... not*'tan ayrı olarak *except if* (=... mesinin dışında) anlamına gelen bir kullanım biçimi daha vardır. Bu kullanımda *unless*'den sonra gelen fiil olumsuz da olabilir:

23a. I *would go* to the exhibition, ***unless*** it *took place* on a Wednesday.

23b. I *would go* to the exhibition, ***except if*** it *were* on a Wednesday.

24. *Don't ask* me any questions ***unless*** you really *don't understand.*
Gerçekten anlamamanız dışında bana hiç bir soru sormayın.
25. *Don't send* a special messenger ***unless*** you still *can't get through on the phone.*
26. *I'd take* Mine to the party ***unless*** she *didn't want* to go, of course. (It is unlikely that she doesn't want to go.)

Test on Conditions

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. If Bobby Kennedy ..... , he ..... the US President.
A) had not been killed/might have become
B) wasn't killed/would become
C) had not been killed/became
D) had not killed/could have become
E) had not been killed/could become

2. If he ..... to the meeting last night, I ..... him.
A) came/would see
B) had come/would have to see
C) would have come/could have seen
D) came/could have seen
E) had come/would have seen

3. We ..... wine with the dinner, but unfortunately we ..... any right now.
A) served/wouldn't have
B) would serve/haven't had
C) will serve/aren't having
D) would serve/don't have
E) would have served/don't have

4. If I ..... you even half of what I hear, you ..... me.
A) tell/haven't believed
B) told/won't believe
C) were to tell/wouldn't believe
D) were to tell/didn't believe
E) told/wouldn't have believed

5. If he ..... the crime, he ..... in prison now.
A) didn't commit/wasn't
B) hadn't committed/isn't
C) hadn't committed/wouldn't have been
D) didn't commit/wouldn't be
E) hadn't committed/wouldn't be

6. She ..... a bikini if she ..... the courage to do so.
A) would have been worn/had had
B) would wear/had
C) will wear/had
D) wore/would have
E) wears/will have

7. The government ..... more drastic measures if the escalating violence ..... .
A) will take/curbs
B) would have taken/had curbed
C) took/would be curbed
D) will have to take/is to be curbed
E) would have been taken/had been curbed

8. I don't have a car. If I ..... one, I could go wherever I wanted.
A) have
B) had
C) had had
D) will have
E) have had

9. I can't find words to tell you how happy I am to get this precious prize. I ..... happier ..... a millionaire this very day.

A) wouldn't have been/if I became
B) wouldn't be/were to have become
C) won't be/if I become
D) wouldn't be/if I have become
E) would not be/were I to become

10. ..... me earlier, I ..... there.

A) Had you warned/wouldn't have gone
B) If you warned/wouldn't go
C) If you have warned/wouldn't go
D) Were you to warn/didn't go
E) If you had been warned/wouldn't have gone

11. I ..... it unless you really..... me to.

A) wouldn't do/want
B) didn't do/had wanted
C) wouldn't have done/wanted
D) don't do/will want
E) won't do/want

12. Unless their demands ....., the union members will go on strike.

A) meet
B) were met
C) will be met
D) are met
E) aren't met

13. Unless the majority of the members vote for the candidate, he ..... in the elections ..... next Sunday.

A) won't be elected/will be held
B) couldn't be elected/which will hold
C) isn't elected/to hold
D) cannot be elected/to be held
E) can't elect/to be held

14. Fighting ..... in Rwanda in two or three months unless a political settlement ..... soon.

A) will resume/will be reached
B) would resume/reached
C) may resume/ is reached
D) might resume/has reached
E) can resume/isn't reached

15. Unless I ..... a new car, I ..... to a garage for repairs.

A) can afford/often had to go
B) can't afford/will often have to go
C) can afford/will often have to go
D) could have afforded/would often go
E) couldn't afford/ would often have to go

Chapter 16

Adverbial Clauses—Zarf Cümlecikleri

İngilizce'de zarf cümlecikleri temel cümlecikle olan ilişkileri *although, because, when, since, as, whereas, as if, if , so that* gibi bağlaçlarla ifade edilen yan cümleciklerdir.

- Zarf cümlecikleri temel cümlecikten önce veya sonra kullanılabilir (1a-1b, 25a-25b). Temel cümlecikten önce getirilen zarf cümlecikleri normal olarak temel cümlecikten bir virgülle ayrılır. Temel cümleciği izleyen zarf cümleciklerinden bazıları da zaman zaman virgülle temel cümlecikten ayrılabilir (36d, 49a, 50c)

- Zarf cümleciği anlamca temel cümleciğe göre daha az önemli olan bilgiyi içerir.

- Genel olarak, temel cümlecik ile zarf cümleciği arasında zaman uyumu gerekmektedir (2a-2b, 8a-8b, 10a-10b, 12a-12b, 15a-15b, 55-56, 59ab, 61ab). Bu kuralın istisnası olarak *since* (= den beri/dığına göre)(17a,17b, 27b), hal bildiren *as, as if/as though* ve zıtlık bildiren *although, though, even though*' (36ef-36g) ve *whereas* (49c) sayılabilir. Bazı durumlarda belirtilen bağlaçlar zaman uyumu gerektirmeyebilir.

- Zaman bildiren *no sooner... than* (13b), *hardly/scarcely/barely... when* (14b), sonuç bildiren *so... that* (51b), *such... that* (62c, 65b) cümle başına alınırsa devrik yapı kullanılır:

I. Types of Adverbial Clauses

A. TIME

after before until	while, as when, since just as	once whenever every time	the moment directly no sooner... than	hardly... when scarcely... when barely... when

when

1a. ***When*** *he became President,* he *made* drastic changes in the country's foreign policy.

1b. He *made* drastic changes in the country's foreign policy ***when*** *he became President.*
Başkan olduğunda ülkenin dış politikasında köklü değişiklikler yaptı.

by the time

2a. ***By the time*** *you arrived,* he *had left* the house.
Sen geldiğinde o evden çıkmıştı.

2b. ***By the time*** *you arrive,* he *will have left* the house.
Sen geldiğinde o evden çıkmış olacak.

whenever 3. ***Whenever*** *I go to Bursa,* I *visit* my uncle, who lives there.

every time 4a. ***Every time*** *I encounter some difficulties,* he offers to help me.

4b. ***Whenever*** *I encounter some difficulties,* he offers to help me.

Her ne zaman güçlükle karşılaşsam bana yardım etmeyi teklif eder.

while 5. ***While/As*** *he was getting off the bus,* he fell down.

6. ***While*** *I was writing the report,* John *was working* on his project.

- Süreklilik ifade eden eylemlerle *while, as* ve *when* aynı şekilde kullanılabilir:

as 7. ***As/While/When*** *I was walking along First Street,* I saw two men fighting.

Birinci Cadde boyunca yürürken iki adamın kavga ettiklerini gördüm.

after 8a. I *will go out* ***after*** *I've done my homework.*

8b. I *went out* ***after*** *I'd done my homework.*

before 9. ***Before*** *you can master economics,* you must have a working knowledge of graphs.

until 10a. She *will stay* in hospital ***until*** *she fully recovers from her illness.*

Hastalığından tamamen iyileşinceye kadar hastanede kalacak.

10b. She stayed in hospital ***until*** *she fully recovered from her illness.*

the moment 11a. ***The moment*** *he arrives, I'll give* him your message.

O gelir gelmez mesajını ona vereceğim.

11a. ***The moment*** *he arrived,* I *gave* him your message.

as soon as 12a. He will apply for a Fullbright scholarship ***as soon as*** *he graduates from the university.*
Üniversiteden mezun olur olmaz Fulbright bursuna başvuracak.

12b. ***As soon as*** *he arrived,* he *was called* to the hospital again.
Gelir gelmez tekrar hastaneye çağrıldı.

no sooner ... than 13a. He had ***no sooner*** arrived ***than*** he *was called* to the hospital again.

13b. ***No sooner*** had he arrived ***than*** he *was called* to the hospital again.
Gelir gelmez tekrar hastaneye çağrıldı.
Daha henüz gelmişti ki tekrar hastaneye çağrıldı.

hardly ... when 14a. He had ***hardly /barely /scarcely*** arrived ***when*** he *was called* to the hospital again.

14b. ***Hardly/Barely /Scarcely*** had he arrived ***when*** he *was called* to the hospital again.

Gelir gelmez tekrar hastaneye çağrıldı.

Daha henüz gelmişti ki tekrar hastaneye çağrıldı.

once 15a. ***Once*** *you understand this rule, you'll have* no further difficulty.

Bu kuralı (bir kez) anlayınca, daha fazla güçlüğün olmayacak.

15b. ***Once*** *he had completed his project,* he *felt* as free as a bird.

Projesini tamamlayınca kendini kuş kadar özgür hissetti.

as long as 16a. *I'll remember* you ***as long as*** *I live.*

so long as 16b. *I'll remember* you ***so long as*** *I live.*

Yaşadığım müddetçe seni hatırlayacağım.

• *Since* (=... den beri) cümleciğindeki fiil genellikle simple past, temel cümlecikteki fiil ise present perfect veya present perfect continuous olur. *Since* cümleciğindeki eylem halen devam ediyorsa hem *since* cümleciği hem de temel cümlecik present perfect 'te olur (17c).

since 17a. We *haven't heard* from him ***since*** *he left.*

Ayrıldığından beri ondan haber almadık.

17b. He *has been living* in Mersin ***since*** *he graduated from the university.*

17c. I *have been* quite happy ***since*** *I have lived in the dormitory.*

Yurrta kaldığımdan beri çok mutluyum.

• Zaman bildiren bazı bağlaçlardan önce "tam" anlamına gelen *just* getirilebilir:

just as 18. The telephone *rang* ***just as*** *I entered/was entering the house.*

Tam eve girdiğimde/girerken telefon çaldı.

just before 19. I *had* some milk ***just before*** *I went to bed.*

just when 20. He *abandoned* his wife and children **just when** they really *needed* him.

B. PLACE

wherever where	anywhere everywhere

where 21. I put the book ***where*** *I found it.*

wherever 22a. ***Wherever*** *he goes,* we'll follow him.

Her nereye giderse (gitsin) onu takip edeceğiz.

22b. ***Wherever*** *he went,* we followed him.

anywhere 23. You can park your car ***anywhere*** *you like.*

everywhere 24a. ***Everywhere*** *I go,* I see people begging in the streets.

Gittiğim her yerde sokakta dilencilik yapan insanlar görüyorum.

24b. ***Wherever*** *I go,* I see people begging in the streets.

C. REASON

as because since	now that seeing that in that	inasmuch as on account of the fact that due to the fact that	in view of the fact that owing to the fact that because of the fact that on the grounds that

because 25a. ***Because /As/Since*** *the demand for these products has increased,* the prices are higher.

25b. The prices are higher **because /as/since** *the demand for these products has increased.*

Bu ürünlere talep arttığı için/arttığından dolayı fiyatlar yüksektir.

as 26. ***As/Since/Because*** *it was too cold to go out,* I stayed indoors all day.

Hava dışarı çıkılamayacak kadar soğuk olduğu için tüm gün içerde kaldım.

since 27a. ***Since/As/Because*** *he was sick,* he went to hospital.

27b. ***Since*** *he hasn't answered the phone,* he *must have gone out.*

Telefona cevap vermediğine göre, dışarı çıkmış olmalı.

now that 29. ***Now that*** *he has finished his work,* he can leave.

İşini bitirdiğine göre çıkabilir/ayrılabilir.

due to
the fact that
because of
the fact that

30. The elections were disrupted ***due to the fact that/ because of the fact that*** *there were widespread disturbances throughout the country.*
Ülke çapında olaylar olması nedeniyle seçimler aksadı.

in view of
the fact that/

31. ***In view of the fact that*** *the number of unemployed is steadily rising*, it is essential to create new jobs.
İşsiz sayısının sürekli arttığı gözönüne alınarak yeni işler yaratmak gereklidir.

seeing that

32. ***Seeing that*** *we need to arrive by twelve o'clock,* we'd better leave now.
Saat 12'ye kadar varmamız gerektiğine göre, şimdi çıksak daha iyi olur.

- *Inasmuch* as resmi ifadelerde geçen bir bağlaç olup yerine *since* kullanılabilir:

inasmuch as

33a. ***Inasmuch as/Since*** *language is changing,* the rules of grammar change, too.
Dil değiştiği için dilbilgisi kuralları da değişiyor.

33b. ***Inasmuch as/Since*** *today is an official holiday,* few shops are open.
Bugün resmi tatil olduğu için pek az dükkan açıktır.

on the
grounds
that

34a. His application was not accepted ***on the grounds that*** *he was too old for this kind of job.* (formal)
Bu tür iş için çok yaşlı olduğu gerekçesiyle başvurusu kabul edilmedi

34b. His claim was disallowed ***on the grounds that*** *he had not paid his premium.* (formal)
Primini ödemediği gerekçesiyle iddiası reddedildi.

c. Türkçe'de bakımından, açısından veya ... dığı için anlamına gelen *in that* bağlacı kendisinden önce gelen temel cümleciğe bir açıklama eklemek amacıyla genellikle benzerlik ve farklılık ifade eden sözcüklerden sonra kullanılır. *In that* yerine *because* kullanılabilir fakat *because*'un bir olayın nedenini açıklamak amacıyla kullanıldığı 25-27nolu örneklerde *in that* kullanılamaz.

35a. Buying a large box of detergent is advantageous ***in that*** *it is more economical than a small one.*
Büyük boy deterjan küçük boydan daha ekonomik olması bakımından avantajlıdır.

35b. Alpan and Eray are alike ***in that*** *they are both engineers.*

35c. *Ayfer and Aylin differ* ***in that*** *the former is optimistic,* ***whereas*** *the latter is pessimistic.*

35d. The evidence is invalid ***in that*** *it was obtained through illeg al ways.*

Kanıt yasal olmayan yollarla elde edilmesi açısından geçersizdir.

D. CONCESSIVE CONTRAST (*Unexpected Result*—"Beklenenin Tersi Zıtlık")

Bu gruptaki zıtlık bildiren bağlaçlar belli bir durumda beklenmeyen veya şaşırtıcı olan bir sonuç veya olaydan söz edilirken kullanılır.

although even though though	while even if adj/adv/+ as+ NP +be	in spite of the fact that despite the fact that notwithstanding the fact that

although 36a. ***Although*** *the new system has many advantages,* it **also** has some disadvantages/it has some disadvantages **too.**

Yeni sistemin bir çok avantajı olmasına karşın bazı dezavantajları da vardır.

although 36b. ***Although/Though/Even though*** *whales have no external ears,* their hearing is excellent.

Balinaların dıştan kulakları olmadığı halde duyuşları mükemmeldir.

though 36c. ***Though/Although/Even though*** *he had studied diligently for the exam for several months,* he failed it.

36d. He looked strong and healthy, ***though/even though/ although*** *he hadn't eaten for days.*

36e. ***Though/Although/Even though*** *he worked in Germany for four years—from 1990 to 1994—*he still *cannot speak* German well.

1990-1994 yılları arasında Almanya'da dört yıl çalıştığı halde/ çalışmasına rağmen, yine de Almanca'yı iyi konuşamıyor.

36f. ***Though*** *he was a poor man in his youth,* he *is* now one of the richest businessmen in this town.

Gençliğinde fakir bir adam olmasına rağmen, şimdi bu kasabanın en zengin işadamlarından biridir.

36g. ***Though/Although/Even though*** *the party enjoyed substantial public support under John Brown's leadership,* it *has become marginalized* since his death.

36h. ***Although*** *he is intelligent,* he *couldn't pass* the law exam.

though 37a. ***Though/Although/Even though*** *it was raining hard,* he went out without an umbrella.

Şiddetli yağmur yağmasına rağmen şemsiyesiz dışarı çıktı

even though 37b. Bill can play the piano beautifully ***eventhough/though/ although*** *he is only 5 years old.*

Bill 5 yaşında olmasına rağmen piyanoyu güzel çalabiliyor.

- *Although/Though/Even though*'dan sonra yer alan temel cümlecikte *nevertheless* ve *still* kullanılabilir. Buna karşın *but* ve *however* kullanılamaz.

37c. ***Although/Though/Even though*** *he is the wealthtiest businessman in this city,* he ***nevertheless/still*** economizes on many things.

37d. ***Although*** *Napoleon had the largest army the world had ever seen,* he suffered a bitter defeat at Waterloo.

- *Though* zarf yan cümleciği bağlacı olarak *although* ve *even though* ile aynı şekilde kullanılmakla birlikte iki durumda *although* ve *even though*'dan farklı olarak kullanılır:

(1) *adjective+ though* kalıbı içinde (38b) ve
(2) genellikle cümle sonunda *nevertheless* anlamında (38c-e)

Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

38a. ***Though/Even though/Although*** *he is poor, he is happy.*

38b. *Poor* ***though*** *he is,* he is happy.

38c. He is poor. He is happy, ***though***.

38d. He played well. He lost the game, ***though***.

38e. She loves him. She knows his faults, ***though***.
Onu seviyor. Bununla birlikte, onun hatalarını biliyor.

- (38b) ve (38c-e) örneklerinde görülen *though* yerine *even though* ve *although* kullanılamaz.

despite the fact that

39a. ***Despite/In spite of the fact that*** *he tried hard*, he failed.

in spite of the fact that

39b. ***In spite of/Despite the fact that*** *he is a foreigner*, he can speak Turkish perfectly well.
Yabancı olmasına rağmen, Türkçe'yi mükemmellik ölçüsünde iyi konuşuyor.

adj/adv/verb+ as +NP

40a. ***Much as*** *she likes him/**Although** she likes him very much, she is not likely to marry him.*
Ondan çok hoşlanmasına rağmen, onunla evlenme olasılığı yok.

40b. ***Hard as*** *he tried,* he was unable to free himself.

40c. *Try **as** he might,* he was unable to convince her of his innocence.
Çok çaba göstermesine rağmen onu suçsuzluğuna inandıramadı.

40c. ***Strange as*** *it may seem,* I have never drunk Coke.

40d. ***Strong as*** *he is,* he avoids challenging his rivals.
Güçlü olmasına rağmen rakiplerine meydan okumaktan kaçınır.

• Zıtlık bildiren bağlaçlar arasında .... mekle birlikte anlamına gelen *while* önemli bir kullanım alanına sahiptir. İngilizce'de *while* yerine *although* kullanılabilir. Ancak *although*'nun yerine her durumda *while* kullanılamaz. Özellikle beklenmeyen bir sonuçtan söz edilirken *although, though* ve *even though* kullanılır.

while (= although)

41a. ***While*** *I admit that there are problems,* I don't agree that they can't be solved.
Sorunlar olduğunu kabul etmekle birlikte, onların çözülmez olduğuna katılmıyorum.

41b. ***While*** *I sympathize with these fellows,* I think they went too far.
Bu adamların duygularını paylaşmakla birlikte sanırım çok ileri gittiler.

41c. ***While*** *the situation is bad,* it is not desperate.
Durum kötü olmakla birlikte umutsuz değil.

41d. ***While*** *I quite understand why he refused to invite her,* I cannot agree that he was right not to do so.

• *Even if* tıpkı koşul cümleciklerindeki *if* gibi kullanılmakla birlikte bir bakıma anlamca zıtlık ifade eder:

even if

42a. She can't be successful ***even if*** *she works hard.*

Çok çalışsa da/çalışsa bile başarılı olamaz.

42b. She says she wouldn't marry him ***even if*** *he were the last man on this planet.*

43. He *wouldn't have gone* to her party ***even if*** *she had invited him.*

• Yukarıda yer alan bağlaçlardan başka zıtlık ifade ederken kullanılan *however, no matter how/where/when/what* vb., ve *regardless of the fact that* vardır. *However*'den sonra yerine göre sıfat/zarf + cümle veya bazan doğrudan tüm cümle gelir. *However, whatever, wherever* gibi zarf cümleciklerinde yer alan *-EVER*'li yapılarla genellikle *may + V1* kullanılır. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

however + adj

43a. ***However*** *ingenious a teacher is,* he can't be succesful unless his students study hard.
Öğretmen ne kadar akıllı olursa olsun öğrenciler çalışmadıkça başarılı olamaz.

no matter how

43b. ***No matter how*** *ingenious a teacher is,* he can't be succesful unless his students study hard.

however + adv

44a. ***However*** *diligently he may work,* he is not likely to finish all this work in a week.

Ne kadar sıkı çalışırsa çalışsın işi bir haftada bitirme olasılığı yok.

no matter how

44b. ***No matter how*** *diligently he may work,* he is not likely to finish all this work in a week.

however + adj

45a. He is determined to buy this camera ***however*** *expensive it is.*

no matter how

45b. He is determined to buy this camera ***no matter how*** *expensive it is/**no matter how** expensive it may be.*

• *However* ve *no matter how, even if* ve *regardless of*'la karşılaştırılabilir(45c-d):

even if

45c. He is determined to buy this camera ***even if*** *it is expensive.*

Pahalı olsa bile bu kamerayı almaya kararlıdır.

regardless of

45d. He is determined to buy this camera ***regardless of*** *its price.*

Fiyatına bakmaksızın bu kamerayı almaya kararlıdır.

whatever 46a. ***Whatever*** *the outcome of the elections may be,* we'll have a new government.

no matter what 46b. ***No matter what*** *the outcome of the elections may be,* we'll have a new government.

regardless of 46c. We'll have a new government ***regardless of*** *the outcome of the elections.*

Seçimlerin sonucu ne olursa olsun, yeni bir hükümetimiz olacak.

regardless of the fact that 46d. The government will go ahead with its plan to build a nuclear power plant ***regardless of the fact that*** *there is strong opposition from environmentalists.*

E. DIRECT CONTRAST (Direct Opposition- "Doğrudan Zıtlık")

while	whereas

Normal olarak temel cümlecik ve zarf cümleciğinde farklı öznelerin kullanıldığı doğrudan zıtlık cümlecikleri iki biçimde karşımıza çıkar:

(1) Temel ve zarf cümleciğinde *rich/poor, tall/short, extravagant/thrifty, like/hate, a hero/a coward , an introvert/an extrovert,* gibi zıt sözcükler kullanılması (47-49)
(2) Temel cümlecik olumlu fiil içerirken zarf cümleciğinin olumsuz bir fiil içermesi veya bunun tersi bir durumun olması (50a-50c):

whereas 47a. ***Whereas/While*** *Bob is lazy,* Bill is diligent.
Bob'in tembel olmasına karşın, Bill çalışkandır.

47b. ***Whereas*** *John wanted a son,* his wife wanted a daughter.

47c. John likes fish, ***whereas/while*** *I hate it.*

47d. ***Whereas*** *I live in a big city,* my brother lives in a village.

whereas/while 47e. ***Whereas/While*** *John is stingy,* you are quite generous.

48a. ***Whereas/While*** *Erbil is an introvert,* Esin is an extrovert.
Erbil'in içe dönük bir kişi olmasına karşın, Esin dışa dönük bir kişidir.

48b. ***Whereas/While*** *the tail of a whale consists of a pair of large, flat, horizontal paddles,* the tail of a fish is vertical.

while/whereas 48c. Egypt has a warm climate, ***while/whereas*** *Finland has a cold climate.*

while 49a. Ali is short and fat, ***while/whereas*** *Okan is tall and thin.*

49b. ***While/Whereas*** *Okan is tall and thin,* Ali is short and fat.

whereas 49c. ***Whereas*** *in the past the inhabitants of one street knew each other,* nowadays people on the same floor in high-rise buildings don't even say hello to each other.

while/whereas 50a. ***While*** *some substances conduct electricity,* others don't.

50b. ***Whereas*** *Bill John likes classical music,* his wife doesn't.

50c. Bill can swim very well, ***while/whereas*** *his wife can't.*

F. RESULT

so+ adj+ that so.+adj+ a(n)+ N+ that so + adv+ that	so many... that so few ... that so little ... that so much... that	such + [a(n)]+N+ that such+ [a(n)]+adj+N+ that abstract NP+be +such... that	S, so that+ S

so + adj +that 51a. He is ***so*** *stingy* ***that*** he has never been known to give anything to a charity organization.

O kadar cimridir ki bir yardım örgütüne herhangi bir şey verdiği görülmemiştir.

51b. ***So*** *stingy is he* ***that*** he has never been known to give anything to a charity organization. (devrik yapı)

O kadar cimridir ki bir hayır örgütüne bir şey verdiği hiç görülmemiştir/duyulmamıştır.

52. The captain was ***so drunk that*** he could barely get his words out.
Kaptan o kadar sarhoştu ki sözleri ağzından güç bela çıkarabiliyordu.

• Bazan *so... that* kalıbı arasına sıfata ek olarak sıfatı anlamca tamamlayan başka sözcükler de girebilir:

53. John made ***so*** *serious mistakes in the composition he wrote* ***that*** the teacher was shocked.

so+ adj+ a(n) + N + that 54a. He is ***so*** *stingy a person* ***that*** he has never been known to give anything to a charity organization.

54b. She is *so ambitious a girl* ***that*** she is unlikely to be satisfied with the result she has obtained.

O kadar hırslı bir kızdır ki elde ettiği sonuçla yetinmesi olası değil.

54c. He is *so famous an architect* ***that*** everybody knows him.

so + adv + that 55. *She expressed herself* **so** effectively **that** *virtually* everyone understood what she was trying to say.

Kendini o kadar etkili biçimde ifade etti ki hemen hemen herkes söylemeye çalıştığını anladı.

56. *The secretary works so efficiently* ***that*** *she can finish all this work in half an hour.*

• *Much, little, few ve many* gibi miktar bildiren sözcükler *so... that* kalıbında (57-60), *a lot of* ise *such... that* kalıbında kullanılır (61):

so much ...+ that 57. There is ***so much*** *sugar in this tea* ***that*** *I can't drink it.*

so little...+ that 58a. There is ***so little*** *time* ***that*** *we can't finish the work today.*

58b. She has ***so little*** *patience* with children ***that*** she can't stand seeing them around her.

so few ... + that 59a. I have ***so few*** *opportunities to speak English* ***that*** I'm sure I'll never be able to learn it.

59b. He knows ***so few*** *people in that town* ***that*** *he is certain to feel lonely if he moves there.*

so many..+ that 60a. She has ***so many*** *friends in this city* ***that*** she will never feel lonely.

such a lot of+ N+ that 60b. She has ***such a lot of*** *friends in this city* ***that*** she will never feel lonely.

61a. He bought ***such a lot of*** *books* ***that*** *there weren't enough shelves for them.*

Cf. 61b. He bought ***so many*** *books* ***that*** there weren't enough shelves for them.

62a. She is ***such a*** *onscientious student* ***that*** everybody admires her.

O kadar çalışkan bir öğrencidir ki herkes onu takdir ediyor.

62b. He is ***such an*** *eloquent speaker* ***that*** he can impress even the most critical audience.
O kadar iyi konuşan bir hatiptir ki kendisini dinleyen en eleştirici kişileri de etkileyebilir.

62c. ***Such an*** *eloquent speaker is he* ***that*** he can impress even the most critical audience.. (devrik yapı)

• Sayılabilir çoğul isimler (63a-63b) ve sayılmayan isimler (63c-63f) *such ... that* kalıbı içinde *a* veya *an* tanımlıklarını almadan kullanılır:

such +(adj)+ N (pl) + that

63a. We've had ***such*** *difficulties* ***that*** we cannot possibly stay in business.

Öyle güçlüklerimiz oldu ki işte kalmamız mümkün değil.

63b. They are ***such*** *nice kids* ***that*** I'm sure you will like them.

such + adj+ uncountable N

63c. He showed ***such*** *great persistence* ***that*** she eventually succeeded in finishing her project.
O kadar büyük sebatkarlık gösterdi ki sonunda projesini bitirmeyi başardı.

63d. He cooks ***such*** *delicious food* ***that*** you can't help eating it.
Öyle lezzetli yemek pişiriyor ki yemekten kendini alamazsın.

63e. He showed ***such*** *courage* ***that*** we were all impressed.
O denli/Öyle cesaret gösterdi ki hepimiz etkilendik.

63f. It was ***such*** *good weather* ***that*** *we lay on the beach all day.*

such +a(n)+ N+ that

64a. The dogs made ***such*** *a mess* ***that*** it took us hours to clean up.

64b. The interview was ***such*** *a nightmare* ***that*** I prefer to forget about it.

• Özne konumundaki soyut (*abstract*) isimleri izleyen *to be* fiilinden sonra *such that* kalıbı kullanılır:

abstract NP+ be+such that

65a. *Her courage is* ***such that*** we can't help admiring her.

65b. ***Such*** *is her courage that* we can't help admiring her.

Cesareti o denlidir ki onu takdir etmemek elimizde değil.

66a. *His behavior was* ***such that*** they never invited him again.

• Aynı anlamda cümleyi *so+ adj+that , so+ adj+ [a(n)]+N+that* veya *such a(n)+ adj +N +that* kalıbıyla da ifade edebiliriz:

66a. She is ***so*** *courageous* ***that*** we can't help admiring her.

66b. She is ***so*** *courageous a girl* ***that*** we can't help admiring her.

66c. She is ***such a*** *courageous girl* ***that*** we can't help admiring her.

• Amaç gösteren *so that* (67-74)'den farklı olarak neden sonuç ilişkisi gösteren ve temel cümlecikten virgülle ayrılan *so that* (67a-67c) cümleciği vardır:

S, + so that + S

67a. The car simply refused to start, ***so (that)*** *I couldn't get to work on time.*
Araba bir türlü çalışmadı; bunun sonucu işe zamanında gidemedim.

67b. *He got up very late,* ***so that*** *he missed the bus and was late for work.*
Çok geç kalktı; bunun sonucu otobüsü kaçırdı ve işe geç kaldı.

67c. He went on arguing in a nasty way, ***so that*** *I lost my patience with him.*

G. PURPOSE

so that in order that	in case just in case	for fear that lest

Amaç gösteren *so that ve in order that*cümlecikleri içinde genellikle kiplikler(*modal auxiliaries*) (68)veya simple present kullanılır (71a):

so that

(.. mek için)

(.. sin diye)

68. I went there ***so that/****in order that I could see him.*
Onu görebilmek için/görebileyim diye oraya gittim.

69. He wants to go to England ***so that*** *he can improve his English.*

70a. We make airline reservations early ***so that*** *we will be sure of a seat.*

70b. We made airline reservations early ***so that*** *we would be sure of a seat.*

71a. He should keep the milk in the fridge ***so that*** *it doesn't spoil.*

71b. He should keep the milk in the fridge ***so that*** *it won't spoil.*

71c. He kept the milk in the fridge ***so that*** *it wouldn't spoil.*

• *So that* cümleciğinde *simple past tense* kullanıldığı takdirde böyle bir cümleciğin 71d örneğinde görüldüğü gibi sonuç gösterdiğine hükmedebiliriz:

Cf. 71d. He kept the milk in the fridge, ***so that*** *it didn't spoil.*

72a. I'll lend him my dictionary ***so that*** *he may use it whenever he needs it.*

72b. I lent him my dictionary *so that he might use it whenever he needed it.*

in order that 73. He got up up early ***in order that/so that he*** *could catch the 6.30 train.*

74. He worked quickly ***in order that/so that*** *he would finish on time.*

in case *(olasılığına karşı)* 75a. We'd better take some foreign currency ***in case*** *they do not change travellers' cheques.*
Seyahat çeklerini değiştirmemeleri olasılığına karşı bir miktar yabancı para/döviz alsak iyi olur.

• Temel cümlecik *present*'de olsa *past*'da olsa *in case* cümleciğinde *should* kullanılabilir:

75b. We'd better take some foreign currency ***in case*** *they* ***should*** *not change travellers' cheques.*

75c. You should write a will ***in case*** *something happens to you abroad.*
Yurt dışında sana bir şey olması olasılığına karşı bir vasiyetname yazmalısın.

76a. He will have enough money on him ***in case*** *he sees something worth buying.*

76b. He had enough money on him ***in case*** *he saw something worth buying.*

76c. We'd better ring the restaurant before we set out ***in case*** *it is booked up/ it should be* booked up.

76d. We rang the restaurant before we set out ***in case*** *it was booked up/it should be* booked up.

in case *(... ır diye)* 76e. He left the door ajar ***in case*** *I needed him.*
Kendisine ihtiyacım olur diye kapıyı hafif aralık bıraktı.

• Vurgulama amacıyla *in case* önüne *just* getirilebilir:

just in case — 76f. I'm here ***just in case*** *anything out of the ordinary happens.*
Olağandışı bir şey olur diye buradayım.

for fear that — 77. They do not let their cat go out ***for fear that*** *it will/may go astray.*
Kaybolacağı korkusuyla kedilerinin dışarı çıkmasına izin vermiyorlar.

lest — 78a. I was worried ***lest*** *the car should break down.*

(... ır diye) — *Araba bozulur diye kaygılıydım.*

78b. They were afraid to complain about the noise ***lest*** *they annoyed their neighbors.* (literary)

H. PROPORTION/DEGREE

the... er, the ... er	the more..., the more...	to the extent that
the...er, the more...	as	to the degree that
the more..., the... er	as...(so)	in so far as

the more..., the more... — 79a. ***The more*** you study, ***the more*** you learn.
Ne kadar çok çalışırsan, o kadar çok öğrenirsin.

• *The...er/the more, the ... er/the more+(N)*'dan oluşan yapının her iki parçasından sonra NP+VP gelir:

the more..., the ... er — 79b. ***The more*** money you make, ***the greater*** your income is.

the ... er / the ... er — 79c. ***The older*** he gets, ***the better*** he plays.
Büyüdükçe daha iyi oynuyor.

79d. ***The closer*** a place is to the equator, ***the hotter*** it is.

79e. ***The earlier*** you detect a problem, ***the easier*** it is to cure.

79f. ***The greater*** the pressure, ***the higher*** the temperature.

the more ..., the less — 80a. ***The more*** I forget, ***the less*** I know.

the better..., the better... — 80b. ***The better*** the design, ***the better*** the product.

the ... er, the better..., — 80c. ***The sooner, the better.***

as ... (so) — 81a. ***As*** *the boy grew older,* ***(so)*** his understanding developed.

(=... dikçe)

81b. ***The older*** the boy grew, ***the more*** his understanding developed.

Çocuk büyüdükçe anlaması da gelişti.

82a. *As people get older,* they become more pessimistic.

82b. ***The older*** people get, ***the more*** *pessimistic they become.*

İnsanlar yaşlandıkça daha kötümser olurlar.

83. ***As*** *knowledge grew,* ***so*** did the need to communicate.

84 ***As*** *the soil disappears* ***so*** does the ability of the land to trap and retain moisture.

to the degree that

85. I'll help him ***to the degree that*** *I can.*

to the extent that

(+... dığı ölçüde)

86. Violence increased ***to the extent that*** *the residents of the neighborhood were forced to leave their homes.*

Çevre sakinlerini evlerini terketme zorunda bırakacak ölçüde şiddet olayları arttı.

87. My relationship with him deteriorated ***to the extent that*** *we stopped talking to each other.*

Onunla ilişkim birbirimizle selam sabahı kesecek ölçüde bozuldu.

in so far as/ insofar as

(... dığı ölçüde)

88. *Serpil enjoyed having her husband at home* **in so far as** he could help her with the houswork and shopping.

Serpil ev işinde ve alışverişte yardım ettiği ölçüde kocasının evde olmasından hoşlanıyordu.

89. *We are entering a period of less danger* ***insofar as*** *the danger of a nuclear war is less.*

I. MANNER

as just as much as	as if as though

as

(=...dığı gibi)

90. I'll dress ***as*** *I please.*

İstediğim gibi giyineceğim.

91. Girls rarely play rough games ***as*** *boys do.*

Kızlar erkeklerin yaptığı gibi kaba oyunları nadiren oynarlar.

92. I'll behave towards them ***as*** *I would like to be treated.*

Onlara bana davranılmasını istediğim gibi davranacağım.

as 93. You must do it ***as*** *I have told you.*

94. He behaved ***as*** *he always does.*

Her zaman davrandığı gibi davrandı.

95. *A little knowledge is a dangerous thing,* **as** Alexander Pope once said.

as 96. She just lets the boy do ***as*** *he pleases*—I wonder why she doesn't control him.

Çocuğun istediği gibi davranmasına izin veriyor. Acaba onu neden kontrol etmiyor?

97. Knowing and doing are two very different things, ***as*** *many of us have learned to our despair.*

98. ***As*** *many economists have pointed out,* the country is heading for a severe economic crisis.

Bir çok ekonomistin belirttiği gibi ülke ciddi bir ekonomik bunalıma doğru yol alıyor.

as

99a. Feminization ***as*** *defined* in this article is common in some professions such as teaching and nursing.

(... dığı biçimiyle)

Bu makalede tanımlandığı biçimiyle kadınlaştırma öğretmenlik ve hemşirelik gibi mesleklerde yaygındır.

99b. The term 'labor' ***as*** *used* by economists means any work done for a known reward.

Ekonomistler tarafından kullanıldığı biçimiyle 'iş' terimi bilinen bir ödül karşılığında yapılan herhangi bir iş demektir.

• *As* cümleciği zorunlu olmamakla birlikte bazan devrik yapı içinde kullanılabilir(100-101):

100a. I voted Labor, ***as*** *my wife did (normal sözdizimi)*

100b. I voted Labor, ***as*** *did my wife. (devrik yapı)*

101a. John is highly ambitious ***as*** *his father was. (normal sözdizimi)*

101b. John is highly ambitious ***as*** *was his father. (devrik yapı)*

- *As*'in önüne *just* ve *much* getirilebilir:

just as 102. He resigned from his post ***just as*** *some journalists had predicted a few weeks earlier.*
Bazı gazetecilerin bir kaç hafta önce tahmin etmiş oldukları gibi görevinden istifa etti.

103. We celebrate our national day ***just as*** *all nations do.*

104. Farm animals suffer from some diseases ***just as*** *humans do.*

105. One of the most widely held views of language development assumes that children learn language ***just as*** *they learn anything else, by repeating those behaviors that lead to some kind of positive result.*

much as 106. The police are now working on a ten-hour shift ***much as*** *the last time there was an increase in the crime rate.*

107. The day ended ***much as*** *it began.*
Gün tıpkı başladığı gibi bitti.

- *As if* ve *as though* hem gerçek olma olasılığı olan (108-109) hem de gerçek dışı veya olasılık dışı (110-111) durumları ifade ederken kullanılır:

as if 108. It seems ***as if*** *he is ready to leave.*

as though 109. It looks ***as though*** *she has accepted his job offer.*

as if 110 She treats me ***as if/as though*** *I were her son.*

as though 111. He looked ***as though/as if*** *he had seen a ghost.*

Not: *As though* ve a*s if*'le ilgili olarak ayrıntılı bilgi için bkz. *Special Note* ***B.***

J. COMPARISON

just as...., (so) just as... , so too	just as..., also as... as	more... than ... er than	the most... the...est

just as... , 112. ***Just as*** no two divorces are the same, the effects of divorce on children vary from one situation to the next.
Hiç bir iki boşanma aynı olmadığı gibi boşanmanın çocuklar üstündeki etkileri de durumdan duruma değişir.

113. ***Just as*** there are many different prices of goods in the economy, ***so*** there are many different interest rates.
Ekonomide malların çok farklı fiatları olduğu gibi çok farklı faiz oranları da var.

just as... so

114. ***Just as*** a hurricane, a flood, or a cave-in at a coal mine disrupts the economic, social and psychological stability of a town, ***so*** *the decision to close the town's major industry affects the total community.*

115. ***Just as*** the physicist sees parellels between the solar system and the atom, ***so*** *the sociologist sees similarities between the small family as a unit of intereacting rolls and giant industrial societies differentiated into complex institutions.*

116. ***Just as*** botanists must be able to distinguish flowers and trees and ornithologists must differentiate the many varieties of birds, *writers must be aware of the details of the world they live in.*

just as..., also

117. ***Just as*** there is a steadily increasing physical and mental differentiation in the growing child, *there is* ***also*** *an increasing variety of personality traits.*

118. ***Just as*** Önay and Eray differ in looks, *they* ***also*** *differ in personality.*

- *Just as ... so* devrik yapı içinde sıklıkla görülür:

119. ***Just as*** Alper shows great diligence ***so*** *does İlker.*

120. ***Just as*** Serpil is a teacher, ***so*** *is her husband.*

- *Just as ... so* 'dan sonra devrik yapı içinde *too* getirilebilir:

just as..., so too

121. ***Just as*** the lion is carnivorous, ***so too*** *is the tiger.*
Aslan etçil (et yiyici) olduğu gibi, kaplan da etçildir.

122. ***Just as*** the environment in which businesses operate has changed drastically over the past few decades, ***so too*** *have organizations.*

• Sıfatların eşitlik, üstünlük ve en üstünlük dereceleri kendi kuralları içinde karşılaştırma zarf cümleciklerinin çeşitleri arasında yer alır:

as.. as 123a. English is *not **as** difficult **as** you think.*

not so... as 123b. English is *not **so** difficult **as** you think*

as... as 124. He is ***as** energetic **as** a teenager.*

125. He works ***as** hard **as** I do.*

126. Meral can speak English ***as** fluently **as** you can.*

... er than 127. He arrived *much earl**ier than** you did.*

more... than 128. Antalya is *far **more** beautiful **than*** Mersin.

the... est 129. She is *by far **the** tall**est** girl in this country.*

the most 130. He is ***the most** diligent of all our employees.*

Not: Daha geniş bilgi için bkz. Adjectives and Adverbs

K. CONDITION

if	if only	on condition that
unless	as long as	in the event that
whether... or (not)	so long as	in case (that)
only if	provided (that)	suppose
even if	providing (that)	assuming that

if 131a. *I'll visit Bill **if** I go to London next year.*

131b. *I'd visit Bill **if** I went/if I were to go to London next year.*

131c. *I'd have visited Bill **if** I had gone to London last year.*

134. Growth and change *are* vital ***if** education is to meet new needs and demand.*

135. *If a detective hadn't recognized Jimmy, he wouldn't be in prison now. (Mixed Type)*

unless 136a. *He'll never be* successful ***unless** he works hard.*

136b. He *won't go* to her party ***unless** he is invited.*

Davet edilmediği takdirde/Davet edilmedikçe onun partisine gitmeyecek.

whether...or *(se... de, sa... da)* 137. He is unlikely to be promoted ***whether** he works hard **or not**.*

Sıkı çalışsa da çalışmasa da terfi etme olasılığı yok.

138. ***Whether*** *it snows* ***or not,*** the game will be played.

Kar yağsa da yağmasa da maç oynanacak.

in the event that *(durumunda)*

139. You *must call* the police ***in the event that*** *these students cause trouble.*
Bu öğrencilerin olay çıkarması durumunda polis çağırmalısınız.

140. ***In the event that*** *the dam breaks,* there *will be* great loss of life and *property.*

Barajın göçmesi durumunda büyük can ve mal kaybı olacak.

141. ***In the event that*** *it rains next Sunday,* the party *will be held* indoors.

142. ***In the event that*** *there is a power failure,* the emergency generators *will* automatically *start* working.

143. ***In the event that*** *a fire breaks out,* leave the building as soon as possible.

as long as *(.. dığı müddetçe)*

144. You can stay in the dormitory ***as long as*** *you obey the regulations.*

Yönetmeliklere uyduğun müddetçe yurtta kalabilirsin.

145. You *can picnic* here ***as long as*** *you don't leave litter.*

146. You can take my car ***as long as*** *you drive carefully.*

Dikkatli sürmen koşuluyla arabamı ödünç alabilirsin.

147a. ***As long as*** *you do what you are supposed to do,* you *can keep* this job.

Yapman gerekeni yaptığın müddetçe bu iş sende kalabilir.

- *So long as* ve *as long as* aynı anlamdadır:

so long as

147b. ***So long as/As long as*** *he does his work properly,* I don't mind what he does outside the office.

İşini doğru dürüst yaptığı sürece dairenin dışında ne yaptığına aldırmam.

provided(that) *(koşuluyla)*

148. You can stay in the dormitory ***provided (that)*** *you obey the regulations.*

Yönetmeliklere uyman koşuluyla yurtta kalabilirsin.

149. I'll lend you the money ***provided*** *you pay me back next week.*

provided(that) 150. I'll go to the party ***provided*** *you go too.*

151. *I'll send you a message* ***provided*** *I can find time to do so.*

152. ***Provided****(that) you pay the installments promptly,* only 20% interest will be charged.

providing (koşuluyla) 153. You can borrow my dictionary ***providing*** *you bring it back* tomorrow.

suppose *(varsayalım ki)* 154. ***Suppose*** *you failed the exam. What would you do?*
Suppose *you had seen them. What would you have done?*

assuming 155. ***Assuming that*** *his English is fluent,* he *should be able to communicate* with tourists easily.

if only 156. ***If only*** *he had worked hard harder,* he could have been successful.

only if 157a. *You can be successful* ***only if*** *you study hard.*
Ancak sıkı çalışırsan başarılı olabilirsin.

- *Only if* cümle başına getirilirse devrik yapı kullanılmalıdır(157b):

157b. ***Only if*** *you study hard* can you be successful.

even if 158. He *is* unlikely to be promoted ***even if*** *he works hard.*

159. *We'll have* a new government ***even if*** *the ruling Conservatives win the elections.*
Iktidardaki Muhafazakarlar seçimi kazansa bile, yeni bir hükümetimiz olacak.

- Amerikan İngilizce'sinde *in case* koşul bildirmek için *in the event that* anlamında kullanılabilmektedir:

in case 160. *I'll be* in my brother's office ***in case/in the event that*** *you (should) need to reach me.*
Bana ulaşmak ihtiyacı duyman durumunda kardeşimin ofisinde olacağım.

L. EXCEPTION

except that 161. Everything about the holiday was perfect ***except that*** *the weather was awful the last two days..*
Son iki gün avanın kötü/berbat olması dışında tatille ilgili her şey mükemmeldi.

162. The car is all right ***except that*** *the heater doesn't work.*

SPECIAL NOTE

A. Conjunctions that are Often Confused

As, while, since ve just as, since, so that, in case, unless ve *provided that* kullanım ve anlam açısından sorun yaratan bağlaçlardır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri dikkatle inceleyiniz.

1. AS

a. manner (*in the way that; ... dığı gibi*)

1. She cooks chicken ***as*** *her mother does.*(= She cooks chicken *in the way* ***that*** *her mother does.*) *'Tavuğu annesinin pişirdiği gibi pişiriyor.'*
2. The book was banned in the US ***as*** *were two subsequent books.* (devrik)
3. I thought, ***as*** *did my colleagues,* that the recession would soon be over. (devrik)
Meslektaşlarımın sandığı gibi durgunluğun kısa sürede sona ereceğini sandım.

b. time (*while*; *...iken*)

4. I saw my friend ***as/while*** *I was getting off the bus.*
5. I watched her ***as/while*** *she combed her hair.*

c. degree/proportion (=... *dikçe*)

6. ***As*** *time passed,* things got worse.
Zaman geçtikçe işler daha kötüye gitti.
7. ***As*** *prices get higher,* people with a fixed income have more financial problems.
8. ***As*** *the city grew bigger,* ***(so)*** its problems became more complicated.

d. reason (*because/since/as; ... dığı için)*

9. ***As/Because/Since*** *I felt tired,* I decided to go to bed early.
Kendimi yorgun hissettiğim için erken yattım.

10. She was reluctant to lend me any money ***as/since/because*** *she thought I would not be able to pay it back to her.*

2. WHILE

a. (=*...iken*)

11. ***While/As*** he was crossing the street, he was almost hit by a car.

b. (=*... e karşın*)

12. ***While/Whereas*** *he is an optimist,* his brother is a pessimist.

c. (=*... mekle birlikte)*

13. ***While/Although*** *as a sociologist she is unsurpassed,* as a teacher she is somewhat of a disappointment.

3. SINCE

a. (=*... dığından beri*)

14. The greenhouse effect *is* nothing new; it *has been operating* ever ***since*** *the earth formed.*

b. (=*... dığı için/dığından olayı*)

15. ***Since*** *he was severely injured,* he had to be hospitalized.
16. ***Since*** *he speaks English so fluently, and accurately* he *must have lived* in the United States or England for a long time.

İngilizce'yi bu kadar akıcı ve düzgün konuştuğuna göre Amerika veya İngiltere'de uzun süre yaşamış olmalı.

4. JUST AS

a. (time) (= tam ...iken; tam ... dığı zaman)

17. ***Just as*** *I was leaving the office*, the phone *rang*.
18. Unfortunately, ***just as*** *we got to the airport*, their plane *took off.*

b. (manner)(= tam... dığı gibi

19. He managed to escape from the prison ***just as*** *his brother had done a month earlier.*

c. (... dığı gibi) (similarity)

20. ***Just as*** *an individual's personality is stable and permanent,* ***so, too***, is an organization's culture.

21. ***Just as*** *Burcu attends an English course* ***so*** does her sister.

5. Other Conjunctions

Amaç bildiren *so that(=... sın diye/... mek için)* ve *in case (=olasılığına karşı/...ır diye)* ve koşul bildiren *unless* ve *as(so) long as* that arasında önemli kullanım farklılıkları vardır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri ineleyiniz.

22a. I lock my car ***so that*** *nobody can steal it.*

22b. I lock my car ***in case*** *somebody tries to steal it.*

23a. I'll leave early today ***so that*** *I can catch the train.*

23b. I'll leave early today ***in case*** *I miss the train.*

24a. You ***can*** *stay up* late ***provided*** *you do your homework first.*

24b. You ***can't*** *stay up* late ***unless*** *you do your homework first.*

25a. ***So long as*** *you speak loudly,* Grandpa ***will*** *hear* you.

25b. ***Unless*** *you speak loudly,* Grandpa ***won't*** *hear* you.

26a. ***Much as/Although*** I would like to stay, I really must go home.
Kalmak istemekle birlikte gerçekte eve gitmem gerekmektedir.

26b. We need sleep ***much as*** *we need food and water.*
Tıpkı yiyeceğe ve suya ihtiyacımız olduğu gibi uykuya da ihtiyacımız var.

B. *As if* ve *As though*

As if ve *as though* temel olarak iki biçimde kullanılır:

(1) Gerçek olma olasılığı olan durumları göstermek üzere temel cümlecik ve *as if/as though* cümleciklerindeki fiiller zaman uyumu gösterecek biçimde *present—present/future* veya *past—past* olarak kullanılır. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

1a. It ***looks*** *as if* he ***is*** ill. *'Hasta gibi görünüyor.'/'Hastaya benziyor.'*

2a. She ***acts*** *as though* she ***is*** the boss. *'Patron gibi davranıyor.'*

3a. He ***talks*** *as if* he ***takes*** great pride in his job.
İşinden gurur duyuyor gibi konuşuyor.

4a. It ***looks*** *as though* he ***has finished*** his thesis.

Bütün işini bitirmişe benziyor

5a. He ***acts*** *as though* he ***owns*** the car.

Arabanın sahibi gibi davranıyor. (Muhtemelen sahibidir.)

6a. It ***seems*** *as if* John ***will be*** the winner of the race.
John yarışın galibi olacağa benziyor.

7a. It ***looks*** *as if* it ***is going to rain.***
Yağmur yağacağa benziyor.

• Yukarıdaki cümleleri bir derece geçmiş zaman çevirirsek geçmişte olası olan bir durumdan söz eder oluruz:

1b. It ***looked*** as though he ***was*** ill.

Hastaya benziyordu.

2b. She ***acted*** *as though* she ***was*** the boss. *'Patron gibi davranıyordu.'*

3b. He ***talked*** *as if* he ***took*** great pride in his job.

İşinden gurur duyuyor gibi konuşuyordu.

4b. It ***looked*** *as though* he ***had finished*** his thesis.

Tezini bitirmişe benziyordu.

5b. He ***acted*** *as though* he ***owned*** the car.
Arabanın sahibi gibi davranıyordu. (Muhtemelen sahibiydi.)

6b. It ***seemed*** *as if* John ***would be*** the winner of the race.
John yarışın galibi olacağa benziyordu.

7b. It ***looked*** *as if* it ***was going to rain.***
Yağmur yağacağa benziyordu.

(2) Gerçek Dışı veya Olasılık Dışı Eylemler

Time	Reality	As if/As though Clause
Future	He ***will not change*** his job.	He ***spoke*** as if he ***would change*** his job.
Present	She ***is not*** interested.	She ***acts*** *as though* she ***were*** interested.
	He ***doesn't know*** her.	He ***talks*** *as if* he ***knew*** her very well.
	I'm not his slave.	He ***treats*** me *as though* I ***were*** his slave.
	He ***doesn't like*** jazz music.	He ***talks*** *as if* he ***liked*** jazz music.

Past	She ***has*** met him. He ***didn't help*** us at all. He ***heard*** the news.	She ***acted*** she ***hadn't met*** him. He ***talked*** *as if* he ***had helped*** us a lot. He ***acted*** *as if* he ***hadn't heard*** the news.
Mixed	***I'm not*** crazy. He ***lied*** to me.	He ***looked*** at me *as though* I ***were*** crazy. He ***acts*** as *though* he ***hadn't lied*** to me.

• Yukarıdaki 1ab-7ab örnekleri aşağıdaki 1c-7c'deki gerçek veya olası olmayan örneklerle karşılaştırılabilir:

1c He *acts* as though he ***were*** ill. *'Sanki hastaymış gibi davranıyor.'* (Aslında hasta değil.)

2c. She ***acts*** *as though* she ***were*** the boss. *'Sanki patronmuş gibi davranıyor.'*

3c He ***talks*** *as though* he ***took*** great pride in his job.

Sanki işinden büyük gurur duyuyormuş gibi konuşuyor.

4c. We know that he is still working on his thesis, but he behaves as though he had finished it.

Halen tezi üzerinde çalıştığını biliyoruz, fakat sanki tezini bitirmiş gibi davranıyor.

5c. He ***acts*** *as though* he ***owned*** the car.
Sanki arabanın sahibiymiş gibi davranıyor.

• Gelecek zamanda pek olası görünmeyen durumları göstermek için *would +V1* kullanırız:

6c. ***Work*** hard *as if* you ***would*** never ***die***. *'Hiç ölmeyecekmiş gibi çalış.*

7c. ***Worship*** God *as if* you ***would die*** tomorrow.

Yarın ölecekmiş gibi Allah'a ibadet et.

Gerçek Olmayan Durumlarla İlgili Ek Örnekler

Time	Examples
Present	8. He ***treats*** his subordinates *as if* they ***were*** his slaves. 9. He ***talks*** *as though* he ***knew*** all there is to know about medicine. 10. *Although* he ***is*** guilty, he ***behaves*** *as though* he ***were*** innocent. 11. He ***treats*** his subordinates *as if* they ***were*** his slaves. 12. He ***talks*** to me as if I ***were*** a child. 13. My neighbor ***treats*** his dog *as though* he ***were*** a human being. 14. Sometimes you ***act*** *as though* you ***had*** no brain in your head.
Past	15. He ***insulted*** me in front of so many people, but now he ***acts*** *as though* he ***had done*** nothing wrong. 16. I ***slept*** for a couple of hours but I still ***feel*** *as though* I ***hadn't slept*** at all. 17. He ***was*** obviously very frightened. He ***looked*** *as though* he ***had seen*** a ghost. 18. I ***ate*** lunch only two hours ago, but I ***feel*** *as if* I ***hadn't eaten*** anything. 19. He ***talked*** to me *as though* I ***were*** a child. 20. After the destructive earthquake, the town **looked** *as though* it ***had been razed*** to the ground by bombing.

II. Reduction of Adverbial Clauses

Genel anlamda, zarf cümleciklerinde kısaltma yapılırken temel cümlecikle özneleri aynı olan zarf cümleciklerinde *to be* fiili varsa özne ve *to be* birlikte atılır; Bu çerçevede edilgen yapı içeren cümleciklerde *to be* atılır ve geriye kısaltılmış yapı olarak *past participle* (V3) kalır. Etken yapılar içeren bazı zarf cümleciklerinde ise özne atılır ve fiil *present participle*'e (*Ving*) çevrilir. *Participle*'e çevrilen fiiller cümlenin yükleminden veya temel cümlecikteki fiilden daha önce tamamlanmış iseler etken yapılar için *active perfect participle* (*having +V3*) ve edilgen yapılar için *passive perfect participle (having been +V3)* kullanılır. Bu kurallar zaman, neden, zıtlık, koşul ve hal bildiren bazı zarf cümlecikleri için geçerlidir. Daha geniş bilgi için bkz. *participles*.

1. To Be Fiili İçeren Zarf Cümleciklerinin Kısaltılması

Full Clause	*Verbless Clause*
***Where** it is necessary,* improvements will be made.	***Where** necessary,* improvements will be made.
***When** he was in London,* he visited the British Museum.	***When** in London,* he visited the British Museum.
***While** she was at college,* Sheila wrote a novel.	***While** at college,* Sheila wrote a novel.
***As** it can be seen from the chart,* food accounts for 30% of a middle-income family's monthly expenditure. In teaching, ***as** it is in other professions,* experience is of crucial importance.	***As** can be seen from the chart,* food accounts for 30% of a middle-income family's monthly expenditure. In teaching, ***as** in other professions,* experience is of crucial importance.
He acted ***as if** he was certain of success.*	He acted ***as if** certain of success.*
You can change the sentence structure ***if** it is necessary.*	You can change the sentence structure ***if** necessary*
***Though** he is an old person now,* my uncle still feels young.	***Though** an old person now,* my uncle still feels young.
***Although** she was happy in the nursing home,* Mrs. Brown missed her house.	***Although** happy in the nursing home,* Mrs. Brown missed her house.

2. Active Constructions

a. Two Actions That Take Place at the Same Time

If the two actions in the adverbial clause and the main clause take place at the same time, we use *present participle* or *-ing participle.* Follow the examples:

TIME

1a. ***While he was travelling** around the world,* John met very interesting people.

1b. ***While travelling** around the world,* John met very interesting people.

1c. ***Travelling** around the world,* John met very interesting people.

2a. ***While he was visiting*** *some friends in Istanbul,* he had a heart attack.

2b. ***While visiting*** *some friends in Istanbul,* he had a heart attack.

- Özneler farklı olduğu takdirde kısaltma yapılamaz (2c):

2c. ***While he was visiting*** *some friends in Istanbul,* his illness became worse.

3a. ***As soon as/When John heard*** *about his mother's heart attack,* he rushed to the hospital.

3b. ***Upon hearing*** *about his mother's heart attack,* John rushed to the hospital.

3c. ***On hearing*** *about his mother's heart attack,* John rushed to the hospital.

3d. ***Hearing*** *about his mother's heart attack,* John rushed to the hospital.

4a. ***When you work*** *in the garden,* you should protect yourself against the sun.

4b. ***When working*** *in the garden,* you should protect yourself against the sun.

5a. ***After she graduated*** *from the university, she got a job in a bank.*

5b. ***After graduating*** *from the university,* she got a job in a bank.

6a. The President has held his second press conference ***since he took*** *office.*

6b. The President has held his second press conference ***since taking*** *office.*

MANNER

7a. She hesitated ***as though she was hunting*** *for words and ways of putting them.*

7b. She hesitated ***as though hunting*** *for words and ways of putting them.*

CONTRAST

8a. ***Although he was living*** *many miles away,* he came to the meeting.

8b. ***Although living*** *many miles away,* he came to the meeting.

9a. ***While*** *they acknowledge the potential uses of recombinant DNA techniques as important and beneficial,* many scientists are concerned about potential misuses or unpredictable side effects

9b. ***While*** *acknowledging the potential uses of recombinant DNA techniques as important and beneficial,* many scientists are concerned about potential misuses or unpredictable side effects.

REASON

- Neden bildiren *as, because* ve *since* cümlecikleri kısaltılırken bu bağlaçlar atılır:

10a. ***As/Because/Since she was too tired*** *to do any more work,* she stopped working.

10b. ***Being*** *too tired to do any more work,* she stopped working.

- *Being* cümleden çıkarılabilir:

9c. *Too* ***tired*** *to do any more work,* she stopped working.

- Temel cümleçik ve zarf cümleciğindeki özneler farklı ise her ikisinin de kullanılması gerekmektedir:

11a. ***Because it was*** *sunny,* we decided to go on a picnic.

11b. ***It being*** *sunny,* we decided to go on a picnic.

12a. ***Since there was*** *nobody else in the whole building,* I felt rather uncomfortable.

12b. ***There being*** *nobody else in the whole building,* I felt rather uncomfortable.

- *And* ve *so* yerine present participle kullanabiliriz. Neden sonuç ilişkisi ifade eden cümlecikleri kısaltırken *ing participle* neden yerine kullanılırsa ... dığı için, dığından dolayı anlamı taşır (13c); sonuç yerine kullanılan *-ing participle* ise ve anlamındadır (14b):

13a It was a holiday, ***so*** there were thousands of cars on the road.

13b. ***It being*** *a holiday,* there were thousands of cars on the road.

13c. ***Since/As/Because*** *it was holiday,* there were thousands of cars on the road.

Tatil olduğu için yolda binlerce araba vardı.

14a. A powerful bomb exploded in front of a cinema. It caused extensive damage.

14b. A powerful bomb exploded in front of a cinema, ***causing*** *extensive damage.*

Bir sinemanın önünde güçlü bir bomba patladı ve büyük zarara yol açtı.

• Neden sonuç ilişkisi ifade etmemekle birlikte *and* ile bağlanan cümlecikleryerine *-ing participle* kullanılabilir (15b):

15a. He went to his room *and* closed the door behind him.

15b. He went to his room, ***closing*** *the door behind him.*

Odasına gidip kapısını kapattı.

• *Present participle* olumsuz yapılırken önüne *not* getirilir:

16a. We were not in a hurry, *so* we took a long leisurely stroll along the river bank.

16b. ***Not being*** *in a hurry,* we took a long leisurely stroll along the river bank.

17a. ***As/Since/Because*** *he* ***did not have*** *a watch,* he did not know the exact time.

17b. ***Not having*** *a watch,* he did not know the exact time.

• *-Ing participle* ... erek/arak anlamında kullanılarak hal bildirebilir:

18a John used a ruler. He measured the length of the table.

18b. ***Using*** *a ruler,* John measured the length of the table.

18c. John, ***using*** *a ruler,* measured the length of the table.

18d. John measured the length of the table, ***using*** *a ruler.*

John bir cetvel kullanarak masanın boyunu ölçtü.

b. Two Actions That Take Place at Different Times

Zarf cümleciğinin eylemi temel cümleciğin eyleminden daha önce tamamlanmış ise önce biten eylem yerine *perfect participle* (V3) kullanılır:

19a. ***As he had lost*** *his money,* he was literally penniless.

19b. ***Having lost*** *his money,* he was literally penniless.

20a. ***After/When she had finished*** *her work,* she left the office.

20b. ***Having finished*** *her work,* she left the office.

21a. ***Since*** *Bill had married Jane,* Bob had to find another girl.

21b. ***Bill having married*** *Jane,* **Bob** had to find another girl.

22a. ***As the rain had stopped,*** we decided to go out.

22b. ***The rain having stopped,*** **we** decided to go out.

2. Edilgen Yapılar (Passive Constructions)

a. Two Actions That Take Place at The Same Time

TIME

1a. ***When he was asked*** *whether he would run for president,* he said he might.

1b. ***When asked*** *whether he would run for president,* he said he might.

1c. ***Asked*** *whether he would run for president,* he said he might.

2a. ***As soon as it was completed,*** the report was published.

2b. ***As soon as completed,*** the report was published.

3b. ***Once he is substituted,*** a player may not return to the game.

3b. ***Once substituted,*** a player may not return to the game.

4a. Don't open your test booklet ***unless you are told*** *to do so.*

4b. Don't open your test booklet ***unless told*** *to do so.*

Aşağıdaki örnekte özne ve *to be* fiili atılarak kısaltılmış *when* cümleciklerini içeren cümleyi inceleyiniz.

Man, apes and monkeys can all be observed to cry out *when* ***in pain,*** flush *when* ***enraged,*** yawn *when* ***tired,*** glare *when* ***defiant,*** grin *when* ***tickled,*** tremble *when* ***afraid,*** embrace *when* ***affectionate,*** bare their teeth *when* ***hostile,*** raise their eyebrows *when* ***surprised,*** and turn their heads *when* ***offended.***

REASON

5a. ***Since/As/Because he was frightened*** of what he had seen, the child was crying.

5b. ***Frightened*** of what he had seen, the child was crying.

CONTRAST

6a. **Although he was exhausted**, he went to bed very late.

6b. **Although exhausted**, he went to bed very late.

7a. ***While she was upset*** *with the French position over British beef,* Britain had no intention of retaliating.

7b. ***While upset*** *with the French position over British beef,* Britain had no intention of retaliating.

MANNER

8b. ***As it is shown*** *in the graph,* there is a dramatic increase in alcohol consumption.

8b. ***As shown*** *in the graph,* there is a dramatic increase in alcohol consumption.

9a. He lay on the ground **as if he was exhausted** from the long march.

9b. He lay on the ground **as if exhausted** from the long march.

CONDITION

10a. ***If he is convicted,*** he could face five years in prison.

10b. ***If convicted,*** he could face five years in prison.

11a. You should follow this procedure **unless you are** otherwise **instructed.**

11b. You should follow this procedure **unless** otherwise **instructed.**

COMPARISON

12a. The condition of the trapped miners was *much better* ***than it had been expected.***

12b. The condition of the trapped miners was *much better* ***than expected.***

b. Actions That Take Place at Different Times

Eğer zarf cümleciğindeki eylem temel cümlecikteki eylemden önce olmuşsa *passive perfect participle(= having been+V3).* kullanılır:

13a. ***After we were given*** *a map of the city,* we knew how to find our way.

13b. ***Having been given*** *a map of the city,* we knew how to find our way.

- *Having been* cümleden çıkarılabilir (13c, 14c):

13c. ***Given*** *a map of the city,* we knew how to find our way.

14a. ***As he had been dismissed*** *from his job,* John had to look for another one.

14b. ***Having been dismissed*** *from his job,* John had to look for another one.

14c. ***Dismissed*** *from his job,* John had to look for another one.

Reduction of Adverbial Clauses of Purpose

a. Temel cümlecik ve amaç cümleciğinin özneleri aynıysa

He arrived early	***so that*** *he could/might/would* ***watch*** the parade. ***in order that*** *he could/might/would* ***watch*** the parade.
He arrived early	***to watch*** the parade. ***in order to watch*** the parade. ***so as to watch*** the parade.

b. Temel cümlecik ve amaç cümleciğinin özneleri farklıysa

He bought a second-hand car	***so that*** *his son* ***could learn*** how to drive. ***in order that*** *his son* ***could learn*** how to drive.
He bought a second-hand car	***for*** *his son* ***to*** *learn* how to drive. ***in order for*** *his son* ***to*** *learn how to drive.*

Exercise 1: Fill in the blanks with *so, such,* or *such a(n),* whichever is appropriate.

1. He's ..... inconsistent in his behavior that we can't rely on him.
2. Our forces were in ..... vulnerable position that they were bound to suffer heavy casualties.
3. Jane has ..... strict parents that she dare not use her own initiative in making such decisions without first consulting them.
4. Even the languages of the most primitive peoples have ..... intricate structures that they cannot be learned in a few weeks.
5. Some housewives are ..... thrifty that they waste virtually nothing.
6. Coal is ..... abundant in South Africa that its reserves will last at least for another hundred years before they are exhausted.
7. They were ..... indifferent to their children's studies at school that you would hardly call them parents.
8. Mary is ..... conscientious employee that she definitely deserves to be promoted.
9. He is ..... ingenious teacher that he can always devise ways to present his lessons effectively.
10. The mountain village is ..... remote that it is virtually inaccessible in winter.

11. They argue about ..... trivial matters that it is hardly surprising that they do not get on well.
12. This instrument is ..... delicate that it can easily break unless handled with utmost care.
13. The problem is ..... severe that it can no longer be ignored.
14. He stuck to his plan ..... rigidly that it was impossible to divert him from what he believed to be the right course of action.
15. He performed the operation with ..... great dexterity that he won the admiration of all his colleagues.
16. She exhibited ..... great determination and persistence that she was able to attain her goal despite her many problems.
17. Tax incentives are ..... few that a vast majority of people prefer to delay paying their taxes as long as possible.
18. There are ..... many affluent people in this city that you can raise money for such a campaign easily.
19. He put up ..... vigorous defence that he was able to convince the jury members of his innocence.
20. The evidence is ..... overwhelming that he is certain to be convicted of fraud and forgery.

Exercise 2: Join these sentences with *in case*, making any necessary changes. The first one is done for you.

1. I'm going to sign the agreement at once. He might change his mind.
   I'm going to sign the agreement at once in case he changes his mind.
2. Take this key with you . You might be unable to get into the house.
3. We keep a fire extinguisher in the kitchen. There might be a fire.
4. I'll go by train. There might be a lot of traffic on the roads.
5. I'm going to take my passport with me. I might need it.

Exercise 3. Reduce the following adverebial clauses.

1. When I am tired, I take a nap.
2. Though he was tired, the man finished his work.
3. He acted as if he were unable to understand me.
4. If it is necessary, you can ask me for help.
5. Although he was very upset, he went on working.
6. Because he was depressed, he did not speak to anyone.

Exercise 4: Join these sentences in the same way, using *because,* and *in order that/so that.* Follow the example.

1. The politician made rousing speeches. He wanted to get the support of the people.

   The politician made rousing speeches because he wanted to get the support of the people.
   The politician made rousing speeches in order that/so that he could get the support of the people.

2. He went to evening classes. He wanted to learn English.
   .....
   .....

3. She sunbathed everyday. She wanted to get a tan.
   .....
   .....

4. He did two jobs a day. He wanted to provide for his family.
   .....
   .....

5. He went jogging every morning. He wanted to be fit.
   .....
   .....

Exercise 5: Rewrite these sentences using *in order that* or *so that,* making any necessary changes.

1. I stood up in order for the old lady to sit down.
   .....
2. I spoke slowly and clearly because I wanted the audience to understand me.
   .....
3. I arrived at the cinema early so as not to miss the beginning of the film.
   .....
4. I spent a year in England to learn English.
   .....

Test on Adverbial Clauses

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. ..... **all sides want to reach an agreement, none of them is ready to make significant concessions.**
   A) Whether B) Once C) As though
   D) Although E) Unless

2. ..... **they are concerned about their health, many middle-aged Americans have reduced the intake of dairy products, which are a source of cholesterol.**
   A) Provided B) Owing to C) Even though
   D) In that E) Because

3. ..... **he donated a kidney, she was able to live.**
   A) So that B) For C) Even though
   D) Because E) Thanks to

4. **By the time the baby ....., Bill and Helen ..... for four years.**
   A) born/were married C) born/had been married
   B) was born/had been married D) is born/have been married
   E) had been born/were married

5. **We had a great time ..... the weather was freezing.**
   A) even if B) in the event that C) so that
   D) except that E) as soon as

6. **Her parents were granted a divorce ..... they had irreconcilable differences.**
   A) inasmuch as B) now that C) in case
   D) just as E) whatever

7. The plane took off .....we arrived at the airport.

A) much as B) just as C) not until
D) hardly E) in case

8. The remaining hostages will be released on Sunday ..... promised.

A) though B) provided C) as
D) how E) since

9. Call her ..... you think best.

A) whenever B) as soon as C) unless
D) since E) if

10. I want to live ..... my children will be safe.

A) so long as B) as soon as C) that
D) such that E) where

11. ..... , the game will be played.

A) After the weather cleared up
B) Even if the referee had gotten ill
C) Although there was a storm
D) Whether it rains or not
E) In the event that all the players are on strike

12. Educational conditions have undoubtedly a great influence upon crime. ..... education in the sense of school education could never in itself stamp out crime,..... defective educational conditions greatly increase crime.

A) Whereas/however B) While/but C) as/but
D) despite/but E) While/still

13. ..... computer systems become more sophisticated, so too do the methods of those ..... exploit the technology.

A) As/who B) Once/who C) As/which
D) Even though/who E) As though/whose

14. I prefer his plan to yours..... I think it is more practical.

A) provided B) in that C) such that
D) because of E) though

15. ..... fishing in the wild has been banned outright, fish stocks are starting to come back.

A) Where B) When C) Even if
D) For E) As soon as

16. Growth, ... often beneficial, is never costless.

A) whereas B) that is C) though
D) unless E) as

17. ..... **one goes in the atmosphere,** ..... **the air gets.**
A) The highest/the coldest B) The highest/the colder C) higher/coldest
D) The higher/the colder E) The higher/colder

18. We shall continue our policy, ... **his objections may be.**
A) what B) regardless C) whatever
D) however E) whichever

19. ..... **I am not optimistic, I have not given all hope.**
A) As though B) Since C) However
D) Only if E) While

20. Since he ..... **in the army, he** ..... **in much better health.**
A) is/has been B) was/has been C) had been/is
D) has been/was E) was/is

21. I will stay here ..... **you are away** ..... **the children won't be alone.**
A) while/unless B) while/until C) when/even if
D) during/so that E) while/so that

22. My brother sometimes behaves ..... **he were my father.**
A) like B) even if C) even though
D) as if E) in that

23. I'm saving my money carefully ..... **I'll have enough money for a trip.**
A) so that B) in case C) until
D) once E) even if

24. ..... **he was planning to work for another year, Mr. Kennedy had to retire** ..... **ill health.**
A) Since/notwitstanding B) Even though/because of C) As/in view of
D) Even though/despite E) Even though/on account

25. She was ..... **disappointed with the result she obtained in the qualifying exam for a doctorate degree that she never applied again.**
A) enough B) very C) such
D) quite E) so

26. As soon as he ..... **the fire, he** ..... **the fire department but he didn't, trying to put it out on his own.**
A) had seen/must have telephoned
B) saw/should have telephoned
C) saw/was telephoning
D) had seen/would telephone
E) saw/ought to telephone

27. Meral doesn't like large crowds,..... her husband does.

A) so that B) just as C) like

D) whereas E) as though

28. He will come to your party, ... he is invited.

A) whether B) provided that C) in case

D) unless E) even if

29. ..... weak we may be, we shall never surrender.

A) So B) Though C) However

D) No matter E) How

30. Alper is having his holiday now ..... his partner can go next month.

A) so that B) in the event of C) just as

D) as soon as E) once

Chapter 17
-EVER Words

-EVER'li yapılar hem ad cümleciklerinde hem de zarf cümleciklerinde kullanılır.

Ad Cümleciği		Zarf Cümleciği	
Kullanılan Bağlaç	Türkçe Karşılığı	Kullanılan Bağlaç	İngilizce Karşılığı
whatever	*(her) ne*	whatever	no matter what
whoever	*(her) kim/(her) kimi*	whoever	no matter who
whomever	*(her) kimi*	whomever	no matter whom
whosever	*(her) kimin*	whosever	no matter whose
whichever	*hangi*	whichever	no matter which
however	*nasıl, ne kadar*	however	no matter how
whenever	*(her) ne zaman,*	whenever	no matter when
wherever	*(her) nerede*	wherever	no matter when

A. EVER'li Yapıları Anlamı

-EVER'li yapılar bazı sıfat cümlecikleriyle aynı anlamı taşır. Aşağıdaki tabloyu inceleyiniz.

-EVER Word	Noun/Adverbial Clause	Adjective Clause
whatever	You can read *whatever you like.*	You can read *anything that you like.*
whoever	She can marry *whoever she likes.*	She can marry *any person she likes.*
whichever	Choose *whichever dress you like.*	Choose *any dress that you like.*
however	You can travel *however you like.*	You can travel in *any way that you like.*
whenever	You can see her *whenever you want.*	You can see her *at any time that you want.*
wherever	You can stay *wherever you want.*	You can stay *at any place that you want.*

B. *EVER*'li Yapıların Ad Cümleciklerinde Kullanımı

1. Whatever

Whatever iki biçimde kullanılır:

a. Zamir olarak bir ad cümleciğinin öznesi veya nesnesi konumunda

1a. ***Whatever*** *I have* is yours.

1b. ***Anything*** *(that) I have* is yours.

2a. ***Whatever*** *you need* will be provided by the organization.

2b. ***Anything (that)*** *you need* will be provided by the organization.

• Zamir olarak kullanılan *whatever*, *what* ile aynı konumda biraz farklı anlamda kullanılabilir. 3ab-6ab örnekleri *what* ve *whatever*'le kurulan cümlecikleri aynı anlamdaki sıfat cümlecikleriyle karşılaştırmaktadır:

Conj.	Noun Clause	Adjective Clause
what	3a. I'll get her ***what*** *she wants.* 4a. ***What*** *is needed* is quality.	3b. I'll get her ***the thing that*** *she wants.* 4b. ***The thing that*** *is needed* is quality.
whatever	5a. I'll get her ***whatever*** *she wants.* 6a. We'll do ***whatever*** *is necessary to restore law and order.*	5b. I'll get her ***anything that*** *she wants.* 6b. We'll do ***anything that*** *is necessary to restore law and order.*

b. Belirleyici olarak bir addan önce

Whatever'i *what*'tan ayıran en önemli özellik bir addan önce daha yaygın biçimde belirleyici olarak kullanılmasıdır. Aşağıdaki örnekleri inceleyiniz.

7. ***Whatever*** *supplies are needed for the project* will be provided by the organization.

Proje için her ne materyala gereksinme duyuluyorsa örgüt tarafından sağlanacak.

8. We'll abide by ***whatever decision*** *the committee makes.*

Komite ne karar alırsa ona uyacağız.

9. ***Whatever suggestion*** *is made* will be given serious consideration.

10. ***Whatever problems*** *may arise* will be dealt with immediately.

2. Whoever

Whatever gibi *whoever*'de bir ad cümleciğinin öznesi ve nesnesi olarak kullanılabilir:

Function	Noun Clause	Adjective Clause
Subject of the clause	11a. ***Whoever*** *breaks the law* must be prosecuted. 12a. ***Whoever*** *misses the exam* will fail.	11b. ***Any person who*** *breaks the law* must be prosecuted. 12b. ***Anybody who*** *misses the exam* will fail.
Object of the clause	13a. You can send invitations to ***whoever*** *you wish.* 14a. Give it to ***whoever*** *you please.*	13b. You can send invitations to ***any person that*** *you wish.* 14b. Give it to ***anybody that*** *you please.*

3. Whomever

Whomever ancak resmi ifadelerde kullanılmakta olup 13a ve 14a'da *whoever* yerine kullanılabilir:

15. Give it to ***whomever*** *you please.*(formal)

4. Whoever versus Who

a. Subject position

16a. ***Who*** *killed Olaf Palme, the former Prime Minister of Sweden* is a mystery.
Eski İsveç Başbakanı Olaf Palme'yi ***kimin*** *öldürdüğü* bir muammadır.

16b. ***Whoever*** *killed Olaf Palme, the former Prime Minister of Sweden*, must have been a well-trained terrorist.
Eski İsveç Başbakanı Olaf Palme'yi ***kim*** *öldürdüyse iyi yetiştirilmiş bir terörist olmuş olmalı.*

17a. ***Who*** *broke the window* is not known.
Pencereyi ***kimin*** *kırdığı* bilinmiyor.

17b. ***Whoever*** *broke the window* must pay for it.
Pencereyi ***kim*** *kırdıysa* parasını ödemesi gerek.

18a. ***Who*** *invented the wheel* will never be known.
Tekerleği ***kimin*** *icat ettiği* hiç bir zaman bilinemiyecek.

18b. ***Whoever*** *invented the wheel* must have given it a lot of thought.
Tekerleği ***kim*** *icat ettiyse* ona çok kafa yormuş olmalı.

Testte *whoever* ve *who* farkı sorulursa bilinmelidir ki özne konumundaki *whoever* yerine *the person who* veya *anybody who* getirildiğinde anlamlı bir cümle oluşmalıdır; *The person who* boşluğa konulduğunda anlamlı bir cümle oluşturmuyorsa o takdirde bir olaydan söz ediliyor demektir ki bu durumda doğru cevap *who* olabilir. Ayrıca zarf cümleciğinde tek başına kesinlikle *who* kullanılmaz.

b. Object Position

19a. We want to find out ***who*** *really needs help.*

Kimin *gerçekte yardıma gereksinme duyduğunu* öğrenmek istiyoruz.

19b. We'll help ***whoever*** *really needs help.*

Kim *yardıma gerçekten gereksinme duyuyorsa* ona yardım edeceğiz.

20a. The Dean doesn't know ***who*** *he can trust.*

Dekan ***kime*** *güveneceğini* bilmiyor.

20b. The Dean consults ***whoever*** *he trusts.*

Dekan ***kime*** *güveniyorsa* ona danışır.

c. Complement

21. No one knows ***who*** *he is.*

Onun ***kim*** *olduğunu* kimse bilmiyor.

5. Whenever, Wherever ve However

Bu bağlaçlar ad cümleciklerinde sınırlı olarak kullanılır:

22. ***Whenever*** *she wants to leave* is fine with me.

23. Don't ask me where to go. ***Wherever*** *we go* is all right with me.

24. ***However*** *you prepare the salad* is all right with me.

6. Whichever

25. There are three dictionaries here. You can use ***whichever*** *one you want.*

C. *EVER*'li Yapıların Zarf Cümleciklerinde Kullanımı

-Ever'li yapılar sıklıkla zıtlık bildiren zarf cümleciklerinde görülür. Yerlerine çoğu kez *no matter what, no matter who, no matter how* vb. kullanılabilir. Örnekleri inceleyiniz.

25a. ***Whatever*** *he does*, you criticize him. *Ne yaparsa yapsın onu eleştiriyorsun.*	25b. ***No matter what*** *he does*, you criticize him. *Ne yaparsa yapsın onu eleştiriyorsun.*
26a. He can't put on weight ***whatever*** *he eats.*	26b. He can't put on weight ***no matter what*** *he eats.*
27a. ***Whatever*** *I suggest*, he always disagrees.	27b. ***No matter what*** *I suggest*, he always disagrees.
28a. ***Whoever*** *you marry*, make sure she can cook. *Kiminle evlenirsen evlen, yemek pişirebileceğindeen emin ol.*	28b. ***No matter who*** *you marry*, make sure she can cook. *Kiminle evlenirsen evlen, yemek pişirebileceğindeen emin ol.*
29a. ***However*** *much he eats*, he never gets fat. *Ne kadar yerse yesin, asla şişmanlamıyor.*	29b. ***No matter how*** *much he eats*, he never gets fat. *Ne kadar yerse yesin, asla şişmanlamıyor.*
30a. ***Whichever method*** *the teacher uses*, he can't teach us English in 6 months. *Öğretmen hangi yöntemi kullanırsa kullansın, bize 6 ayda İngilizce öğretemez.*	30b. ***No matter which method*** *the teacher uses*, he can't teach us English in 6 months. *Öğretmen hangi yöntemi kullanırsa kullansın, bize 6 ayda İngilizce öğretemez.*
31a. ***Whosever*** *house that is, it will have to be demolished.* ***Kimin*** *evi olursa olsun* yıkılması gerekecek.	31a. ***No matter whose*** *house that is, it will have to be demolished.* ***Kimin*** *evi olursa olsun* yıkılması gerekecek.
32a. ***Whenever*** *he sees me*, he asks me for some money. *Ne zaman beni görse benden para ister.*	32a. ***No matter when*** *he sees me*, he asks me for some money. *Ne zaman beni görse benden para ister.*

33a. ***Wherever*** *he goes,* he takes his laptop computer with him. *Nereye giderse gitsin dizüstü bilgisayarını yanında götürür.*	33b. ***No matter where*** *he goes,* he takes his laptop computer with him. *Nereye giderse gitsin dizüstü bilgisayarını yanında götürür.*

1. Zarf Cümlecikleriyle Kullanılan Bazı Önemli Bağlaçlar

a. However

However'den hemen sonra yerine göre bir sıfat, bir zarf veya ad öbeği + fiille başlayan tam cümle gelebilir. Diğer *EVER*'li yapılarda olduğu gibi *however* cümleciğinde de yardımcı eylem olarak *may*'e sık rastlarız. *However*'ın kullanıldığı yapılar aşağıdaki tabloda özetlenmiştir.

however + adj	34. People always want more, ***however*** *rich they are.* 35. ***However*** *difficult it may be,* they have to finish the job. 36. ***However*** *expensive that car may be,* I'm determined to buy it.
however + adv	37. ***However*** *effectively* he uses this technique, he can't achieve success unless he motivates the students to learn.
however + S	38. ***However*** *the conflict starts,* it's bound to escalate into a full scale war.

b. *However*'in Zıtlık Bildiren Diğer Bağlaçlarla Karşılaştırılması

39a. He goes jogging every day even ***although/even though/though*** *the weather is cold at this time of year.*

39b. He goes jogging every day ***even if*** *the weather is cold.*

39c. He goes jogging every day ***however*** *cold the weather is .*

39d. He goes jogging every day ***no matter how*** *cold the weather is .*

39e. He goes jogging every day ***regardless of*** *the weather.*

c. Whatever

40. Keep calm ***whatever*** *happens.*

41. You mustn't interfere in his personal affairs ***whatever*** *he does.*

42. ***Whatever measures*** they adopt, they'll be unable to quell the uprising.

43. The two countries must pursue the peace process ***whatever*** *the outcome of the negotiations may be.*

d. Whoever

44. ***Whoever*** *comes to the door,* tell them I'm out.

45. ***Whoever*** *that man is,* he must be held responsible for the crimes he has committed.

e. Whichever

46. ***Whichever*** *team wins* there will be a big ceremony at the end of the game.

f. Whenever/Wherever

47. ***Whenever*** *I see you,* I get nervous.

48. He is angry because he gets a ticket ***wherever*** *he parks his car.*

2. Noun Clauses versus Adverbial Clauses

Özne konumundaki *EVER*'li ad cümleciğinden hemen sonra fiil gelir; buna karşın aynı sözcüklerden oluşan zarf cümleciğinden sonra ise virgül ve tam cümle gelir. Ayrıca daha önce belirtildiği gibi zarf cümleciği yerine *no matter what/ when/ how* vb. kullanılabilir. Aşağıda *whatever* ile verilen örnekleri inceleyiniz.(49a-49c):

Noun Clause	49a. ***Whatever suggestion*** *she makes* is sensible.
Adverb Clause	49b. ***Whatever suggestion*** *she makes,* he always finds fault with it. 49c. ***No matter what suggestion*** *she makes,* he always finds fault with it.

3. However/Whatever/Whoever/Whichever versus How/What/Who/Which

However , whatever, whoever ve *whichever* hem ad cümlecikleri hem de zarf cümleciklerinde kullanılırken *how, what, who ve which* tek başlarına sadece ad cümleciklerinde kullanılır:

50a. I know ***how*** *effective this technique is.*

50b. They are not likely to adopt this technique, ***however*** *effective it is.*

51a. ***How*** *successful he will be* remains to be seen.

51b. ***However*** *successful he may be,* he stands little chance of being promoted.

52a. ***What strategy*** *they will eventually adopt* is unclear.

52b. ***Whatever strategy*** *they adopt* will be affected by the current economic situation.

53c. ***Whatever strategy*** *they adopt,* they are unlikely to avoid bankruptcy.

54a. ***Who*** *he is* does not concern me.

54b. ***Whoever*** *he is,* he must be prosecuted for breaking the law.

55a. ***Which book*** *will be used* depends on the needs of the learners.

55b. ***Whichever*** *book is used,* the students are unlikely to be motivated.

• *Whatever* olumsuzluğu pekiştirmek için *no, nothing, none, not anything* gibi olumsuzluk ifade eden sözcükleri içeren cümlelerde *at all* hiç anlamında *whatsoever* (57-60) gibi kullanılabilir:

56. Aylin has *no wish* ***whatever/whatsoever*** to leave home yet.

57. I have *no money* ***whatsoever.***

58. I expected to receive three letters but *none* ***whatsoever*** arrived.

59. We have *no food* ***whatsoever*** in the house.

60. He knows *nothing* ***whatsoever*** about philosophy.

Exercise 1 : *Fill in the blanks with the correct - EVER word.*

1. The Prime Minister naturally works with _____ he trusts.
2. _____ humans are found, they are living in groups.
3. _____ she feels ill, she goes to the doctor.
4. _____ books you choose, I hope that you will enjoy reading them.
5. _____ leaves last must turn out the lights.

6. Don't go up to her _____ much she cries.
7. Since your English is not good, you are bound to make mistakes _____ carefully you write.
8. Bring _____ you like to the party. You can invite anybody that you like.
9. _____ strong he may be, he won't be able to lift it.
10. You can sit _____ you like.
11. _____ he may have done, he doesn't deserve to be hanged.
12. Gordon is always bored with TV _____ program he watches.
13. I'll try to see Zeynep _____ I go to Bursa.
14. It's certain to be a good game, _____ wins.
15. _____ he goes, he'll make friends.

Exercise 2: *Use no matter what/where/how,/who* etc. instead of the *EVER* word used. Follow the example.

E.g. Whatever he does, she'll always love him.

No matter what he does, she'll always love him.

1. Whatever I said, I couldn't persuade him to go with me.
2. However strong he may be, he won't be able to lift it.
3. Whoever he is, he must be taken to the police station for interrogation.
4. However clearly you may speak, he won't be able to understand you.
5. Whichever route you take, you can't reach Antalya in four hours.